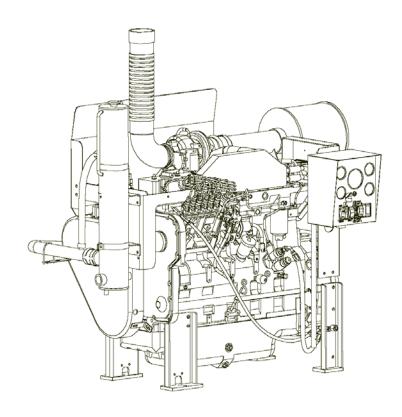


CFP83 SERIES

Operation & Maintenance Manual Fire Pump Drive Engines



Foreword

This manual contains information for the correct operation and maintenance of a Cummins Fire Pump engine. It also includes important safety information, engine and systems specifications, troubleshooting guidelines, and listings of Cummins Authorized Repair Locations.

Read and follow all safety instructions. Refer to the **General Safety Instructions** in Section 1.

Keep this manual with the equipment. If the equipment is traded or sold, give the manual to the new owner.

The information, specifications, and recommended maintenance guidelines in this manual are based on information in effect at the time of printing. Cummins Fire Power, Cummins NPower and Cummins Engine Company, Inc. reserve the right to make changes at any time without obligation. If any differences are found between an engine and the information in this manual, contact the local Cummins Authorized Repair Location.

The latest technology and the highest quality components were used to produce this engine. When replacement parts are needed, we recommend using only genuine Cummins or ReCon® exchange parts. These parts can be identified by the following trademarks:

NOTE: Warranty information is located in Section 11. Make sure you are familiar with the warranty or warranties applicable to your engine.











Index of Sections

Introduction	1
Engine Identification	2
Installation and Operation	3
Maintenance Guidelines	4
Maintenance Procedures	5
System Diagrams	6
Adjustment, Replace and Replacement	7
Service Literature	8
Service Assistance	9
Maintenance Specifications	10
Warranty Information	11
Troubleshooting	12
Assembly Drawings	13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LET BLANK

Section 1 – Introduction

Section Contents

	Page
To the Owner and Operator	1-3
About the Manual	1-3
How to Use the Manual	1-3
Symbols	1-4
Illustrations	1-5
General Safety Instructions	1-6
General Cleaning Instructions	1-8
Acronyms and Abbreviations	1-14

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

To the Owner and Operator

Preventative maintenance is the easiest and least expensive type of maintenance. Follow the maintenance schedule recommendations outlined in Maintenance Guidelines in Section 4.

Keep records of regularly scheduled maintenance.

Use the correct fuel, oil, coolant, and filters in the engine as specified in <u>Maintenance Specifications</u> in Section 10.

Cummins Fire Power, Cummins NPower and Cummins Engine Company, Inc use the latest technology and the highest quality components to produce its engines. Cummins recommends using only genuine Cummins parts.

Personnel at Cummins Authorized Repair Locations have been trained to provide expert service and parts support. If a problem that can not be resolved by a Cummins Authorized Repair Location occurs, follow the steps outlined in the <u>Service Assistance</u> in Section 9.

About the Manual

This manual contains information needed to operate and maintain an engine correctly as recommended by Cummins Fire Power, Cummins NPower and Cummins Engine Company, Inc. Additional service literature (troubleshooting and repair manual) can be ordered by filling out and mailing the Literature Order Form located in Service Literature in Section 8.

Both metric and U.S. customary values are listed in this manual. The metric value is listed first, followed by the U.S. customary in brackets.

Numerous illustrations and symbols are used to aid in understanding the meaning of the text. Refer to the Symbols subsection in this section for a complete listing of symbols and their definitions.

Each section is preceded by a Section Contents to aid in locating information more quickly.

How to Use the Manual

This manual is organized according to intervals at which maintenance on the engine is to be performed. A table that states the required intervals and the checks to be made is located in Section 4. Locate the interval at which maintenance will be performed, then follow the steps given in the referenced section for all the procedures to be performed. All the procedures done under previous maintenance intervals must be performed, also.

Keep a record of all the checks and inspections made. A record form for recording date, mileage/kilometer or hours, and which maintenance checks were performed is located in Section 4.

Refer to the <u>Maintenance Specifications</u> in Section 10 for specifications recommended by Cummins Engine Company, Inc., for your engine. Specifications and torque values for each engine system are given in that section.

Symbols

The following symbols have been used in this manual to help communicate the intent of the instructions. When one of the symbols appears, it conveys the meaning define below:

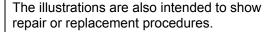
A	WARNING . Serious personal injury or extensive property damage can result if the warning instructions are not followed.
Δ	CAUTION . Minor personal injury can result or a part, an assembly, or the engine can be damaged if the caution instructions are not followed.
	INSPECTION is required.
	Refer to another location in this manual or another publication for additional information.
S	Indicates a REMOVAL or DISASSEMBLY step
D-8	LUBRICATE the part or assembly.
<u>~</u>	CLEAN the part or assembly.
(5)	TIGHTEN to a specific torque.
	Indicates an INSTALLATION or an ASSEMBLY step
7	PERFORM a mechanical or time MEASUREMENT.
	PERFORM an electrical MEASUREMENT.

Illustrations

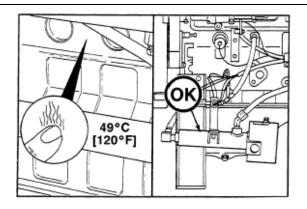
The illustrations used in this manual are intended to give an example of a problem, and to show what to look for and where the problem can be found.

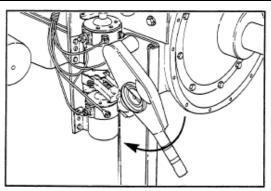
Some of the illustrations are "generic" and might not look exactly like the engine or parts used in your application.

The illustrations can contain symbols to indicate an action required, and an acceptable or not acceptable condition.



The illustration can differ from your application, but the procedure given will be the same.





General Safety Instructions



Improper practices or carelessness can cause burns, cuts, mutilation, asphyxiation or other bodily injury or death.

- Read and understand all of the safety precautions and warnings before performing any repair. This list
 contains the general safety precautions that must be followed to provide personal safety. Special safety
 precautions are included in the procedures when they apply.
- Make sure the work area surrounding the product is dry, well lit, ventilated; free from clutter, loose tools, parts, ignition sources and hazardous substances. Be aware of hazardous conditions that can exist.
- Always wear protective glasses and protective shoes when working.
- Rotating parts can cause cuts, mutilation or strangulation.
- Do not wear loose-fitting or torn clothing. Remove all jewelry when working.
- Disconnect the battery (negative [-] cable first) and discharge any capacitors before beginning any repair work. Put a "**Do Not Operate**" tag on the controls.
- Use **ONLY** the proper engine barring techniques for manually rotating the engine. Do not attempt to rotate the crankshaft by pulling or prying on the fan. This practice can cause serious personal injury, property damage, or damage to the fan blade(s) causing premature fan failure.
- If an engine has been operating and the coolant is hot, allow the engine to cool before you slowly loosen the filler cap and relieve the pressure from the cooling system.
- Do not work on anything that is supported **ONLY** by lifting jacks or a hoist. Always use blocks or proper stands to support the product before performing any service work.
- Relieve all pressure in the air, oil, and the cooling systems before any lines, fittings, or related items are removed or disconnected. Be alert for possible pressure when disconnecting any device from a system that utilizes pressure. Do not check for pressure leaks with your hand. High pressure oil or fuel can cause personal injury.
- To avoid personal injury, use a hoist or get assistance when lifting components that weigh 23 kg [50 lb] or more. Make sure all lifting devices such as chains, hooks, or slings are in good condition and are of the correct capacity. Make sure hooks are positioned correctly. Always use a spreader bar when necessary. The lifting hooks must not be side-loaded.
- Corrosion inhibitor contains alkali. Do not get the substance in your eyes. Avoid prolonged or repeated
 contact with skin. Do not swallow internally. In case of contact, immediately wash skin with soap and water.
 In case of contact, immediately flood eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes.
 IMMEDIATELY CALL A PHYSICIAN. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

General Safety Instructions (Cont.)

- Naphtha and Methyl Ethyl Ketone (MEK) are flammable materials and must be used with caution. Follow the
 manufacturer's instructions to provide complete safety when using these materials. KEEP OUT OF REACH
 OF CHILDREN.
- To avoid burns, be alert for hot parts on products that have just been turned OFF, and hot fluids in lines, tubes, and compartments.
- Always use tools that are in good condition. Make sure you understand how to use them before performing
 any service work. Use ONLY genuine Cummins or Cummins ReCon® replacement parts.
- Always use the same fastener part number (or equivalent) when replacing fasteners. Do not use a fastener
 of lesser quality if replacements are necessary.
- Do not perform any repair when fatigued or after consuming alcohol or drugs that can impair your functioning.
- Some state and federal agencies in the United States of America have determined that used engine oil can be carcinogenic and can cause reproductive toxicity. Avoid inhalation of vapors, ingestion, and prolonged contact with used engine oil. Dispose of waste oil in accordance with applicable requirements.

General Cleaning Instructions



Abrasive material must be kept out of or removed from oil passages and parts wear points. Abrasive material in oil passages can cause bearing and bushing failures that can progress to major component damage beyond reuse. This is particularly true of main and rod bearings.



Excessive sanding or grinding the carbon ring from the top of the cylinder liners can damage the liner beyond reuse. The surface finish will be damaged and abrasive particles can be forced into the liner material which can cause early cylinder wear-out or piston ring failures.



When using solvents, acids, or alkaline materials for cleaning, follow the manufacturer's recommendations for use. Wear goggles and protective clothing to reduce the possibility of personal injury.



When using a steam cleaner, wear safety glasses or a face shield, as well as protective clothing. Hot steam can cause serious personal injury.



Do not use bead blasting cleaning methods on aluminum pistons skirts or the pin bores in any piston, piston skirt or piston crown. Small particles of the media will embed in the aluminum or other soft metal and result in premature wear of the cylinder liner, piston rings, pins and pin bores. Valves, turbocharger shafts, etc., can also be damaged. Follow the cleaning directions listed in the procedures.



Do not contaminate wash tanks and tank type solvent cleaners with the foreign material and plastic beads. Remove the foreign material and plastic beads with compressed air, hot high pressure water or steam before placing them in tanks or cleaners. The foreign material and plastic beads can contaminate the tank and any other engine parts cleaned in the tank. Contaminated parts may cause failures from abrasive wear.



The bead blasting operation must not disturb the metal surface. If the metal surface is disturbed the engine can be damaged due to increased parts clearance or inadequate surface finish on parts that move against other parts.

Definition of Clean

Parts must be free of debris that can contaminate any engine system. This does not necessarily mean they have to appear as new.

Sanding gasket surfaces until the factory machining marks are disturbed adds no value and is often harmful to forming a seal. It is important to maintain surface finish and flatness tolerances to form a quality sealing surface. Gaskets are designed to fill small voids in the specified surface finish.

Sanding gasket surfaces where edge-molded gaskets are used is most often unnecessary. Edge-molded gaskets are those metal carriers with sealing material bonded to the edges of the gasket to seal while the metal portion forms a metal to metal joint for stability. Any of the small amounts of sealing material that can stick to the parts are better removed with a blunt-edged scraper on the spots rather than spending time polishing the whole surface with an air sander or disc.

For those gaskets that do not have the edge molding, nearly all have a material that contains release agents to prevent sticking. Certainly this is not to say that some gaskets are not difficult to remove because the gasket has been in place a long time, has been overheated or the purpose of the release agent has been defeated by the application of some sealant. The object however is just to remove the gasket without damaging the surfaces of the mating parts without contaminating the engine (don't let the little bits fall where they can not be removed).

Bead blasting piston crowns until the dark stain is removed is unnecessary. All that is required is to remove the carbon build-up above the top ring and in the ring grooves. There is more information on bead blasting and piston cleaning later in this document.

Cummins Inc. does not recommend sanding or grinding the carbon ring at the top of cylinder liners until clean metal is visible. The liner will be ruined and any signs of a problem at the top ring reversal point (like a dust-out) will be destroyed. It is necessary to remove the carbon ring to provide for easier removal of the piston assembly. A medium bristle, high quality, steel wire wheel that is rated above the rpm of the power tool being used will be just as quick and there will be less damage. Yes, one must look carefully for broken wires after the piston is removed but the wires are more visible and can be attracted by a magnet.

Oil on parts that have been removed from the engine will attract dirt in the air. The dirt will adhere to the oil. If possible, leave the old oil on the part until it is ready to be cleaned, inspected and installed, and then clean it off along with any attracted dirt. If the part is cleaned then left exposed it can have to be cleaned again before installation. Make sure parts are lubricated with clean oil before installation. They do not need to be oiled all over but do need oil between moving parts (or a good lube system priming process conducted before cranking the engine).

Bead blasting parts to remove exterior paint is also usually unnecessary. The part will most likely be painted again so all that needs happen is remove any loose paint.

Using Abrasive Pads and Abrasive Paper

The keyword here is "abrasive". There is no part of an engine designed to withstand abrasion. That is they are all supposed to lock together or slide across each other. Abrasives and dirt particles will degrade both functions.



Abrasive material must be kept out of or removed from oil passages and parts wear points. Abrasive material in oil passages can cause bearing and bushing failures that can progress to major component damage beyond reuse. This is particularly true of main and rod bearings.

Cummins Inc. does not recommend the use of emery cloth or sand paper on any part of an assembled engine or component including but not limited to removing the carbon ridge from cylinder liners or to clean block decks or counterbores.

Great care must be taken when using abrasive products to clean engine parts, particularly on partially assembled engines. Abrasive cleaning products come in many forms and sizes. All of them contain aluminum oxide particles, silicon carbide, or sand or some other similar hard material. These particles are harder than most of the parts in the engine. Since they are harder, if they are pressed against softer material they will either damage the material or become embedded in it. These materials fall off the holding media as the product is used. If the products are used with power equipment the particles are thrown about the engine. If the particles fall between two moving parts, damage to the moving parts is likely.

If particles that are smaller than the clearance between the parts while they are at rest (engine stopped), but larger than the running clearance then damage will occur when the parts move relative to each other (engine started). While the engine is running and there is oil pressure, particles that are smaller than the bearing clearance are likely to pass between the parts without damage and be trapped in the oil filter. However, particles larger than the bearing clearance will remove material from one part and can become embedded in one of the parts. Once embedded in one part it will abrade the other part until contact is no longer being made between the two parts. If the damage sufficiently degrades the oil film, the two parts will come into contact resulting in early wear-out or failure from lack of effective lubrication.

Abrasive particles can fly about during cleaning it is very important to block these particles from entering the engine as much as possible. This is particularly true of lubricating oil ports and oil drilling holes, especially those located downstream of the lubricating oil filters. Plug the holes instead of trying to blow the abrasive particles and debris with compressed air because the debris is often simply blown further into the oil drilling.

All old gasket material must be removed from the parts gasket surfaces. However, it is not necessary to clean and polish the gasket surface until the machining marks are erased. Excessive sanding or buffing can damage the gasket surface. Many newer gaskets are of the edge molded type (a steel carrier with a sealing member bonded to the steel). What little sealing material that can adhere is best removed with a blunt-edged scraper or putty knife. Cleaning gasket surfaces where an edge-molded gasket is used with abrasive pads or paper is usually a waste of time.



Excessive sanding or grinding the carbon ring from the top of the cylinder liners can damage the liner beyond reuse. The surface finish will be damaged and abrasive particles can be forced into the liner material which can cause early cylinder wear-out or piston ring failures.

Tape off or plug all openings to any component interior before using abrasive pads or wire brushes. If really necessary because of time to use a power tool with abrasive pads, tape the oil drillings closed or use plug and clean as much of the surface as possible with the tool but clean around the oil hole/opening by hand so as to prevent contamination of the drilling. Then remove the tape or plug and clean the remaining area carefully and without the tool. DO NOT use compressed air to blow the debris out of oil drilling on an assembled engine! More likely than not, the debris can be blown further into the drilling. Using compressed air is fine if both ends of the drilling are open but that is rarely the case when dealing with an assembled engine.

Cleaning Gasket Surfaces

The object of cleaning gasket surfaces is to remove any gasket material, not refinish the gasket surface of the part.

Cummins Inc. does not recommend any specific brand of liquid gasket remover. If a liquid gasket remover is used, check the directions to make sure the material being cleaned will not be harmed.

Air powered gasket scrapers can save time but care must be taken to not damage the surface. The angled part of the scraper must be against the gasket surface to prevent the blade from digging into the surface. Using air powered gasket scrapers on parts made of soft materials takes skill and care to prevent damage.

Do not scrape or brush across the gasket surface if at all possible.

Solvent and Acid Cleaning

Several solvent and acid-type cleaners can be used to clean the disassembled engine parts (other than pistons. See Below). Experience has shown that the best results can be obtained using a cleaner that can be heated to 90 to 95 °C (180 to 200 °F). Kerosene emulsion based cleaners have different temperature specifications, see below. A cleaning tank that provides a constant mixing and filtering of the cleaning solution will give the best results. Cummins Inc. does not recommend any specific cleaners. Always follow the cleaner manufacturer's instructions. Remove all the gasket material, o-rings, and the deposits of sludge, carbon, etc., with a wire brush or scraper before putting the parts in a cleaning tank. Be careful not to damage any gasket surfaces. When possible, steam clean the parts before putting them in the cleaning tank.



When using solvents, acids, or alkaline materials for cleaning, follow the manufacturer's recommendations for use. Wear goggles and protective clothing to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

Experience has shown that kerosene emulsion based cleaners perform the best to clean pistons. These cleaners should not be heated to temperature in excess of 77 °C (170 °F). The solution begins to break down at temperatures in excess of 82 °C (180 °F) and will be less effective.

Do not use solutions composed mainly of chlorinated hydrocarbons with cresols, phenols and/or cresylic components. They often do not do a good job of removing deposits from the ring groove and are costly to dispose of properly.

Solutions with a pH above approximately 9.5 will cause aluminum to turn black; therefore do not use high alkaline solutions.

Chemicals with a pH above 7.0 are considered alkaline and those below 7.0 are acidic. As you move further away from the neutral 7.0, the chemicals become highly alkaline or highly acidic.

Remove all the gasket material, o-rings, and the deposits of sludge, carbon, etc., with a wire brush or scraper before putting the parts in a cleaning tank. Be careful to not damage any gasket surfaces. When possible use hot high pressure water or steam clean the parts before putting them in the cleaning tank. Removing the heaviest dirt before placing in the tank will allow the cleaner to work more effectively and the cleaning agent will last longer.

Rinse all the parts in hot water after cleaning. Dry completely with compressed air. Blow the rinse water from all the capscrew holes and the oil drillings.

If the parts are not to be used immediately after cleaning, dip them in a suitable rust proofing compound. The rust proofing compound must be removed from the parts before assembly or installation on the engine.

Steam Cleaning

Steam cleaning can be used to remove all types of dirt that can contaminate the cleaning tank. It is a good method for cleaning the oil drillings and coolant passages.



When using a steam cleaner, wear safety glasses or a face shield, as well as protective clothing. Hot steam can cause serious personal injury.

Do not steam clean the following components:

- Electrical Components
- Wiring Harnesses
- Injectors
- Fuel Pump
- Belts and Hoses
- Bearings (ball or taper roller)
- Electronic Control Module (ECM)
- ECM Connectors

Plastic Bead Cleaning

Cummins Inc. does not recommend the use of glass bead blast or walnut shell media on any engine part. Cummins Inc. recommends using only plastic bead media, Part Number 3822735 or equivalent on any engine part. Never use sand as a blast media to clean engine parts. Glass and walnut shell media when not used to the media manufacturer's recommendations can cause excess dust and can embed in engine parts that can result in premature failure of components through abrasive wear.

Plastic bead cleaning can be used on many engine components to remove carbon deposits. The cleaning process is controlled by the use of plastic beads, the operating pressure and cleaning time.



Do not use bead blasting cleaning methods on aluminum pistons skirts or the pin bores in any piston, piston skirt or piston crown. Small particles of the media will embed in the aluminum or other soft metal and result in premature wear of the cylinder liner, piston rings, pins and pin bores. Valves, turbocharger shafts, etc., can also be damaged. Follow the cleaning directions listed in the procedures.



Do not contaminate wash tanks and tank type solvent cleaners with the foreign material and plastic beads. Remove the foreign material and plastic beads with compressed air, hot high pressure water or steam before placing them in tanks or cleaners. The foreign material and plastic beads can contaminate the tank and any other engine parts cleaned in the tank. Contaminated parts may cause failures from abrasive wear.

Plastic bead blasting media, Part Number 3822735, can be used to clean all piston ring grooves. Do not sure any bead blasting media on piston pin bores or aluminum skirts.

Plastic Bead Cleaning (Cont)

Follow the equipment manufacturer's cleaning instructions. Make sure to adjust the air pressure in the blasting machine to the bead manufacturer's recommendations. Turning up the pressure can move material on the part and cause the plastic bead media to wear out more quickly. The following guidelines can be used to adapt to manufacturer's instructions:

Bead size: U.S. size Number 16 — 20 for piston cleaning with plastic bead media, Part Number 3822735

Operating Pressure — 270 kPa (40 psi) for piston cleaning. Pressure should not cause beads to break.

Steam clean or wash the parts with solvent to remove all of the foreign material and plastic beads after cleaning. Rinse with hot water. Dry with compressed air.



The bead blasting operation must not disturb the metal surface. If the metal surface is disturbed the engine can be damaged due to increased parts clearance or inadequate surface finish on parts that move against other parts.

When cleaning pistons, it is not necessary to remove all the dark stain from the piston. All that is necessary is to remove the carbon on the rim and in the ring grooves. This is best done by directing the blast across the part as opposed to straight at the part. If the machining marks are disturbed by the blasting process, then the pressure is too high or the blast is being held on one spot too long. The blast operation must not disturb the metal surface.

Walnut shell bead blast material is sometimes used to clean ferrous metals (iron and steel). Walnut shell blasting produces a great amount of dust particularly when the pressure if the air pressure on the blasting machine is increased above media manufacturer's recommendation. Cummins Inc. recommends not using walnut shell media to clean engine parts due to the risk media embedment and subsequent contamination of the engine.

Cummins Inc. now recommends glass bead media NOT used to clean any engine parts. Glass media is too easily embedded into the material particularly in soft materials and when air pressures greater than media manufacturer's recommend are used. The glass is an abrasive so when it is in a moving part, that part is abrading all the parts in contact with it. When higher pressures are used the media is broken and forms a dust of a very small size that floats easily in the air. This dust is very hard to control in the shop, particularly if only compressed air (and not hot water) is used to blow the media after it is removed from the blasting cabinet (blowing the part off inside the cabinet may remove large accumulations but never removes all the media).

Bead blasting is best used on stubborn dirt/carbon build-up that has not been removed by first steam/higher pressure washing then washing in a heated wash tank. This is particularly true of pistons. Steam and soak the pistons first then use the plastic bead method to safely remove the carbon remaining in the grooves (instead of running the risk of damaging the surface finish of the groove with a wire wheel or end of a broken piston ring. Make sure the parts are dry and oil free before bead blasting to prevent clogging the return on the blasting machine.

Always direct the bead blaster nozzle "across" rather than directly at the part. This allows the bead to get under the unwanted material. Keep the nozzle moving rather than hold on one place. Keeping the nozzle directed at one-place too long causes the metal to heat up and be moved around. Remember that the spray is not just hitting the dirt or carbon. If the machining marks on the piston groove or rim have been disturbed then there has not been enough movement of the nozzle and/or the air pressure is too high.

Never bead blast valve stems. Tape or use a sleeve to protect the stems during bead blasting. Direct the nozzle across the seat surface and radius rather than straight at them. The object is to remove any carbon build up and continuing to blast to remove the stain is a waste of time.

Acronyms and Abbreviations

AFC	Air Fuel Control	in.	Inch
Amp	Ampere	in-lb	Inch Pound
API	American Petroleum Institute	kg	Kilograms
ASA	Air Signal Attenuator	kPa	Kilopascal
ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials	1	Liter
AWG	American Wire Gauge	lb.	pound
С	Celsius	lbf.	Pound force
C.I.D.	Cubic Inch Displacement	m	Meter
CAC	Charge Air Cooler	ml	Milliliter
CARB	California Air Resources Board	mm	Millimeter
СС	Cubic Centimeter	MPa	Megapascal
cm	Centimeter	MPH	Miles Per Hour
CPL	Control Parts List	MPQ	Miles Per Quart
cSt	Centistokes	N	Newton
D.	Diameter	N•m	Newton-meter
DCA	Diesel Coolant Additive	OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
E.C.S.	Emission Control System	OZ.	Ounce
ECM	Electronic Control Module	ppm	Parts Per Million
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency	psi	Pounds Per Square Inch
EPS	Engine Position Sensor	PTO	Power Takeoff
F	Fahrenheit	qt	Quart
FSO	Fuel Shut-Off	RPM	Revolutions Per Minute
FSOS	Fuel Shut-Off Switch	S.A.E.	Society of Automotive Engineers
ft-lb	Foot-Pound	STC	Step Timing Control
GAL	Gallon (US)	TDC	Top Dead Center
H ₂ O	Water	US	United States of America
Hg	Mercury	V	Volt
HP	Horsepower	VS	Variable Speed

Section 2 - Engine Identification

Section Contents

	Page
Fire Pump Engines	2-3
Overspeed Switches	2-3
Operating Speed	2-3
Control System	2-3
External Engine Components and Views	2-4
Instrument Panel	2-9
Fire Pump Engine Data Tag	2-10
Factory Setting Tag	2-10
Fuel Injection Pump Dataplate	2-11

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Fire Pump Engines

Cummins' complete line of fire pump engines have been approved as packaged units (engine and all accessories) by Factory Mutual Research and listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. and Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada. Because of the lengthy and expensive process to design and produce a fire pump engine that meets these requirements, no deviations are permitted without approval. These engines are to be used only for fire protection applications.

Overspeed Switches

Each engine is equipped with an overspeed switch which will activate the fuel pump solenoid valve and shut off the engine when the RPM exceeds a present limit. The overspeed switch senses engine speed during the start cycle and stops the starting motor cranking cycle. The overspeed switch must be adjusted to the required speed limit during the in-service inspection.

Operating Speed

All Cummins fire pump engines are shipped from the factory with the operating speed adjusted to the lowest approved operating speed. Final operating speed adjustment must be made at the time of the in-service inspection to obtain the required fire pump operating speed specified by the pump manufacturer.

Control System

The function of a fire pump controller is to start the engine. These controllers are more sophisticated than standard industrial controllers because they include special items for fire pumps. Several options are available:

The automatic start controller can be used for either automatic or manual stop after the fire demand signal is removed.

Pressure recorders are available to provide a permanent record of water pressure fluctuations and engine starts.

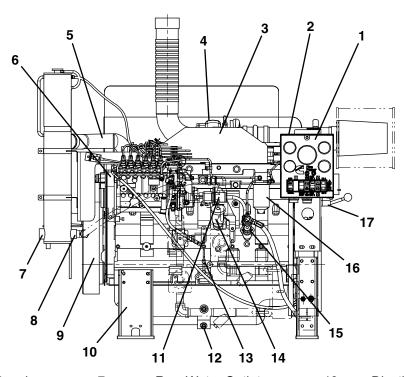
Sequential starting is available for multiple-pump installations to keep all pumps from starting simultaneously.

NOTE: Fire pump controllers are not supplied by Cummins Fire Power, or Cummins Engine Company, Inc.

External Engine Components and Views

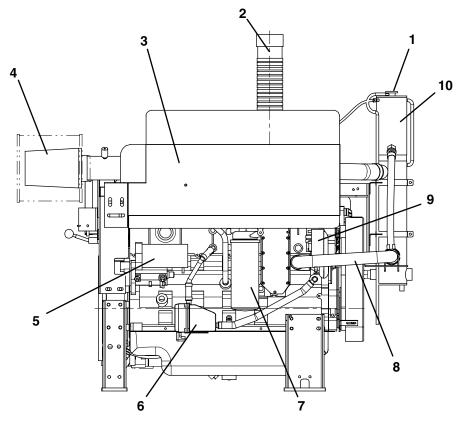
The following illustrations show the locations of the major external engine components, and other service and maintenance points. Some external components will be at different locations for different engine models.

Instrument Panel Side



1.	Instrument Panel	7.	Raw Water Outlet	13.	Dipstick
2.	Terminal Box	8.	Raw Water Inlet	14.	Lubricating Oil Fill
3.	Charge Air Cooler	9.	Flywheel Housing	15.	Lift Pump
4.	Turbocharger	10.	Engine Support	16.	Fuel Filter
5.	Upper Water Hose/Tube	11.	Electric Fuel Solenoid	17.	Manual Start
6.	Fuel Pump	12.	Oil Pan Drain		

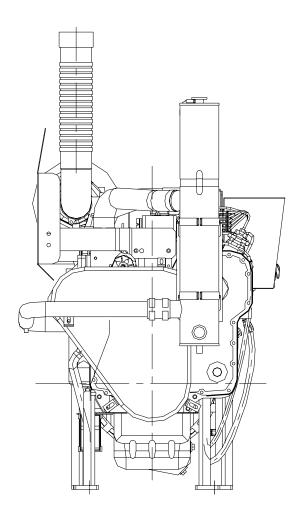
Turbocharger Side



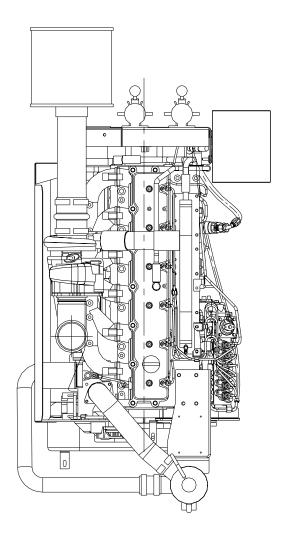
- Top Tank Fill 1.
- 2. Exhaust
- Turbocharger and Exhaust Shield Air Cleaner Element 3.
- 4.
- 5. Starter Motor

- Coolant Heater 6.
- 7.
- Lubricating Oil Filter Lower Water Hose/Tube 8.
- 9. Alternator
- Heat Exchanger 10.

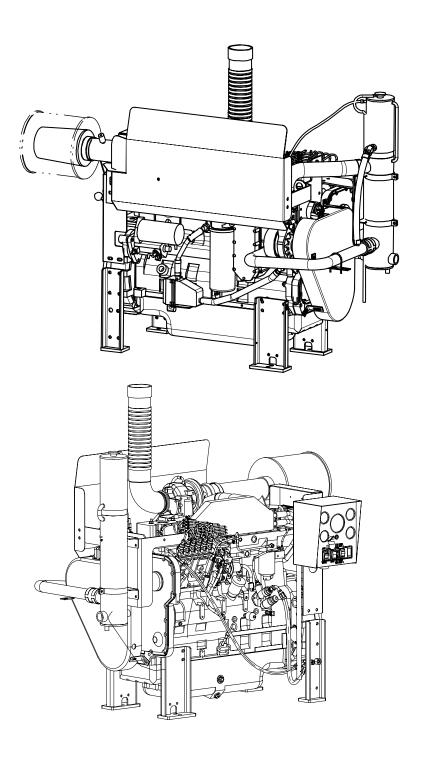
Front View



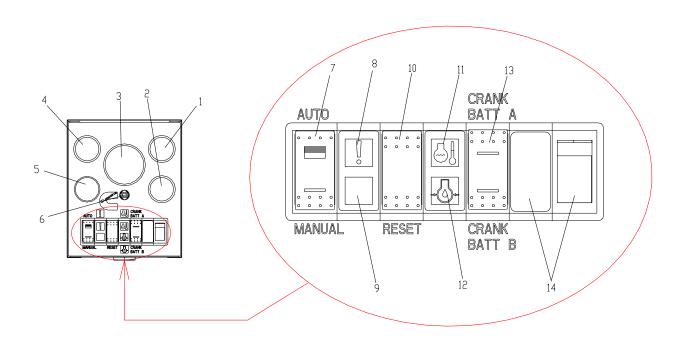
Top View



Isometric Views



Instrument Panel



- 1. Battery "A" Voltmeter
- 2. Battery "B" Voltmeter
- 3. Tachometer (with hour-meter)
- 4. Water Temperature Gauge
- 5. Lubricating Oil Pressure Gauge
- 6. Circuit Breaker
- 7. ON/OFF Switch (AUTO/MANUAL)

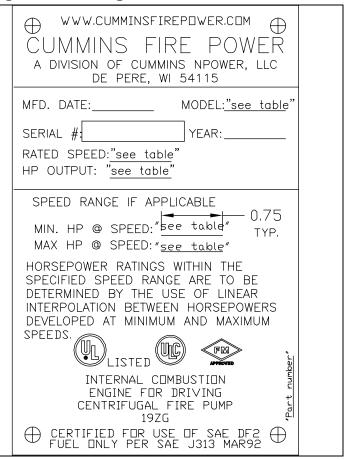
- 8. Overspeed Warning Light
- 9. Not used
- 10. Overspeed Reset Switch
- 11. High Water Temperature Warning Light
- 12. Low Oil Pressure Warning Light
- 13. Battery A/B Switch
- 14. ECM Indicators (For Electronic Engine Models)

Fire Pump Engine Data Tag

The Fire Pump Engine Data Tag is located at the pump end of the engine just above the redundant starter solenoids. Refer to <u>Drawing 8708</u> (CFP83-F10, F20, F30) or <u>Drawing 8710</u> (CFP83-F40) in Section 13 for location details.

This tag shows specific information about your engine. The engine serial number provides information for ordering parts and service needs.

NOTE: The fire pump dataplate **must not** be changed unless approved by Cummins Fire Power.



Factory Setting Tag

The Factory Setting Tag is located at the pump end of the engine just above the redundant starter solenoids. Refer to <u>Drawing 8708</u> (CFP83-F10, F20, F30) or <u>Drawing 8710</u> (CFP83-F40) in Section 13 for location details.

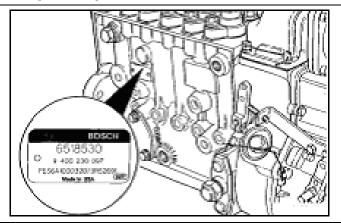
This tag identifies to rated operating speed at the rated horsepower. It also provides the over speed switch setpoint. Both values are set at the factory.

Refer to <u>Installation Instructions</u> in Section 3 for procedures to verify or adjust either setpoint.

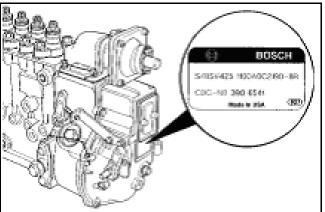
0	FACTORY SETTING	0
ENGINE S	PEED SETTING:	
OVERSPEE	D SWITCH SETTING:	

Fuel Injection Pump Dataplate

The Bosch® fuel injection pump dataplate is located on the side of the injection pump. It provides information for fuel pump calibration.



The Cummins part number for the fuel pumpgovernor combination is located on the governor dataplate.



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 3 – Installation and Operation

Section Contents

	Page
Installation Overview	3-3
Physical Engine Installation	3-4
Fuel Supply Installation	3-6
Fire Pump Installation	3-6
Raw Water Supply Installation	3-7
Battery and Electrical Installation	3-13
Signal and Control Installation	3-14
Coolant System Preparation	3-15
Lubricating Oil System Preparation	3-18
Fuel System Preparation	3-19
Pre-Start Inspections	3-21
Pre-Lubricate the Engine (CFP83-F10, F20, F30)	3-22
Pre-Lubricate the Engine (CFP83-F40)	3-23
Lubricate Zerk Fittings on Auxiliary Drive Shaft	3-24
Check Engine to Pump Alignment	3-25
Initial Start-Up	3-26
Initial Start	3-34
Second Start	3-36
Rated Speed Setpoint Adjustment (CFP83-F10, F20, F30)	3-37
Rated Speed Setpoint Adjustment (CFP83-F40)	3-39
Overspeed Setpoint Adjustment and Testing	3-41
Crank Terminate Adjustment and Testing	3-45
Isolated Acceptance Testing	3-48
Integrated Acceptance Testing	3-48
General Operating Information	3-49
Normal Remote Starting Procedure	3-49
Normal Local Starting Procedure	3-50
Jumpering the Batteries	3-53
Operating the Engine	3-54
Emergency Manual Starting Procedures	3-55
Emergency Manual Mode Electric Start	3-56

Emergency Staring Manual Mode Non-Electric Start (CFP83-F10, F20, F30)	3-58
Emergency Staring in Automatic Mode with Failed Fuel Shut-Off Solenoid	3-62
Emergency Manual Stopping Procedure	3-63
Starting Procedure - After Extended Shutdown or Oil Change	3-64

Installation Overview

The first part of this section provides instructions for the initial installation, adjustment, and testing of the Cummins NPower Fire Pump engine. Appropriate portions of this section should also be used when returning the engine to operation after overhaul or major maintenance. The second part details normal operations.

Physical Engine Installation

Location

Refer to <u>Drawing CFP83 GEN</u> in Section 13 for the general fire pump and engine layout.

Refer to the following drawings in Section 13 for the general fire pump engine power module assembly:

Model	Drawing
CFP83-F10, F20, F30	Drawing 8708
CFP83-F40	Drawing 8710



Do not operate a diesel engine where there are or can be combustible vapors. These vapors can be sucked through the air intake system and cause engine acceleration and overspeeding, which can result in a fire, an explosion, and extensive property damage. Numerous safety devices are available, such as air intake shutoff devices, to minimize the risk of overspeeding in which an engine, because of application, might operate in a combustible environment (from a fuel spill or gas leak, for example). Cummins Engine Company, Inc. does not know how you will use your engine. The equipment owner and operator, therefore, are responsible for safe operation in a hostile environment. Consult your Cummins Authorized Repair Location for further information.

Install the fire pump engine in a sheltered environment protected from extremes of weather. Any enclosure must protect the water supply from freezing. Ensure that the engine and electrical components are not exposed to significant water dripping or sprays. Avoid installation in a dusty or dirty environment. Provide adequate physical protection from other physical damage as may be present in the specific location. (Refer to National Fire Protection Association NFPA20-2003 Chapter 11 for additional installation requirements for installations in the USA.)

Design the installation to meet the engine's mounting requirements. Refer to <u>General Engine Data</u> in Section 10.

Install the engine on a stable level foundation that is designed for the load and vibration of pump operation.

Install the engine with ample room for servicing of the engine, the pump, fuel supply, and support systems.

Ensure that the engine location is free of any risk of exposure to combustible vapors.

Physical Engine Installation (Cont)

Physical Installation

Use the supplied lifting hooks on the engine to position the engine.

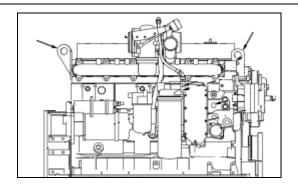
Provide engine support as required to support the wet weight specified in <u>General Engine</u> Data in Section 10.

Position the engine as required for the interface with the pump, piping, and electrical connections.

Level the installation with shims as required.

Secure the engine to the support or floor.

Connect the exhaust piping.



Fuel Supply Installation

NOTE: Refer to National Fire Protection Association NFPA20-2003 Chapter 11 for additional installation requirements for installations in the USA. Ensure that the fuel system is installed in a safe and an effective manner.

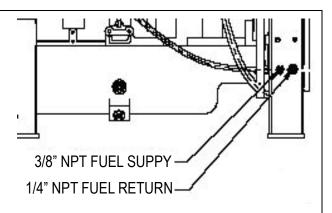
Install an elevated Diesel # 2 fuel tank or other fuel supply arrangement that meets the specifications listed in Fuel System Specifications in Section 10.

Install a 3/8" NPT (minimum) fuel supply line to the fire pump engine.

Install a 1/4" NPT (minimum) fuel return line. Route this line to the bottom of the fuel tank in order to minimize the return head.

Provide a pre-filter on the fuel line to the fire pump engine.

Size the fuel tank for the maximum expected full-load engine operation period with the initial fuel level at the minimum level for refueling.



Fire Pump Installation

Install the customer supplied fire pump as per the pump manufacturer's instructions and applicable code requirements. Refer to National Fire Protection Association NFPA20-2003 Chapter 11 for requirements for installations in the USA. Ensure that the engine and pump are correctly aligned.

Raw Water Supply Installation

Overview

Raw water is used to cool the engine cooling fluid. Raw water is supplied from the fire pump prior to the pump discharge flange. It is forced through a cooling loop by fire pump pressure to the heat exchanger. In the heat exchanger, it flows through the tubes in the bundle and is discharged to an open waste cone. The raw water supply must be immediately available when the engine is started.

Refer to the <u>Cooling System Flow Diagrams</u> in Section 6 for a simplified block diagram of the cooling water system. Refer to <u>Cooling System Specifications</u> in Section 10 for pipe size requirements.

Refer to <u>Drawing 9659</u> in Section 13 for the optional raw water piping manifold that is available from Cummins Fire Power.

If the piping supplied by the customer, provide raw water supply piping and components equivalent to that can be supplied by Cummins Fire Power and as shown in <u>Assembly Diagram</u>, <u>Raw Water Piping</u> in Section 6. Refer to National Fire Protection Association NFPA20-2003 Chapter 11 for installation requirements for installations in the USA. When choosing the components for the raw water supply and by-pass, care must be taken to ensure that the internal cross sectional area of the component is at least as large as the recommended pipe size.

When the raw water piping is installed, adjust both pressure regulator setpoints before operating the pump. Damage to the heat exchanger may occur from improperly regulated raw water supply pressure.

Raw Water Supply and Drain without Cummins Raw Water Manifold (CFP83-F10, F20, and F30 Only)

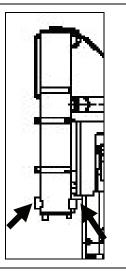
NOTE: Raw water outlet piping from the heat exchanger should be one pipe size larger than the supply piping.

NOTE: The velocity of raw water should be as great as possible without exceeding the maximum shown on the appropriate engine data sheet.

NOTE: Failure to comply will result in engine overheat and failure.

Provide raw water supply to the engine side of the heat exchanger.

Provide an open waste cone raw water drain at the outside of the heat exchanger.



Raw Water Supply & Drain without Cummins Raw Water Manifold (CFP83-F40 Only)

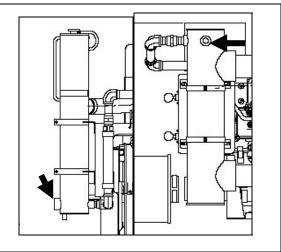
NOTE: Raw water outlet piping from the heat exchanger should be one pipe size larger than the supply piping.

NOTE: The velocity of raw water should be as great as possible without exceeding the maximum shown on the appropriate engine data sheet.

NOTE: Failure to comply will result in engine overheat and failure.

Provide raw water supply to the Charge Air Cooler water inlet.

Provide an open waste cone raw water drain at the outside of the heat exchanger.



Raw Water Supply and Drain with Cummins Raw Water Manifold

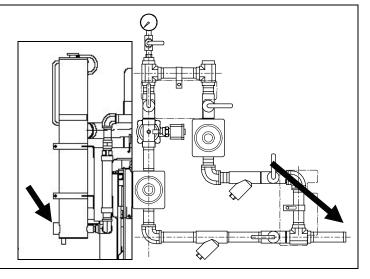
NOTE: Raw water outlet piping from the heat exchanger should be one pipe size larger than the supply piping.

NOTE: The velocity of raw water should be as great as possible without exceeding the maximum shown on the appropriate engine data sheet.

NOTE: Failure to comply will result in engine overheat and failure.

Provide raw water supply to the raw water manifold inlet.

Provide an open waste cone raw water drain at the outside of the heat exchanger.



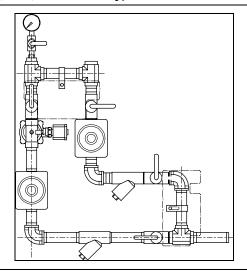
Check Raw Water Pressure Regulator Setpoints (CFP83-F10, F20, and F30 Only)

NOTE: Adapt this procedure to the actual installation if a Cummins raw water manifold is not supplied.

Temporarily remove the raw water inlet piping from the engine coolant heat exchanger. Refer to <u>Drawing 9637</u> in Section 13.

Temporarily remove the raw water supply piping from the fire pump to the manifold.

Temporarily supply an alternate source of raw water to the inlet to the raw water manifold. The temporary water supply pressure should exceed 414 kPa [60 psig].



Check Raw Water Pressure Regulator Setpoints (CFP83-F10, F20, and F30 Only) (Cont)

Provide temporary drain piping at the raw water manifold outlet.

If closed, open the pressure gauge isolation valve.

NOTE: The normal line has the solenoid valve. The bypass line does not.

If open, close the normal line inlet valve.

Open the bypass line inlet and outlet valves.

Apply water pressure to the raw water manifold.

NOTE: The heat exchanger is rated at 414 kPa [60 psig].

Adjust the bypass pressure regulator for 414 kPa [60 psig] or slightly less.

Close the bypass line inlet valve.

NOTE: Use the correct voltage for unit.

Provide a temporary 12 VDC standard (24 VDC optional) power source for the solenoid valve at Pin 13 and Pin 17. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.

Open the normal line inlet and outlet valves.

Adjust the normal pressure regulator for 414 kPa [60 psig] or slightly less.

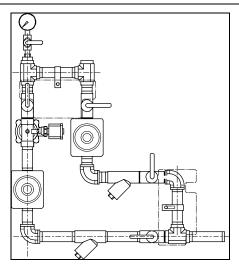
Remove the power jumper and reconnect the wiring.

Re-install the raw water piping from the manifold to the engine. Refer to <u>Drawing 9637</u> in Section 13.

Test the pressure regulator setpoints with water flowing through the heat exchanger. Trim the setpoints if required.

Remove the temporary water supply to the manifold.

Re-install the raw water piping at the pump.



Check Raw Water Pressure Regulator Setpoints (CFP83-F40 Only)

NOTE: Adapt this procedure to the actual installation if a Cummins raw water manifold is not supplied.

Temporarily remove raw water inlet piping at the charge air cooler. Refer to <u>Drawing 10712</u> in Section 13.

Provide temporary drain piping at the raw water manifold outlet.

If closed, open the pressure gauge isolation valve.

NOTE: The normal line has the solenoid valve. The bypass line does not.

If open, close the normal line inlet valve.

Open the bypass line inlet and outlet valves.

NOTE Temporary water supply pressure should exceed 414 kPa [60 psig].

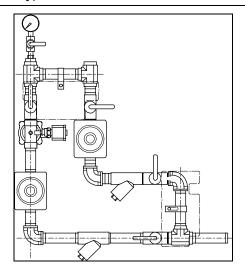
Provide temporary water supply piping to the raw water manifold.

Adjust the bypass pressure regulator for 414 kPa [60 psig] or slightly less.

Close the bypass line inlet valve.

NOTE: Use the correct voltage for unit.

Provide a temporary 12 VDC standard (24 VDC optional) power source for the solenoid valve at Pin 13 and Pin 17. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.



Check Raw Water Pressure Regulator Setpoints (CFP83-F40 Only) (Cont)

Open the normal line inlet and outlet valves.

Adjust the normal pressure regulator for 414 kPa [60 psig] or slightly less.

Remove the power jumper and reconnect the wiring.

Re-install the raw water piping from the manifold to the charge air cooler. Refer to <u>Drawing 10712</u> in Section 13.

Test the pressure regulator setpoints with water flowing through the heat exchanger. Trim the setpoints if required.

Remove the temporary water supply to the manifold.

Re-install the raw water piping at the pump.

Battery and Electrical Installation

Overview

Two redundant sets of batteries must be supplied for the selected operating voltage (standard 12 VDC or optional 24 VDC).

Batteries must meet the requirement listed in Electrical System Specifications in Section 10.

Batteries may be supplied by Cummins Fire Power as an option or may be supplied by the customer.

Refer to National Fire Protection Association NFPA20-2003 Chapter 11 for battery and battery charger requirements for installations in the USA.

Battery Installation

Install the redundant sets of batteries in a well ventilated or otherwise protected location. Provide adequate room for servicing or replacing the batteries. Provide protection from extremes of temperature and weather.

Locate the batteries near the engine or increase the size of the conductors as required by applicable codes.

Ensure that the batteries are configured properly for either 12 VDC or 24 VDC operations as appropriate.

Battery Wiring Installation

NOTE: Install the wiring in accordance with applicable codes and specifications.

Install the Loose Wire Kit wires. Refer to <u>Drawing 9767</u> in Section 13.

If purchased, install the optional battery cable kit (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 9609). Otherwise, install equivalent customer supplied wiring.

Signal and Control Installation

NOTE: Install signal and control wiring at Terminal Board TB. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.

Ensure that the fire control system is properly installed and configured as per the manufacturer's instructions.

Complete the customer-supplied fire pump controller wiring as per the manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE: Do not connect more than two wires at any point on the fire pump engine control panel terminal board. If necessary, add a grounding terminal board at the fire control system.

Connect the control power from the fire pump controller at TB-1 (+) and TB-11 (-). This power source is necessary for fire pump operations while in the AUTO mode.

Connect the two redundant crank signals from the fire pump controller to TB-9 (Crank Battery A) and to TB-10 (Crank Battery B). Connect the signal ground to TB-11.

Connect the Crank Terminate input to the fire pump controller from TB-2 with signal ground at TB-11. This 12 or 24 VDC signal is present when the engine is running. This signal indicates that the engine has started and that the crank command from the fire pump controller should stop immediately.

Connect the remote overspeed alarm input to the fire pump controller from TB-3. This 12 or 24 VDC signal is present when the overspeed switch has operated. If this event occurs, the fire pump engine will stop. The local RESET button must be pressed in order to restart the engine.

Connect the Low Oil Pressure alarm input to the fire pump controller from TB-5. This 0 VDC grounded signal is present when the oil pressure has dropped below the 110 kPa [16 PSIG] setpoint. The engine will continue to operate but immediate attention is necessary in order to prevent excessive damage to the engine or catastrophic engine failure.

Connect the High Water Temperature alarm input to the fire pump controller from TB-5. This 0 VDC grounded signal is present when the engine is running and the coolant temperature has risen above the 93 °C [200 °F] setpoint. The engine will continue to operate but immediate attention is necessary in order to prevent excessive damage to the engine or catastrophic engine failure.

If used, provide permanently installed redundant battery charging systems with connections at TB 6 and TB-8 (+) and TB-11 (-). TB-6 (+) and TB-8 (+) and TB-11 (-) should also be used for remote battery voltage indications at the fire control system or elsewhere.

Ensure electrical continuity and adequate insulation resistance for the installed wiring.

Provide the initial charge on the redundant batteries as per the battery charger's instructions.

Check that both voltmeters on the local control panel indicate the approximate battery voltage.

Coolant System Preparation

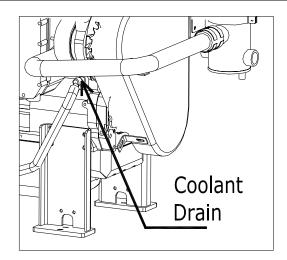
Check Cooling System Integrity

NOTE: Refer to <u>Drawing 8708</u> (CFP83-F10, F20, F30) or <u>Drawing 8710</u> (CFP83-F40) in Section 13 for hose arrangement.

Check that all coolant hoses are properly installed and that the clamps are tight.

Check that the coolant drain petcock is closed.





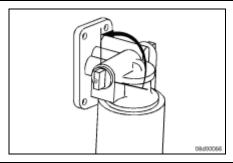


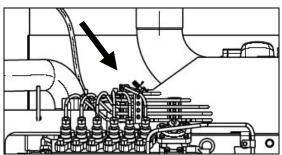
The valve must be in the ON position to prevent engine damage.

Check that the coolant filter valve is open. If required, turn the shutoff to the ON position by rotating the knob from horizontal to vertical in the direction shown.

CFP83-F10, F20, F30 Only

Open the aftercooler coolant vent.



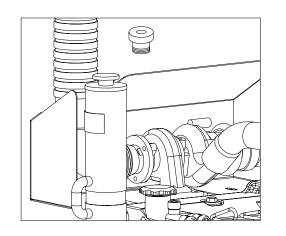


Coolant System Preparation (Cont)

Add Coolant

Remove the pressure cap from the heat exchanger.





Refer to Cooling System Specifications and Coolant Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.

NOTE: Use a mixture of at least 50 percent antifreeze and 50 percent water.

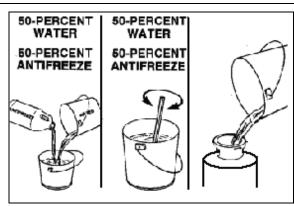
NOTE (CFP83-F10, F20, F30 Only): Close the coolant vent when coolant level reaches the vent.

Add coolant until the coolant level is just below the fill tube in the coolant heat exchanger.

Check for leaks. Correct any leaks.

Install the pressure cap on the heat exchanger.



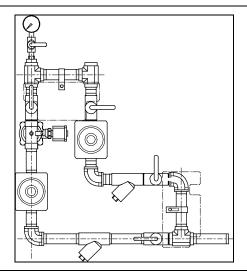


Check Raw Water Supply Lineup



The raw water lines to and from the fire pump must be open, and there must be sufficient water to the heat exchanger when the engine has started. Insufficient water supply will cause overheating, resulting in engine failure.

Check that the pressure gauge isolation valve is open.



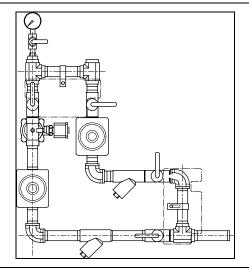
Coolant System Preparation (Cont)

NOTE: The right line is the bypass line. The left line with the solenoid valve is the normal line.

Check that the bypass line outlet valve is closed.

Check that the normal line inlet valve is open.

Check that the normal line outlet valve is open.

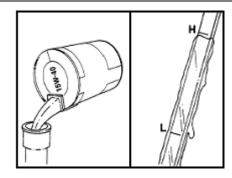


Lubricating Oil System Preparation

Add Lubricating Oil

NOTE: For oil requirements, refer to <u>Lubricating</u>
Oil System Specifications and <u>Lubricating Oil</u>
Recommendations and Specifications in Section
10. No change in oil viscosity or type is needed for new or newly rebuilt engines.

Fill the crankcase with lubricating oil to the "H" (high) mark on the dipstick.



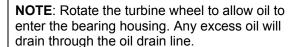
Prime the Turbocharger



New turbochargers must be pre-lubricated before startup. Failure to pre-lube the turbochargers will result in turbocharger bearing failure.

Remove the air intake filter assembly. Refer to Intake Air Filter Removal/Installation in Section 7.

Remove the turbocharger oil inlet line from the turbocharger bearing housing.



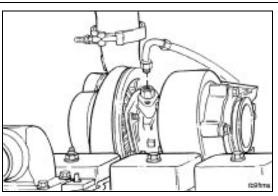
Lubricate the bearings by pouring 59 to 89 ml [2 to 3 oz] of clean engine lubricating oil into the turbocharger oil supply line fitting.

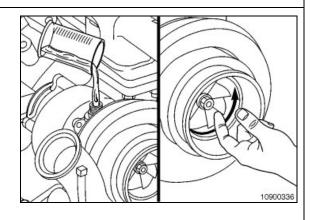
Tighten the oil supply line.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]

Install the air intake filter assembly. Refer to Intake Air Filter Removal/Installation in Section

7.



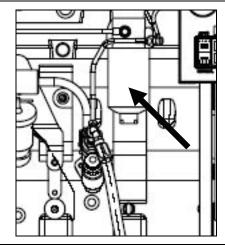


Fuel System Preparation

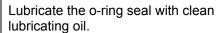
Fill the Fuel Filter

Unscrew the combination fuel filter assembly and remove it from the engine.





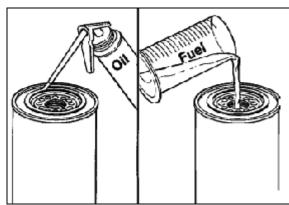
If open, close the water separator drain cock. Refer to <u>Drain Fuel-Water Separator</u> in Section 5.



NOTE: Refer to <u>Fuel Recommendations and Specifications</u> in Section 10 for fuel requirements.

Fill the fuel element with fuel.







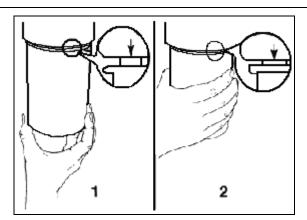
Mechanical over-tightening will distort the threads, filter element seal or filter can.

Install the filter on the filter head.

Tighten the filter until the gasket contacts the filter head surface.

Tighten the filter an additional one-half to three-fourths of a turn, or as specified by the filter manufacturer.





Fuel System Preparation (Cont)

Fill the Fuel Tank

Check that the fuel tank and piping is clean.

Fill the fuel tank with Number 2 Diesel fuel.

Bleed the air from the fuel supply line to the fire pump engine.

Fill the fuel lines to the engine and fill the fuel pre-filter.

Tighten all fuel supply line fittings to stop possible suction leaks.

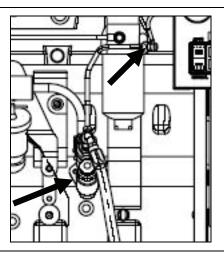
Bleed the Engine Fuel Lines

Loosen the banjo connector bleed screw at the fuel filter housing.

Operate the plunger on the fuel lift pump until the fuel flowing from the fitting is free of air.

Tighten the bleed screw.

Torque Value: 9 N•m [80 in-lb]



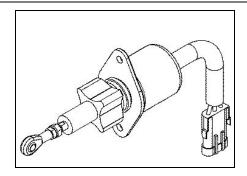
Pre-Start Inspections

Perform a visual inspection as follows:

- Check that there is no apparent damage and that all components are installed.
- Check that the drive belt is properly installed.
- Check that all hoses and tubes are properly installed.
- Check that all electrical connections are properly installed.
- Check that the fire pump is properly installed as per the pump manufacturer's instructions, is correctly aligned, and is free to rotate.

Pre-Lubricate the Engine (CFP83-F10, F20, F30)

Disconnect the connector at the electric fuel solenoid (Fuel Shutoff Valve).



Press the MANUAL position on the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch.

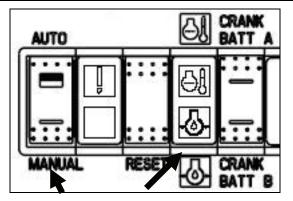
NOTE: Monitor engine oil pressure on the local control panel. Some pressure indication is expected. Also, the low oil pressure light should go off.

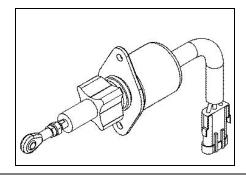
Crank the engine about two revolutions using either the CRANK BATT A or the CRANK BATT B switch positions.

Repeat a second time if oil pressure did not register on the gauge.

NOTE: Troubleshoot as per <u>Lubricating Oil</u>
<u>Pressure Low</u> in Section 12 if oil pressure did not register on the gauge.

When pre-lubrication has been accomplished, reconnect the connector at the fuel injection pump solenoid (Fuel Shutoff Valve).

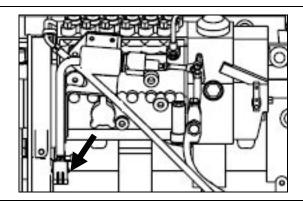




Pre-Lubricate the Engine (CFP83-F40)

Check content, option info not found/available

Disconnect the connector at the electric fuel solenoid.



Press the MANUAL position on the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch.

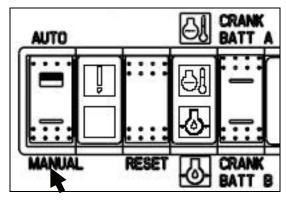
NOTE: Monitor engine oil pressure on the local control panel. Some pressure indication is expected.

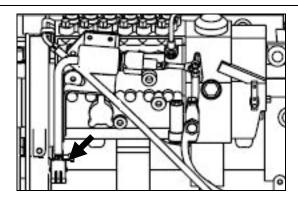
Crank the engine about two revolutions using either the CRANK BATT A or the CRANK BATT B switch positions.

Repeat a second time if oil pressure did not register on the gauge.

NOTE: Troubleshoot as per <u>Lubricating Oil</u>
<u>Pressure Low</u> in Section 12 if oil pressure did not register on the gauge.

When pre-lubrication has been accomplished, reconnect the connector at the fuel injection pump solenoid.



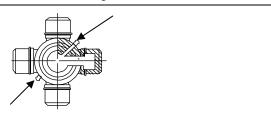


Lubricate Zerk Fittings on Auxiliary Drive Shaft

Some lubrication loss may occur during transport and storage. It is recommended that all drive shafts be re-lubricated upon installation.

Grease zerk fittings as shown.

See Lubricating Oil Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10 for grease specifications.



Check Engine to Pump Alignment

Ensure engine position is centered on Frame side to side within +-1/32", by measuring outside of frame side to engine support leg mounting pad. (Compare two front engine supports and Two back engine supports). Align engine centerline to pump centerline within +-1/32". The pump centerline to the engine crank centerline (in vertical plane) is to be ½" +0, -1/4" offset. **NOTE**: The slip joint must rest in the middle third of its travel when installed. Auxiliary Drive shaft mounting flanges must be parallel within 1.5 degrees.

Initial Start-Up

NOTE: Contact personnel responsible for the fire protection system before starting and to obtain approval to service or repair the system.

Check the Raw Water Valves

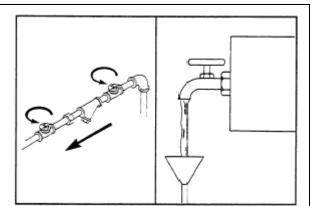


The raw water lines to and from the fire pump must be open, and there must be sufficient water to the heat exchanger when the engine has started. Insufficient water supply will cause overheating, resulting in engine failure.

Align raw water supply to the raw water supply valves.

Align drainage from the heat exchanger raw water outlet.

Open the raw water supply valves as shown.

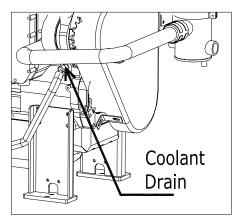


Check the Engine Coolant Supply

Close all cooling system drains.

Verify that the vents are opened.





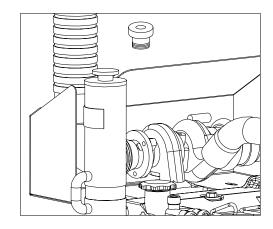
Remove the coolant tank cap.

Check coolant level.

Cold coolant level should be between the bottom of the tube and above the top of the heat exchange coils.



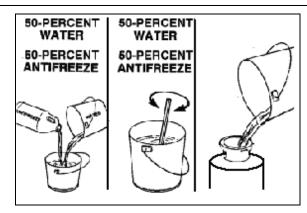




Add coolant if necessary. Use a mixture of at least 50 percent antifreeze and 50 percent water.

Replace the coolant tank cap.

Make a visual check for coolant leaks.



Prime the Fuel System:

Fill the fuel filter (see <u>Fuel Recommendations</u> and <u>Specifications</u> in Section 10).

Remove the fuel pump suction line and wet the gear pump gears with clean lubricating oil.

Check and fill the fuel tanks.

Check the injectors to be sure they are properly adjusted.

Check Initial Crankcase Oil Level:



Never operate the engine with the oil level below the low ("L") mark or above the high ("H") mark on the dipstick

Check the oil level.

NOTE: No change in oil viscosity or type is needed for new or newly rebuilt engines.

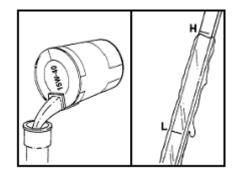
If below the low mark, fill the crankcase to the low "L" (low) mark on the dipstick.

See <u>Lubricating Oil Recommendations and</u>
<u>Specifications</u> in Section 10 for oil specifications.

See the <u>Lubricating Oil System</u> Specification for quantity that may be required.







Pre-Lubricate the Turbocharger:



New turbochargers must be pre-lubricated before startup. Failure to pre-lube the turbochargers will result in turbocharger bearing failure.

Remove the turbocharger oil inlet line.

Pre-lubricate the housing by adding 50 to 60 cc (2 to 3 oz.) of clean engine lubricating oil.

Replace the line.

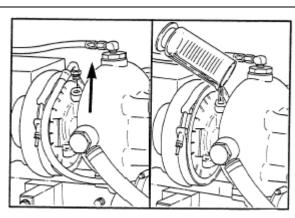


NOTE: Do not prime the engine lubricating system from the by-pass filter.

On the top of the fuel pump, disconnect the electric fuel solenoid. Make sure that the fuel pump solenoid wire terminal does not touch the engine.

Close the fuel shutoff valve from the fuel tank to prevent the engine from starting.

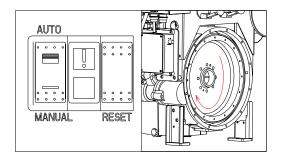
Prime the engine lubricating system until a 30 psi [207 kPa] minimum pressure is obtained.





NOTE: Use the fire pump controller or manual setting from the gauge panel to crank the engine through two cranking cycles.

Crank the engine at least 15 seconds, while maintaining the external oil pressure at a minimum of 15 psi [103kPa].

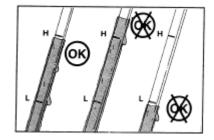






Never operate the engine with the oil level below the low ("L") mark or above the high ("H") mark on the dipstick

Check the oil level again.



NOTE: No change in oil viscosity or type is needed for new or newly rebuilt engines.

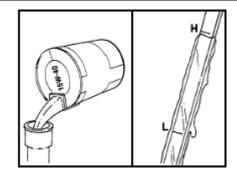
If below the high mark, fill the crankcase to the high "H" (high) mark on the dipstick.

See <u>Lubricating Oil Recommendations and</u> Specifications in Section 10 for oil specifications.

See the <u>Lubricating Oil System</u> Specification for quantity that may be required.

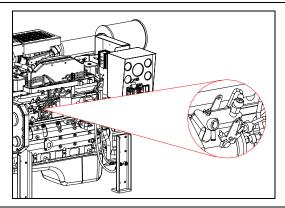






Initial Test Run

Move the throttle lever to mid-speed position.



Start the engine.

Immediately move the throttle to the low idle position.

Allow the engine to operate at low idle speed (700 RPM).

Check the lubricating oil pressure within 15 seconds after the engine starts.

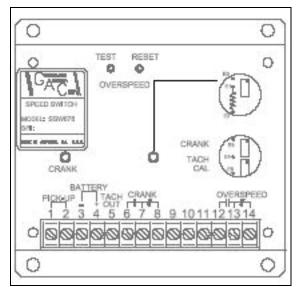
Operate the engine at set point for 8 to 10 minutes.

Check for leaks, unusual noises, or other indications of incorrect operation. Shut off the engine and correct any problems found during the inspection before proceeding.

After 8 to 10 minutes, stop the engine.

Check the engine oil and expansion tank coolant levels. Top off if necessary.

Clean the raw water strainer.



Supplemental Test Run

Start the engine.

Bring it to the fire pump required operating speed.

Adjust the raw water pressure regulator to obtain the required pressure.

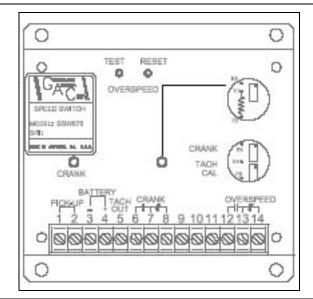
Readjust the engine speed if necessary.

Overspeed Adjustment Procedure:

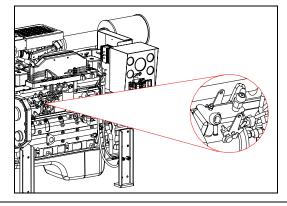
NOTE: Overspeed is already set at factory.

Remove the calibrating screw cover from the electronic overspeed switch.

Turn the small screw on the potentiometer near the word "OVERSPEED" clockwise to increase trip speed.



Move the throttle to the half throttle position. Start the engine and move the throttle to the minimum position.

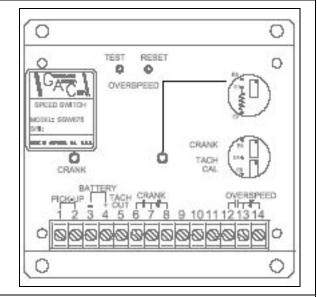


NOTE: Test button triggers overspeed at 10% below normal.

Depress the "TEST" button push-button on the inside of the panel.

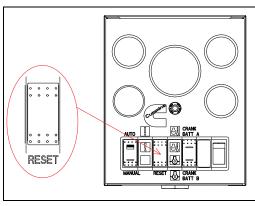
Turn the screw to increase speed.

Verify overspeed trip/indications.



Operate the RESET switch on the front of the engine control panel.

Repeat if necessary to further adjust the overspeed stop setting.

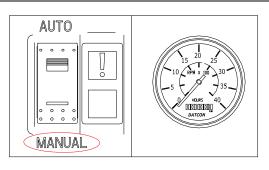


Start the engine.

Check operation at rated speed.

Shut off the engine.

Press the "AUTO" button so the fire pump will be ready to start automatically.



Completion

Support fire pump testing as per NFPA or applicable requirements.

Contact operating personnel responsible for fire protection system that engine is ready for service.

Obtain authorized signature of acceptance.

Initial Start

NOTE: The object of this test is to check that the engine starts and operates normally with oil pressure being displayed and raw water flow being established to the coolant heat exchanger. Operation at the factory-adjusted rated speed is also checked.

NOTE: If the engine does not start, vent the fuel system. Refer to <u>Air in Fuel</u> in Section 7, for instructions on how to vent the fuel system.

NOTE: If the engine still will not start, troubleshoot as per Engine Cranks But Will Not Start (No Exhaust Smoke) or Engine Difficult to Start or Will Not Start - Exhaust Smoke Present in Section 12.

NOTE: When the engine starts, immediately check that oil pressure is displayed. It should be on-scale within a few seconds. Stop the engine if oil pressure is not displayed within about 15 seconds.

NOTE: When the engine starts, immediately check that raw water flow is established through the coolant heat exchanger. Raw water flow should be established immediately but some delay may occur before the flow exits the heat exchanger drain connection.

NOTE: Rated speed is displayed on the <u>Factory</u> <u>Setting Tag</u> described in Section 2.

NOTE: If the engine fully loaded, it should operate at rated speed. Unloaded, it may operate about 10% faster. If it becomes necessary to adjust the engine's actual speed to match the rated value, refer to <u>Rated Speed Setpoint</u> Adjustment (CFP83-F10, F20, F30) or <u>Rated Speed Setpoint Adjustment (CFP83-F40)</u> in this section.

O FACTORY SE	TTING	0
ENGINE SPEED SETTING: (@ HP SETTING)		_
OVERSPEED SWITCH SETTING:		

Start the engine using either the CRANK BATT A or the CRANK BATT B switch positions.

Check that the engine starts and operates at about rated speed.

NOTE: If oil pressure is not present or if the Low Oil Pressure Light does not go out, stop the engine and troubleshoot as per <u>Lubricating Oil</u> Pressure Low in Section 12.

Check that lubricating oil pressure is displayed within 15 seconds after the engine starts.

NOTE: Raw water should be flowing through the heat exchanger and water pressure shown on the local pressure gauge should be no more than 414 kPa (60 psig).

Check that raw water is flowing through the heat exchanger.

Check that raw water supply pressure is correctly adjusted.

Operate the engine for 8 to 10 minutes.

Check for leaks, unusual noises, or other indications of incorrect operation.

Shut off the engine by pressing the AUTO position on the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch and by momentarily pressing the RESET switch.

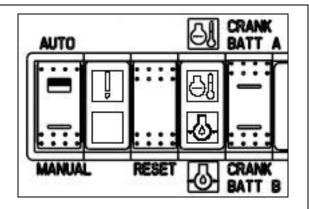
Check that raw water flow stops automatically shortly after the engine stops.

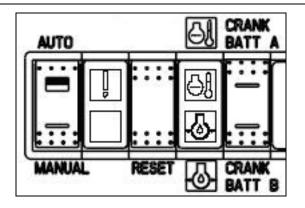
Correct any problems found during the inspection before proceeding.

Check the engine lubricating oil level. Refer to <u>Check Lubricating Oil Level</u> in Section 5. Top off if necessary.

Check the coolant heat exchanger's coolant level. Refer to <u>Check Coolant Level</u> in Section 5. Top off if necessary.

Check the raw water strainer. Clean the strainer if necessary.





Second Start

The object of this test is to check that the engine operates normally with coolant temperature being maintained. Oil pressure is checked at rated speed.

NOTE: Adjust engine operating speed as per Rated Speed Setpoint Adjustment below.

Start the engine and observe that it is operating at rated speed.

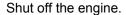
Check that the oil pressure is as specified in <u>Lubricating Oil System Specifications</u> in Section 10.

NOTE: If oil pressure is not within the rated range, troubleshoot as per <u>Lubricating Oil</u>

<u>Pressure High</u> or <u>Lubricating Oil Pressure Low</u> in Section 12.

NOTE: If temperature does not stabilize, stop the engine and refer to <u>Coolant Temperature Above Normal</u> or <u>Coolant Temperature Below Normal</u> (<u>Engine Running</u>) in Troubleshooting Section 12.

Check that engine operating temperature stabilizes between about 82 and 95 °C [180 and 203 °F].

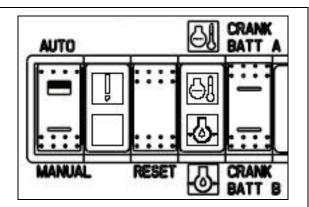


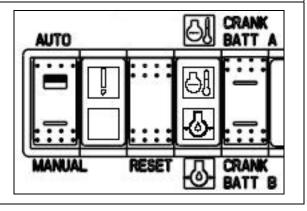
Correct any problems found before proceeding.

Check the engine lubricating oil level. Refer to Check Lubricating Oil Level in Section 5. Top off if necessary.

Check the coolant heat exchanger's coolant level. Refer to <u>Check Coolant Level</u> in Section 5. Top off if necessary.

Check the raw water strainer. Clean the strainer if necessary.

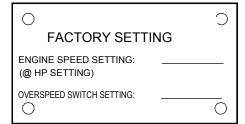




Rated Speed Setpoint Adjustment (CFP83-F10, F20, F30)

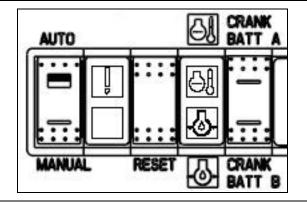
NOTE: If required, use this section to adjust the normal operating speed to the nameplate value.

NOTE: Rated speed is displayed on the <u>Factory Setting Tag</u> described in Section 2.



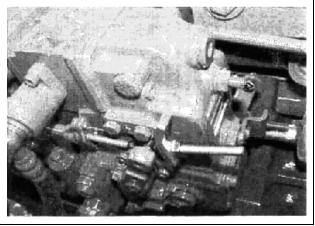
Start the engine.

Observe that the engine starts and accelerates the currently adjusted speed setpoint.



Adjust the speed setpoint to rated speed.

NOTE: Rated speed is adjusted by locating the threaded linkage rod on the fuel pump side of the engine.



Rated Speed Setpoint Adjustment (CFP83-F10, F20, F30) (Cont)

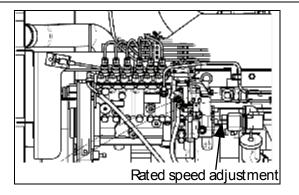
To increase the rated speed, turn the bolt on the right side of the throttle bracket clockwise The adjustment of the bolt will pivot the throttle bracket counter-clockwise and will allow more fuel through the pump to speed up the engine.

Loosen the lock nut and turn bolt clockwise to allow for more RPM speed. When rated speed is correct, tighten lock nut against stop.

To decrease the speed, turn the bolt counter-clockwise on the right side of the throttle bracket. The adjustment of the bolt will pivot the throttle bracket clockwise and will allow less fuel to flow through the pump to slow down the engine.

When rated speed is correct, tighten the locking nuts against the stops.

The threaded bolt on the left side of the bracket is for maximum speed and may also need to be adjusted if maximum speed cannot be reached. The same adjustment sequence can be performed for maximum speed adjustment.



Stop the engine.

Start the engine.

Observe that the engine starts and accelerates to the rated speed setpoint.

Stop the engine. Repeat the above adjustment until the desired speed is attained.

Rated Speed Setpoint Adjustment (CFP83-F40 Only)

NOTE: If required, use this section to adjust the normal operating speed to the nameplate value.

NOTE : Rated speed is displayed on the <u>Factory Setting Tag</u> described in Section 2.	FACTORY SETTING ENGINE SPEED SETTING: (@ HP SETTING) OVERSPEED SWITCH SETTING:
Start the engine. Observe that the engine starts and accelerates the currently adjusted speed setpoint.	AUTO BATT A MANUAL RESET OF CRANK BATT B
Adjust the speed setpoint to rated speed.	

Rated Speed Setpoint Adjustment (CFP83-F40) (Cont)

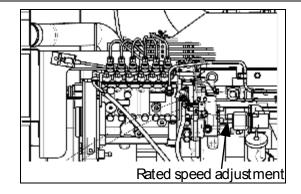
To increase the rated speed, turn the bolt clockwise on the right side of the throttle bracket. The adjustment of the bolt will pivot the throttle bracket to allow more fuel through the pump to speed up the engine.

The nut on the right, closest to the bracket will need to be tightened to lock in the adjusted speed set point.

Loosen lock nuts and turn threaded bolt clockwise to allow for more RPM speed. When rated speed is correct, tighten lock nut against stop.

To decrease the speed, turn the threaded bolt counter-clockwise. The adjustment of the bolt in a counter-clockwise direction will allow less fuel to flow through the pump to slow down the engine.

When rated speed is correct, tighten the locking nut against the stops.



Stop the engine.

Start the engine.

Observe that the engine starts and accelerates to the rated speed setpoint.

Stop the engine. Repeat the above adjustment until the desired speed is attained.

Overspeed Setpoint Adjustment and Testing

Overview

Overspeed setpoint adjustment and testing is a repetitive process. Use the <u>Adjustment Procedure</u> to change the setpoint. Use the <u>Test Procedure</u> to check the setpoint. Repeat the adjustments and checks until the desired setpoint is demonstrated. When the overspeed setpoint is successfully demonstrated, then check that the engine operates normally while not being tested.

NOTE: The overspeed trip setpoint is displayed on the Factory Setting Tag described in <u>Section 2</u>.

NOTE: The overspeed setpoint must be set at between 115 and 120% of the engine's rated speed.

The speed switch located on the engine's local control panel has a TEST button which lowers the currently adjusted overspeed by 10%. Thus, an overspeed setpoint of 2112 rpm would be reduced to (2112 * 0.9 =) 1901 RPM when the test button is pressed.

O FACTORY SETTING	3 0
ENGINE SPEED SETTING: (@ HP SETTING)	
OVERSPEED SWITCH SETTING:	

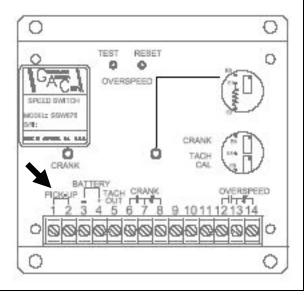
Adjust the Speed Switch:

Lower the cover on the engine's local control panel.

Disconnect the engine speed sensor signal from PICK-UP terminals 1 and 2.

Connect a signal generator capable of providing between 0.25 to 120 VAC RMS signal to the switch. The signal must be proportional to the engine's rated speed.

Provide an overspeed signal at the specified overspeed switch setting frequency.



Overspeed Setpoint Adjustment and Testing (Cont)

Remove the calibrating screw cover from the electronic overspeed switch.

NOTE: Turn the small screw on the potentiometer near the word "OVERSPEED" clockwise to increase trip speed. Turn it counterclockwise to reduce trip speed.

If the OVERSPEED light is illuminated with the signal present, perform the following steps:

Reduce the signal frequency.

Press the RESET button.

Turn the potentiometer clockwise to raise the setpoint.

Increase the signal frequency to setpoint.

With the OVERSPEED light off, slowly turn the potentiometer counter-clockwise until the light is just illuminated.

NOTE: Repeat the adjustments as required to make the finest adjustment practical.

When the setpoint is adjusted, perform the following steps:

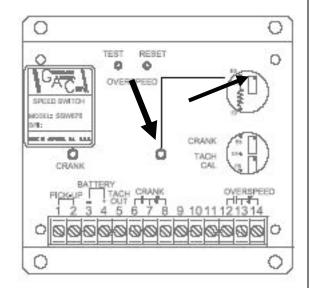
Replace the screw cover at the potentiometer.

Disconnect the signal generator.

Reset the light.

Reconnect the speed sensor input.

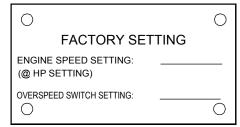
Perform the <u>Test Procedure</u> as outlined to check the effect of the adjustment.



Overspeed Setpoint Adjustment and Testing (Cont)

Test Procedure

NOTE: The overspeed trip setpoint is displayed on the <u>Factory Setting Tag</u> described in Section 2



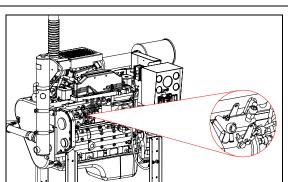
Start the engine.

Observe that the engine starts and operates at about rated speed.

NOTE: Monitor engine speed on the tachometer. Record the observed engine speed when it trips. It must trip between 115 and 120% of rated speed.

NOTE: Do not exceed 120% of rated speed. If the engine does not trip at or below 120%, stop the engine and <u>Adjust the Speed Switch</u>.

Adjust the mechanical throttle adjustment to increase engine speed to the setpoint.



Observe that the engine stops automatically and that the overspeed trip light is illuminated.

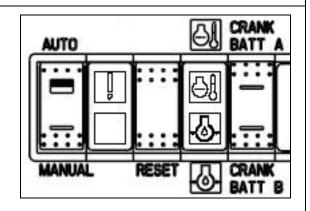
Verify that the engine tripped at a speed between 115 and 120% of rated speed.

Press the RESET button on the speed switch.

Press the RESET switch on the front of the engine control panel.

Observe that the overspeed light has extinguished.

NOTE: If required by the local authority, restart the engine at the current mechanical throttle setpoint to demonstrate a run-away overspeed shutdown as specified by Underwriter's Laboratory UL 1247.



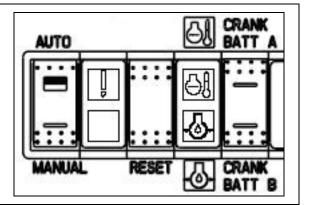
Overspeed Setpoint Adjustment and Testing (Cont)

Set/Check Normal Operation

Start the engine.

Adjust engine speed for rated value. Refer to Rated Speed Setpoint Adjustment (CFP83-F10, F20, F30) or Rated Speed Setpoint Adjustment (CFP83-F40) in this section.

Stop the engine.



Crank Terminate Adjustment and Testing

NOTE: The crank terminate signal to the remote fire pump controller informs the controller that the engine has started. This allows the controller to terminate the selected crank signal to the engine. This crank terminate signal is produced by the overspeed switch in the engine's local control panel. The setpoint for the crank terminate signal is adjusted at the factory to a value above normal idling speeds but less than the rated speed. The setpoint should not require adjustment unless it is necessary to test the switch operation or to replace the overspeed speed switch.

NOTE: If using this procedure for troubleshooting, perform the test portion prior to making any adjustments.

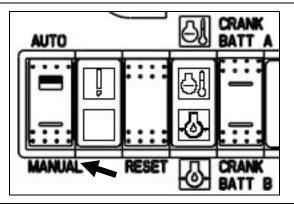
Verify automatic reset of the crank terminate signal.

Prepare

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.





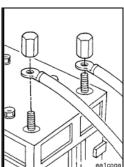
REMOVE BATTERY POWER BEFORE SERVICING ENGINE OR CONTROLS

For safety reasons, both batteries must be disconnected before performing service on the Firepump Engine or on any of its controls. Before disconnecting the batteries, place the Firepump Controller in its appropriate service position in order to avoid a "Battery Failure" alarm.

Wear safety glasses when disconnecting batteries!

Next, disconnect both batteries at their terminals.





Crank Terminate Adjustment and Testing (Cont)

Adjust

NOTE: Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.

Open the engine's local control panel cover.

Disconnect the GRAY/RED (MPU +) wire from PICK-UP terminal 1 at the speed switch.

Disconnect the GRAY/BLK (MPU -) wire from PICK-UP terminal 1 at the speed switch.

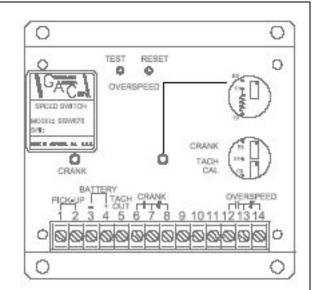
Connect a signal or pulse generator to the switch inputs with the same signal polarity.

Adjust the pulse generator to about 1100 cycles or pulses per second.

Remove the cover from the speed switch CRANK/TACH CAL potentiometers.

If, with this signal, the CRANK LED is illuminated on the speed switch, turn the CRANK potentiometer E5 clockwise until the LED extinguishes.

Then, turn the CRANK potentiometer E5 slowly counterclockwise until the CRANK LED illuminates.



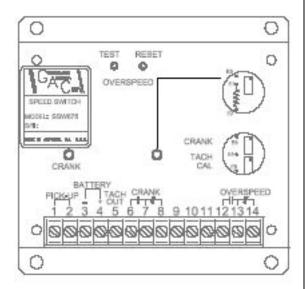
Replace the cover on the speed switch.

Remove the signal generator.

Connect the GRAY/RED (MPU +) wire at PICK-UP terminal 1 at the speed switch.

Connect the GRAY/BLK (MPU -) wire at PICK-UP terminal 1 at the speed switch.





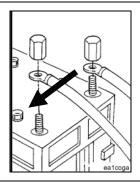
Crank Terminate Adjustment and Testing (Cont)

For safety reasons, both batteries must be reconnected before putting the engine and fire protection system controller back in service.



Wear safety glasses when reconnecting batteries!

Reconnect the batteries at their terminals after all service work has been completed.



Test

NOTE: Monitor fire pump controller operations from the controller. Check for the crank terminate signal at the input terminals and observe that the controller removes the crank output to the engine.

Connect a digital voltmeter at crank terminate output of the local control panel between TB2 (+) and TB11 (-). Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.

NOTE: The engine's rated speed is displayed on the Factory Setting Tag described in Section 2.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position.

Start the engine from the fire pump controller.

Observe that the engine starts and accelerates to about rated speed.

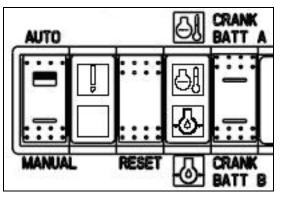
Observe that the CRANK terminal LED on the speed switch is illuminated.

Check that the local digital voltmeter indicates the 12 VDC standard (24 VDC optional) signal output voltage.

When testing is done, stop the engine.

Remove the digital voltmeter.

Close the cover on the engine control panel.



Isolated Acceptance Testing

Demonstrate the manual local start, operation, and shutdown of the fire pump from the engine's local starter-solenoid controls. Demonstrate that the engine will operate in the event of blown fuses or other faults in the local control panel. Demonstrate manual engine speed control. Manual raw water valve operations are required.

Demonstrate the manual local start, operation, and shutdown of the fire pump from the engine's control panel. Demonstrate that the engine starts, operates at speed, and stops in the event that the fire pump controller is not functioning.

Demonstrate the start of the fire pump engine using each battery set separately.

Demonstrate that the fire pump engine alternator operates while the engine is running. Demonstrate that any customer supplied battery charging systems operate when the engine is not running.

Integrated Acceptance Testing

Demonstrate the start-up, operation, and shutdown of the fire pump engine in response to operations of the customer-installed fire pump controller. Perform this testing with the testing of the fire pump controller.

Demonstrate that the fire pump controller provides design indications and/or alarms for simulated engine oil pressure, water temperature, and overspeed faults.

Demonstrate the actual operation of the crank terminate output from the overspeed switch.

Participate in any flushing, pressure testing, flow testing, or capacity testing required for the fire protection system.

Complete the Cummins Fire Power Start-Up Inspection (SUI) Checklist. This is available on the Cummins Fire Power web site (www.cumminsfirepower.com/startup).

When these items have been demonstrated, contact operating personnel responsible for fire protection system that engine is ready for service.

General Operating Information

Cummins fire pumps are tested before being shipped from the factory and are ready to put to work in application regarding to fire emergencies.

Correct care of your engine will result in longer life, better performance, and more economical operation.

Follow the daily maintenance checks listed in Maintenance Guidelines, Section 4.

Check the water temperature and oil pressure indicators, warning lights, and other gauges daily to make sure they are operational.

Normal Remote Starting Procedure

The fire pump engine starts automatically upon receipt of the start command from the customer installed fire control panel. The remote command starts the engine when the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch at the local; control panel is in the AUTO position. The remote start command consists of either the Crank A or the Crank B signal. Only one should be selected.

The engine continues to operate as long as the run signal is present. When the run signal is lost, the engine promptly stops.

When the engine starts, the crank terminate signal is sent to the fire control panel to indicate that the engine is running. How this is displayed depends upon the fire control panel manufacturer. This indication should be checked in the event that an automatic start is initiated. If the signal is not present, the engine can be started locally by using the Emergency Starting Procedure in this section.

The engine may be stopped locally by selecting the manual position on the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch and by pressing the local RESET switch.

Normal Local Starting Procedure

Overview

The fire pump engine is started locally for testing and maintenance. Local starts for testing will be performed at rated speed. That is, the engine starts and promptly ramps up to operating speed. If it is necessary to operate the engine at idle speed for maintenance or troubleshooting, the engine speed must be manually reduced. After maintenance or troubleshooting, the speed must be manually reset to the rated value shown on the <u>Factory Setting Tag</u> in see Section 2.

Local Starting Procedure for Testing



To prevent damage to the starter, do not engage the starting motor more than 15 seconds. Wait 15 seconds between each attempt to start (electrical starting motors only).

Start the Engine

Press the MANUAL position on the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch.

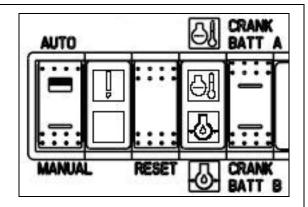
Observe the battery voltages displayed on the engine control panel. Use the battery with the highest indicated voltage.

NOTE: Depress the selected switch for up to 15 seconds or until the engine starts. Repeat up to three times if necessary.

Start the engine using either the CRANK BATT A or the CRANK BATT B rocker switch positions.

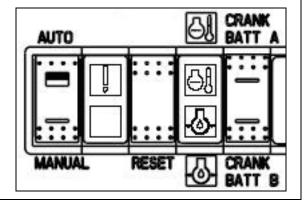
NOTE: If the engine does not start after three attempts, check the fuel supply system. Absence of blue or white exhaust smoke during cranking indicates no fuel is being delivered.

Engine oil pressure must be indicated on the gauge within 15 seconds after starting.



Stop the Engine

To stop the engine, select the AUTO position on the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch and press the RESET switch.



Normal Local Starting Procedure (Cont)

Local Starting Procedure for Maintenance or Troubleshooting

Engines used in fire pumps or standby service are expected to transition from crank to full load within a short period of time.



Do not idle the engine for excessively long periods. Long periods of idling (more than 10 minutes) can damage an engine because combustion chamber temperatures drop so low the fuel will not burn completely. This will cause carbon to clog the injector spray holes and piston rings, and can cause the valves to stick. If the engine coolant temperature becomes too low (60°C [140°F]), raw fuel will wash the lubricating oil off the cylinder walls and dilute the crankcase oil; therefore, all moving parts of the engine will not receive the correct amount of lubrication.

Adjust the fuel pump as per instructions in Section 7 to get idle speed.

Manually position the fuel pump at mid throttle position.

Press the MANUAL position on the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch.

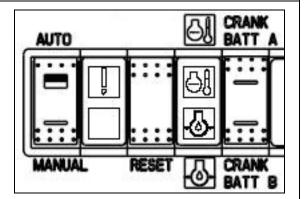


To prevent damage to the starter, do not engage the starting motor more than 15 seconds. Wait 15 seconds between each attempt to start (electrical starting motors only).

Start the engine using either the CRANK BATT A or the CRANK BATT B switch positions.

NOTE: If the engine does not start after three attempts, check the fuel supply system. Absence of blue or white exhaust smoke during cranking indicates no fuel is being delivered.

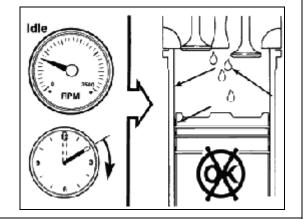
Engine oil pressure must be indicated on the gauge within 15 seconds after starting.



Normal Local Starting Procedure (Cont)



Do not operate the engine at low idle for long periods. Long periods at low idle, more than 10 minutes, can damage an engine because combustion chamber temperatures will decrease and the fuel will not completely burn. This will cause carbon to build up around the injector spray holes and piston rings, which can cause the valves to stick. To avoid damage, operate the engine at higher idle.



When the engine starts, immediately position the throttle linkage to an idle speed setting of about 700 RPM.

To stop the engine, select the AUTO position on the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch and press the RESET switch.

Adjust the engine to operate at rated speed as per instructions in this section.

Jumpering the Batteries

NOTE: If a battery charging system is not provided, the engine can be started using known good batteries to provide a temporary power source. Once the engine is started, disconnect the added batteries and allow the engine's alternator to charge the existing batteries. It may take some time to charge the batteries with this method.

NOTE: For maintainable lead acid batteries as supplied by Cummins N Power, check the state of charge by the measurement of battery cell specific gravity. Refer to <u>Battery Testing</u> in Section 7 for more information.



Batteries can emit explosive gases. To avoid personal injury, always ventilate the compartment before servicing the batteries. To avoid arcing, remove the negative (-) battery cable first and attach the negative (-) battery cable last.





When using jumper cables to start the engine, make sure to connect the cables in parallel: Positive (+) to positive (+) and ground (-) to ground (-).

The accompanying illustration shows a typical parallel battery connection. This arrangement, positive (+) to positive (+), doubles the cranking amperage.

Use this type of connection to jump start the engine.

For a 24 VDC system, two or more 12 VDC batteries are connected in the parallel connection as shown. If jumpering a 24 VDC battery setup, another 24 VDC battery pair is required as the source.



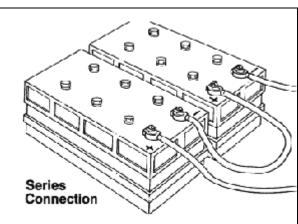
Parallel Connection

The accompanying illustration shows a typical series battery connection.

This arrangement, positive (+) to negative (-), doubles the voltage.

Do not use this type of connection to jump start the engine using a second 12 VDC battery.





Operating the Engine

Monitor Operating Values Frequently

Monitor the oil pressure and coolant temperature gauges frequently. Refer to <u>Lubricating Oil System Specifications</u> or <u>Cooling System Specifications</u> in Section 10 for recommended operating pressures and temperatures. Shut off the engine if any pressure or temperature does not meet the specifications.

Do not exceed a maximum coolant temperature (93°C [220°F]). The pressure cap (or radiator cap) must meet the minimum pressure of 48 kPa [7 psi].



Continuous operation with low coolant temperature (below 60°C [140°F]) or high coolant temperature (above 100°C [212°F]) can damage the engine.

Verify raw water coolant pressure and flow.

Monitor Engine Condition Periodically

Most engine failures give an early warning. Look and listen for changes in performance, sound, or engine appearance that can indicate service or engine repair is needed. Some changes to look for are as follows:

- · Engine misfires
- Vibration
- Unusual engine noises
- Fuel, oil, or coolant leaks
- Sudden changes in engine operating temperature or oil pressure
- Excessive smoke
- · Loss of power
- An increase in oil consumption
- An increase in fuel consumption

Emergency Manual Starting Procedures

Overview

The engine starts automatically in the event of a fire emergency. However, if it fails to start automatically, the engine can be started locally by either of two means. The <u>Normal Local Starting Procedure</u> in this section can be used to start the engine if it fails to start because of a failure in the remote fire control system. Operating the engine with this procedure will automatically control raw water flow.

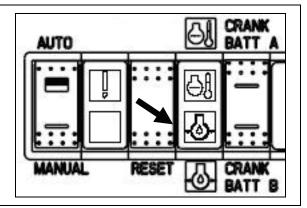
Additionally, manual means are available to start the engine in the event of some local failures. This procedure requires the manual operation of the raw water valves and the use of the manual starting lever on either of the two starting solenoids.

Use the following procedures as specified:

If the red low lube oil pressure light is illuminated, attempt an <u>Emergency Manual</u> Mode Electrical Start.

If the red low lube oil pressure light is not illuminated, attempt an <u>Emergency Manual Mode Non-Electrical Start</u>.

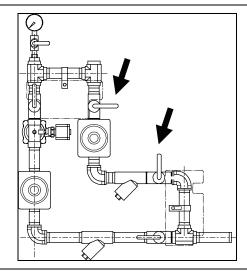
Also, if the fuel shutoff valve is known to be faulted, attempt an <u>Emergency Manual Mode</u> Non-Electrical Start.



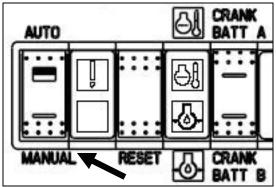
Emergency Manual Mode Electrical Start

Starting the Engine

Open both manual valves in the raw water bypass supply piping.



Press the MANUAL position on the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch.

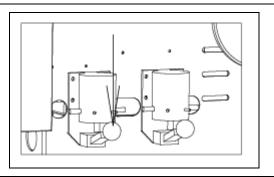


NOTE: Use the lever on either solenoid. If one does not crank the engine, then use the other.

Depress the lever on the selected solenoid to start the engine.

When the engine starts, release the lever.

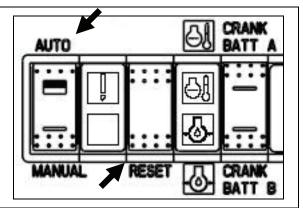
If the engine cranks but does not start, try the <u>Manual Mode Non-Electrical Start</u> procedure in this section.



Emergency Manual Mode Electrical Start (Cont)

Stopping the Engine

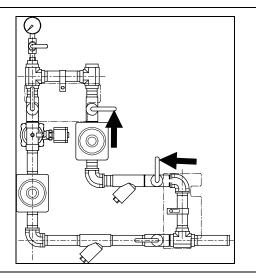
When emergency operation is done, stop the engine by pressing the AUTO position on the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch and then press the RESET switch.



Emergency Manual Mode Non-Electrical Start (CFP 83-F10, F20, F30)

Starting the Engine

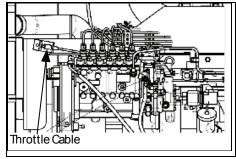
Open both manual valves in the raw water bypass supply piping.



Throttle cable assembly is provided to allow the operator to start the unit in manual mode.

The Throttle cable assembly is located on the fuel pump side of the engine and has a pull handle that is attached to the fuel pump lever which activates the fuel solenoid shutoff (FSO).

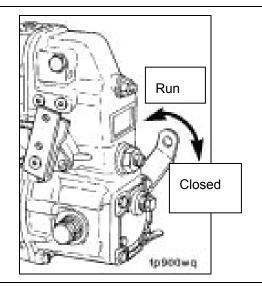
The throttle cable assembly is factory installed and is securely fastened to the fuel pump lever in position shown to allow engine to run in closed/automatic mode.



Emergency Manual Mode Non-Electrical Start (CFP 83-F10, F20, F30) (Cont)

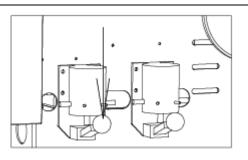
In the event the automatic start is not operational, pull on the throttle handle assembly which will move the lever to the run position to start the engine.

Turn handle assembly to lock throttle cable assembly in position to allow the engine to run in manual mode.



Press down on the crank solenoid lever to engage the starter while in manual mode. Depress until engine starts.

NOTE: If first crank solenoid lever does not engage the starter, repeat on second crank solenoid lever.



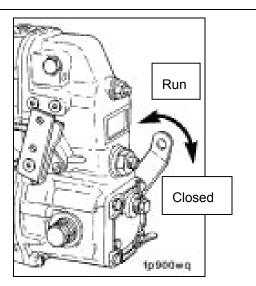
Emergency Manual Mode Non-Electrical Start (CFP 83-F10, F20, F30) (Cont)

Stopping the Engine

Once engine is operational in automatic mode, be sure to retract the throttle cable to the closed or automatic position to allow the engine to start in automatic mode.

NOTE: If throttle cable assembly does not retract to correct closed position, manually push the lever to the closed or automatic position and adjust the throttle cable assembly so that when activated, it opens and closes the FSO lever accordingly.

Periodic inspection of the throttle cable assembly is recommended.

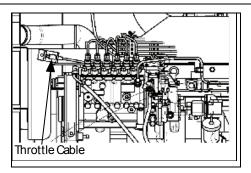


Emergency Starting in Automatic Mode with Failed Fuel Shut-Off Solenoid

Throttle Cable assembly will be provided to allow the operator to start the unit in manual mode.

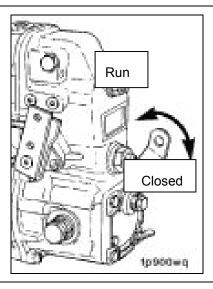
The Throttle Cable assembly is located on the fuel pump side of the engine and has a pull handle that is attached to the fuel pump lever which activates the fuel solenoid shutoff (FSO).

The throttle cable assembly is factory installed and is securely fastened to the fuel pump lever in position shown to allow engine to run in closed or automatic mode.



In the event the Fuel Shut-off Solenoid has failed, pull on the throttle handle assembly which will move the lever to the run position to start the engine.

Turn handle assembly to lock cable assembly in position to allow the engine to run.



Emergency Starting in Automatic Mode with Failed Fuel Shut-Off Solenoid (Cont)

Stopping the Engine

Retract the throttle cable to the closed or automatic position to allow the engine to stop.

Once engine is operational and fuel solenoid has been replaced, the cable assembly to be restored in the closed or automatic mode. The engine is now ready to run in automatic mode.

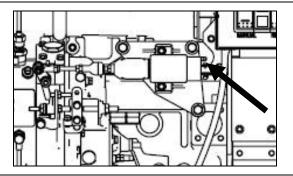
NOTE: If throttle cable assembly does not retract to correct closed position, manually push the lever to the closed or automatic position and adjust the throttle cable assembly so that when activated, it opens and closes the FSO lever accordingly.

Periodic inspection of the throttle cable assembly is recommended.

Emergency Manual Stopping Procedure

Disconnect the connector at the electric fuel solenoid (Fuel Shutoff Valve (FSOV)).

Reconnect the connector after the engine as stopped.



Starting Procedure - After Extended Shutdown or Oil Change

Complete the following steps after each oil change, or after the engine has been shut off for more than 30 days to make sure the engine receives the correct oil flow through the lubricating oil system:

Bump the engine. Refer to <u>Pre-Lubricate the Engine</u> in this section.

Depending upon the nature of the shutdown, perform other installation checks in this section as appropriate.

Start the engine. Refer to Normal Local Starting Procedure in this section.

If required, vent the fuel system. Refer to Air in Fuel in Section 7.

Section 4 - Maintenance Guidelines

Section Contents

	Page
Overview	4-3
Tool Requirements	4-4
Maintenance Schedule	4-5
Maintenance Record Form	4-6

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Overview

Cummins Inc. recommends that the engine must be maintained according to the Maintenance Schedule in this section.

If the engine is operating in ambient temperatures below -18°C [0°F] or above 38°C [100°F], perform maintenance at shorter intervals. Shorter maintenance intervals are also required if the engine is operated in a dusty environment or if frequent stops are made. Contact your local Cummins Authorized Repair Location for recommended maintenance intervals.

Some of these maintenance procedures require special tools or must be completed by qualified personnel. Contact your local Cummins Authorized Repair Location for detailed information.

If your engine is equipped with a component or accessory not manufactured by Cummins Inc., refer to the component manufacturer's maintenance recommendations.

Use the form provided in this section as a convenient way to record maintenance performed.

NOTE: If the engine is equipped with a component or an accessory not manufactured by Cummins, refer to the component manufacturer's maintenance recommendations.

Tool Requirements

Most of the maintenance operations described in this manual can be performed with common hand tools (metric and S.A.E. wrenches, sockets, and screwdrivers).

The following is a list of special service tools required for some maintenance operations:

Tool Part Number	Description		
CC-2802	Coolant test kit		
CC-2800	Refractometer		
ST-1273	Pressure gauge		
3375045	Torque wrench (0 to 175 ft-lb)		
3375049	Oil filter wrench		
3376807	Engine coolant and fuel filter wrench		
3377161	Digital multimeter		
3822524	Belt tension gauge, click type (v-belts and ribbed with 4 or 5 ribs)		
3822525	Belt Tension Gauge, Click-type (for V-ribbed with 6 to 12 ribs)		
3824556	Charge air cooler (CAC) pressure kit		
3824591	Engine barring gear		
3824783	Torque wrench (0 to 300 in-lb)		
3824842	M10 Compuchek® fitting		
3825157	Fuel Injector Connector Puller		
3825156	Fuel Injector Puller		

Contact your nearest Cummins Authorized Repair Location for the required service tools.

Sockets	Wrenches	Other		
10 mm	8 mm	Engine Barring Gear, Part No. 3377371		
12 mm	13 mm	Allen Wrench (8 mm)		
13 mm	15 mm	Breaker Bar (3/8-in drive)		
15 mm	19 mm	Flat Screwdriver		
17 mm	22 mm	Ratchet (3/8-in drive)		
18 mm	24 mm	Ratchet (1/2-in drive)		
19 mm	17 mm (open end)	Filter Wrenches (75 to 80 mm, 90 to 95 mm, and 118 to 131 mm)		
22 mm		Pliers		
27 mm		Torque Wrench		
		T-Bar Puller (75 mm)		

Maintenance Schedule

Activity			Trimonthly													
(as per engine specifications)	Daily	Weekly	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Procedure #	Page #
Check Air Intake Filter and Piping.	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	1	5-4
Check Coolant Level	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	2	5-4
Check Crankcase Breather Tube	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	3	5-5
Check Lubricating Oil Level	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	4	5-6
Drain Fuel-Water Separator	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	5	5-6
Inspect After Cooler / Charge Air	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	6	5-7
Cooler Piping																
Inspect Charge Air Cooler Piping	х	х	Х	Х	х	х	х	х	Х	Х	х	х	Х	х	6	5-8
Check Coolant Heat Exchanger Piping	х	Х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	Х	х	7	5-9
Check Coolant Heater Piping	х	Х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	Х	х	8	5-10
Bleed Fuel Tanks		х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	9	5-11
Clean Raw Water Strainers		х	Х	Х	х	х	х	х	Х	Х	х	х	Х	х	10	5-11
Check Battery Condition		х	Х	Х	х	х	х	х	Х	Х	х	Х	Х	х	11	5-11
Test Run Engine		х	Х	Х	х	х	Х	Х	х	Х	х	Х	Х	х	12	5-12
Check Hose Condition			Х	Х	х	х	Х	Х	Х	Х	х	Х	Х	х	13	5-14
Check Engine Coolant Heater			х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	14	5-14
Inspect Heat Exchanger Zinc Plug			х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	15	5-14
Inspect Electrical Components			х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	16	5-15
Check Turbochargers Mounting Nuts			х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	17	5-15
Check Engine Mounting Bolts			Х	Х	х	х	Х	Х	Х	Х	х	Х	Х	х	18	5-15
Check Cooling System Condition			х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	19	5-15
Check Air Cleaner Service Indicator			х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	20	5-16
Inspect Air Intake System Piping			Х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	21	5-17
Check Fuel Pump			Х	Х	х	х	х	Х	Х	Х	х	Х	Х	Х	22	5-17
Change Lubricating Oil and Filters			х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	23	5-18
Change Fuel Filter (Spin-on Type)			Х	Х	х	х	х	х	Х	Х	х	Х	Х	х	24	5-23
Clean Charge Air Cooler			х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	25	5-25
Lubrication of Output Shafts			х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	26	5-26
Drain and Flush Cooling System				х		х		х		Х		х		х	27	5-27
Change Coolant Filter				х		х		х		Х		х		х	28	5-31
Vent Fuel Supply Lines				х		х		х		Х		х		х	29	5-34
Vent Injection Pump				х		х		х		Х		х		х	30	5-35
Check Overspeed Switch Operation						х				Х				х	31	5-36
Check Drive Belt, Tensioner Bearing						х				Х				х	32	5-36
and Belt Tension																
Adjust Valve Lash Clearance						х				Х				х	33	5-42
Inspect Turbocharger										Х					34	5-46
Inspect Viscous Damper										Х					35	5-47
Inspect Water Pump										Х					36	5-47
Engine Steam Cleaning										Х					37	5-48
Inspect Overhead Set														х	38	5-49

Refer to <u>Maintenance Procedures</u> in <u>Section 5</u> for instructions.

Maintenance Record Form

ingine Serial No	0.		Engine Model Equipment Name/Number							
ingine Serial No Owner's Name			Equipment Name/Number							
Date	Hours or Time Interval	Actual Hours	Check Performed	Performed By	Comments					

Section 5 - Maintenance Procedures

Section Contents

	Page
Daily	5-3
Weekly	5-11
Every Three Months or 250 Hours	5-14
Every Six Months or 500 Hours	5-27
Every Year or 1000 Hours	5-36
Every Two Years or 2000 Hours	5-47
Every Four Years or 5000 Hours	5-49

Page 5-2

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DAILY

General Information

Preventative maintenance begins with day-to-day awareness of the engine and its system.

On a daily basis, inspect the engine for the following issues:

- Leaks
- Loose or damaged parts
- Worn or damaged belts
- Any change in engine appearance
- Odor of fuel
- Correct any problems as per the instructions in this manual.
- Perform the specific checks in this section only after the engine has been stopped. Do not perform this section if the fire pump is in operation.

Engine Operation Report

The engine must be maintained in top mechanical condition if the operator is to get optimum satisfaction from its use. The maintenance department needs daily running reports from the operator to make necessary adjustments in the time allocated. The daily running report also helps to make provisions for more extensive maintenance work as the reports indicate the necessity.

Comparison and intelligent interpretation of the daily report, along with a practical follow-up action, will eliminate most failures and emergency repairs.

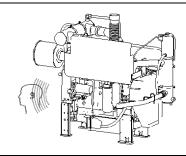
Report to the maintenance department any of the following conditions:

- Low lubricating oil pressure
- Low power
- Power increases or engine surge
- Erratic or no accelerator control or response
- Any warning lights flashing or staying on
- Abnormal water or oil temperature
- Unusual engine noise
- Excessive smoke
- Excessive use of coolant, fuel, or lubricating oil
- Any fuel, coolant, or lubricating oil leaks
- · Loose or damaged parts
- · Worn or damaged belts

Unusual Engine Noise

During daily maintenance checks, listen for any unusual engine noise that can indicate that service is required.





Procedure 1

Check Air Intake Filter and Piping

Visually inspect the air intake filter and piping daily for wear points and damage to piping, loose clamps, or punctures.



Replace damaged air filter or pipes, and tighten loose clamps, as necessary, to prevent the air system from leaking. Refer to Adjustment, Repair and Replacement in Section 7 for replacement procedures.



Check for corrosion under the clamps and hoses of the intake system piping. Corrosion can allow corrosive products and dirt to enter the intake system.

Disassemble and clean, as required. Refer to Adjustment, Repair and Replacement in Section 7 for









Torque loosened clamps.

Procedure 2

replacement procedures.

Torque Value: 8 N•m [72 in-lb]





Check Coolant Level

Do not remove a pressure cap from a hot engine. Wait until the coolant temperature is below 50°C [120°F] before removing the pressure cap, (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407). Heated coolant spray or steam can cause personal injury.



Never use a sealing additive to stop leaks in the cooling system. This can result in cooling system plugging and inadequate coolant flow, causing the engine to overheat.



Do not add cold coolant to a hot engine. Engine castings can be damaged. Allow the engine to cool to below 50°C [120°F] before adding coolant.



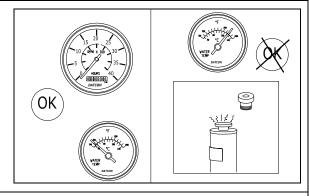
Press down, unscrew and remove the pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407).



NOTE: Coolant level should be at the bottom of the fill neck. It must be above the raw water tubes.

Check coolant level.



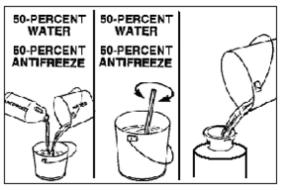


NOTE: Make up coolant added to the engine must be mixed with the correct proportions of antifreeze, supplemental coolant additive and water to avoid engine damage.

Coolant specifications can be found in Coolant Recommendations and Specifications in Section 7.

If required, prepare a coolant solution.

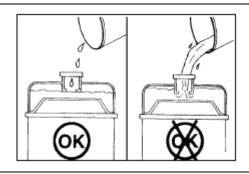




Fill the cooling system with coolant to the bottom of the fill neck in the coolant heat exchanger.

When done, press down and screw in the pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407).





Procedure 3

Check Crankcase Breather Tube

Inspect the breather tube for sludge, debris, or ice in the tube.

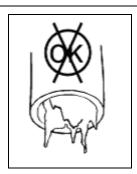
If the breather tube is obstructed or blocked, clean it.





Inspect the tube more frequently in icy conditions.





Procedure 4

Check Lubricating Oil Level



Never operate the engine with oil level below the L (low) mark or above the H (high) mark. Poor engine performance or engine damage can occur.

NOTE: Wait at least 15 minutes after shutting off the engine to check the oil level. This allows time for the oil to drain into the oil pan.

The engine must be level when checking the oil level to make sure the measurement is correct.

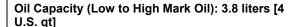
Check the oil level on the dipstick.

NOTE: If the lube oil is excessively high, troubleshoot as per <u>Oil Level Rises</u> in Section 7.

If the lube oil level is greater than the high mark, drain the excessive oil. Refer to <u>Drain Oil in Change Lubricating Oil and Filters</u> in Section 7.

If the lube oil level is below the low mark, add oil. Refer to <u>Fill Oil in Change Lubricating Oil and Filters</u> later in this Section.

NOTE: If the lube oil is excessively low, troubleshoot as per <u>Lubricating Oil Consumption Excessive</u> in Section 12.



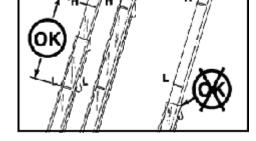
For additional lubricating oil recommendations and oil pan capacity information, refer to <u>Lubricating Oil</u> <u>Recommendations and Specifications</u> and <u>Lubricating Oil System Specifications</u> in Section 7.

















Procedure 5

Drain Fuel-Water Separator

Cummins Inc. requires a fuel-water separator or fuel filter be installed in the fuel supply system. Drain the water and sediment from the separator daily.



Drain the water-fuel separator into a container and dispose of in accordance with local environmental regulations.

Spin-on Type

Procedure 6a

Inspect Aftercooler Piping (CFP83-F10, F20, F30)

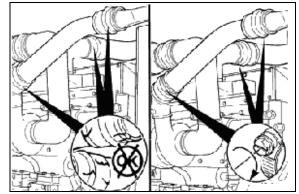
Inspect the charge air piping and hoses daily for holes, cracks, or loose connections.

Tighten the hose clamps, if necessary.

Refer to the manufacturer's specifications for the correct torque value.







Inspect the charge air cooler for dirt and debris blocking the fins.

Check for cracks, holes, or other damage.

If damage is found, refer to the <u>Charge Air Cooler</u> Removal/Installation in Section 7.





Inspect the intake piping daily for wear points and damage to piping, loose clamps, or punctures that can damage the engine.

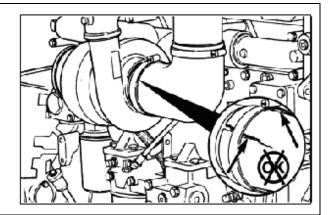
Replace damaged pipes and tighten loose clamps as necessary to prevent the air system from leaking.

Torque Value: 8 N•m [72 in-lb]

Check for corrosion under the clamps and hoses of the intake system piping. Corrosion can allow corrosive products and dirt to enter the intake system. Disassemble and clean as required.







NOTE: If more than 59 ml (2 oz) is drained, refilling of the filter is required to prevent hard starting.

Use your hand to open the drain valve. Turn the valve counterclockwise approximately 3½ turns until the valve drops down 25.4 mm [1 in] and draining occurs.

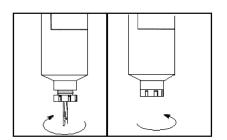
Drain the filter sump until clear fuel is visible.



When closing the drain valve, do not over-tighten the valve. Over-tightening can damage the threads.

Close the valve by lifting the valve and turning it clockwise until it is hand-tight.

If required, refill the filter. Refer to <u>Change Fuel Filter</u> later in this Section for removal and installation instructions.

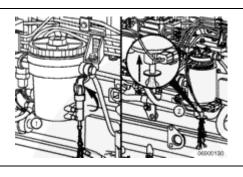


Canister Type

Shut off the engine.

Pull up on the drain valve lever until fluid drains out of the drain tube. Drain the filter sump until clear fuel is visible.

Push up on the drain valve until fluid drains out of the drain tube.



Procedure 6b

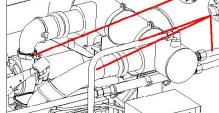
Inspect Charge Air Cooler Piping (CFP83-F40)

Inspect the charge air cooler piping and hoses daily for holes, cracks, or loose connections.

Tighten the hose clamps, if necessary.







Torque Value: 8 N·m [72 in-lb]

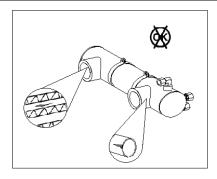
Inspect the charge air cooler for dirt and debris blocking the fins.



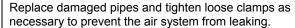
If damage is found, refer to <u>Charge Air Cooler (CAC)</u> Removal and Installation instructions in Section 7.







Inspect the intake piping daily for wear points and damage to piping, loose clamps, or punctures that can damage the engine.

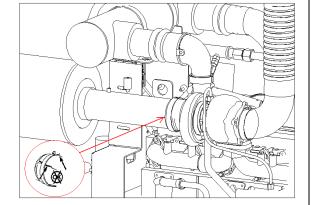


Torque Value: 8 N·m [72 in-lb]

Check for corrosion under the clamps and hoses of the intake system piping. Corrosion can allow corrosive products and dirt to enter the intake system. Disassemble and clean as required.







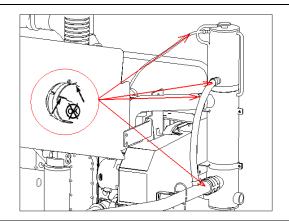
Procedure 7

Check Coolant Heat Exchanger Piping

Visually inspect the coolant heat exchanger and piping daily for wear points and damage to piping, loose clamps, or punctures.



Replace damaged tubes, clamps, or pipes, and tighten loose clamps, as necessary, to prevent the coolant system from leaking. Refer to <u>Adjustment</u>, <u>Repair and Replacement</u> in Section 7 for replacement procedures.



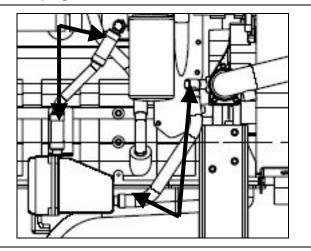
Procedure 8

Check Coolant Heater Piping

Visually inspect the engine coolant heater hoses and piping daily for wear points and damage to piping, loose clamps, or punctures.



Replace damaged tubes, clamps, or pipes, and tighten loose clamps, as necessary, to prevent the coolant system from leaking. Refer to <u>Adjustment</u>, <u>Repair and Replacement</u> in Section 7 for replacement procedures.



WEEKLY

General Information

With the engine not running, perform the daily maintenance checks plus the following:

Procedure 9

Bleed Fuel Tanks

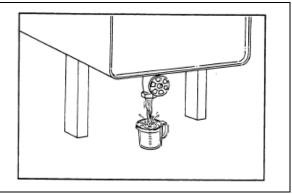
Loosen the fuel tank drain plug or open the drain valve

Drain approximately 1 cup of fuel to remove water and sediment.

Close the drain valve or tighten the drain plug.

Dispose of the waste fuel in accordance with applicable requirements.





Procedure 10

Clean Raw Water Strainers

For each raw water strainer, remove the plug.

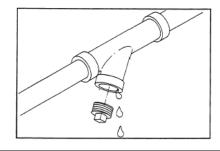
Inspect and remove any debris.

Install the strainer plugs.

Unless otherwise directed, ensure that the bypass line valves are closed and the normal line valves are open.







Procedure 11

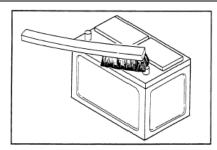
Check Battery Condition

Inspect the condition of the batteries.

Refer to Section 7 for inspection and maintenance procedures.







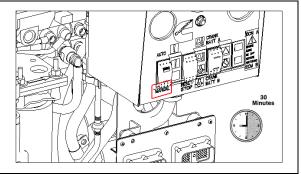
Procedure 12

Test Run Engine

Start Test Run

Select the **MANUAL** position on the AUTO/MANUAL Switch.

Press the CRANK A or CRANK B switch.



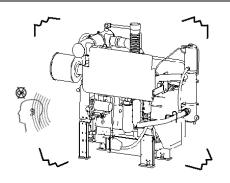
Check Unusual Engine Noise

Run the engine no less than 30 minutes to attain normal running temperature.

During the weekly maintenance check, listen for any unusual engine noise which can indicate that service is required.

Check running indications.





Observe that the engine is operating at test speed as follows:





Check that oil pressure is greater than 10 PSI.





Check that coolant temperature is between 140°F and 212°F.





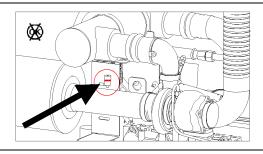
Check that both battery voltmeters indicate 12 VDC standard (24 VDC optional) depending upon the application.





Check that the inlet air restriction indicator has not popped-up. Red plunger would be popped as shown.





Check that the Fuel Injection Failure (F.I.F.) light is not turned on.

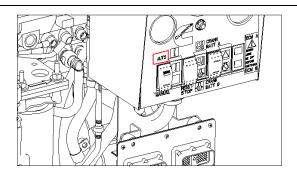




End Test Run

Select the **AUTO** position on the AUTO/MANUAL Switch.





Every Three Months or 250 Hours

General Information

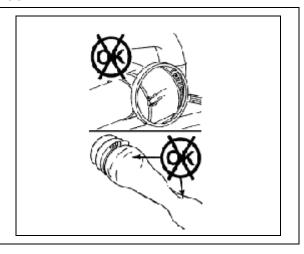
All checks or inspections listed under daily or previous maintenance intervals must also be performed at this time, in addition to those listed under this maintenance interval.

Procedure 13

Check Hose Condition

Inspect the lubricating, fuel, and cooling system hoses and hose connection for leaks or deterioration. Particles of deteriorated hose can be carried through the cooling system and slow or partially stop circulation.





Procedure 14

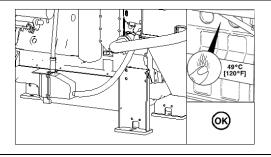
Check Engine Coolant Heater

NOTE: Do not perform this inspection procedure until 24 hours after shutting off the engine.



The engine coolant heater must maintain an engine coolant temperature of 49 °C (120 °F) or above. The engine block must be warm to the touch in the water jacket areas.

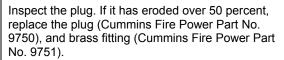
If the heater does not appear to be working correctly, contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Location.



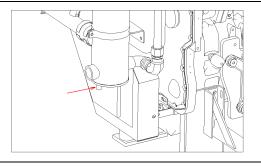
Procedure 15

Inspect Heat Exchanger Zinc Plug

Remove the zinc plug.







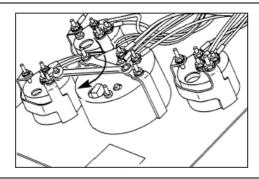
Procedure 16

Inspect Electrical Components

Clean and tighten any loose electrical connections.

Follow the manufacturer's recommended procedures for servicing the electrical components and batteries.





Procedure 17

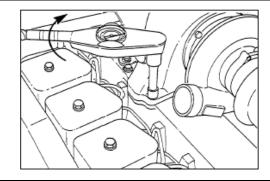
Check Turbocharger Mounting Nuts

Check the turbocharger mounting nuts. Tighten the mounting nuts.

Torque Value: 65 N·m (50 ft-lb)





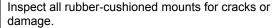


Procedure 18

Check Engine Mounting Bolts



Damaged engine mounts and brackets can cause engine misalignment. Driveline component damage can result in vibration complaints.

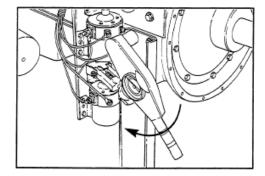


Inspect all mounting brackets for cracks or damaged bolt holes.

Check the torque on the engine mounting nuts and bolts. Tighten any that are loose.







Procedure 19

Check Cooling System Condition



Check the coolant level only when the engine is stopped. Wait until the coolant temperature is below 50 °C (120 °F) before removing the pressure cap, (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407). Failure to do so can cause personal injury from heated coolant spray.

Drawing No. 9777, Section 5, Rev. 02-07

Supplemental Coolant Additive(SCA)

Check the SCA concentration level:

- ~At least twice a year
- ~At every subsequent oil drain interval if the concentration is above 3 units
- ~Whenever coolant is added to the cooling system between filter changes.

Use Fleetguard® coolant test kit, Part No. CC2602, to check the SCA concentration level. Instructions are included with the test kit. Refer to Coolant Recommendations and Specifications in Maintenance Specifications (Section V) for the correct SCA and antifreeze level.







Antifreeze





Over concentration of antifreeze or use of highsilicate antifreeze can damage the engine.

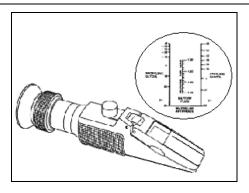
Check the antifreeze concentration.

Use a mixture of 50-percent water and 50-percent ethylene glycol-base antifreeze to protect the engine to -37°C [-34°F] year-around.

Antifreeze is essential in any climate. It broadens the operating temperature range by lowering the coolant freezing point and raising its boiling point.

The corrosion inhibitors also protect the cooling system components from corrosion and provide longer component life.





Procedure 20

Check Air Cleaner Service Indicator



Never operate the engine without an air cleaner. Unfiltered foreign objects could cause engine damage.

Maximum intake air restriction is 762 mm H2O [30.0 in H2O] for turbocharged engines.

Turbocharged engines must be operated at rated RPM and full load to check maximum intake air restriction. Replace the air cleaner element when the restriction reaches the maximum allowable limit, or clean according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

NOTE: Follow the manufacturer's instructions when cleaning or replacing the air cleaner element.

NOTE: Do not remove the felt washer from the indicator. The felt washer absorbs moisture.

Check the air cleaner service indicator, if equipped.

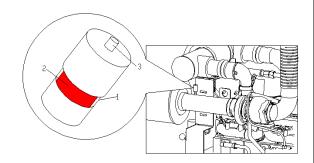
A mechanical restriction indicator is available to indicate excessive air restriction through a dry-type air cleaner. This instrument can be mounted in the air cleaner outlet or on the instrument panel.

Change the filter element when the red indicator flag (2) is at the raised position in the window (1).

After the air cleaner has been serviced, push the button (3) to reset the service indicator.

NOTE: Never operate the engine without an air cleaner. Intake air must be filtered to prevent dirt and debris from entering the engine and causing premature wear.





Procedure 21

Inspect Air Intake System Piping

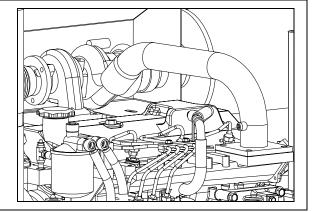
Inspect the intake piping for cracked hoses, loose clamps, or punctures that can allow dirt and debris to enter the engine.

Tighten or replace parts as necessary to make sure the air intake system does not leak.

Check for corrosion of the intake system piping under the clamps and hoses. Corrosion can allow corrosive products and dirt to enter the intake system.

Disassemble and clean as required.



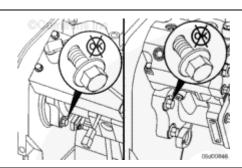


Procedure 22

Check Fuel Pump

Inspect the fuel injection pump mounting nuts, including the support bracket, for loose or damaged hardware.





Procedure 23

Change Lubricating Oil and Filters



To reduce the possibility of personal injury, avoid direct contact of hot oil with your skin.



Some state and federal agencies have determined that used engine oil can be carcinogenic and cause reproductive toxicity. Avoid inhalation of vapors, ingestion, and prolonged contact with used engine oil. If not reused, dispose of in accordance with local environmental regulations.



If no oil pressure is noted within 15 seconds after the engine is started, shut down the engine to reduce the possibility of internal damage.



For composite oil pans, always use a new sealing washer on the oil drain plug. Hold the external locking nut in place while tightening the oil drain plug.

Lubricating Oil and Filter Change Interval

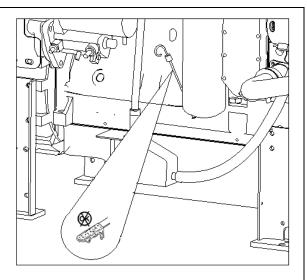
Engine oil becomes contaminated and essential oil additives are depleted with use. The amount of contamination is related to the total amount of fuel and oil consumed.

The oil change interval for turbocharged engines is every 3 months or 250 hours. Change the oil and the filters to remove the contaminants suspended in the oil.

NOTE: If the lubricating oil is drained from the oil pan to make an engine repair, new oil must be used. Do not use oil after it has been drained from the oil pan.

Laboratory and field tests have determined that, when using the recommended quality oils and filters, a turbocharged engine in good condition and equipped with a by-pass oil filter can consume 255 U.S. gallons of fuel for each U.S. gallon of oil in the oil system before the maximum level of oil contamination is reached.

NOTE: Cummins Engine Co. Inc, does not recommend exceeding 25,000 miles and/or 600 hours on oil change intervals.



Drain

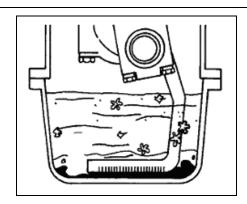


Avoid prolonged and repeated skin contact with used engine oils. Such prolonged and repeated contact can cause skin disorders or other bodily injury. Wash thoroughly after contact. Keep out of reach of children.

NOTE: If the engine is in service, the oil drain interval of 250 hours or 3 months must be observed.

PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT: Handling and disposal of used engine oil is subject to federal, state, and local laws and regulations. Use authorized waste disposal facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing authorized facilities for receipt of used oil. If in doubt, contact state and local environmental authorities or the Environmental Protection Agency for guidance as to proper handling and disposal of used engine oil.



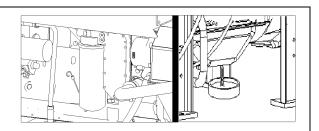


Change the oil and filters to remove the contaminants suspended in the oil.

NOTE: Drain the oil only when it is hot and the contaminants are in suspension.



Hot oil can cause personal injury.



Operate the engine until the water temperature reaches 60°C [140°F].

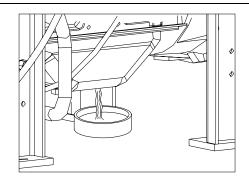
Shut the engine off.

NOTE: Use a container that can hold at least 20 liters [21.1 qt] of oil.

NOTE: For composite oil pans, hold the external locking nut in position with a separate wrench while removing the drain plug. This will prevent the bulkhead from loosening during drain plug removal.

Remove the oil drain plug.

Drain the oil immediately to make sure all the oil and suspended contaminates are removed from the engine.

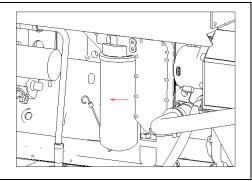


Remove

Clean the area around the lubricating oil filter head. Using an oil filter wrench, remove the filter. Clean the gasket surface of the filter head with a clean lint-free cloth.

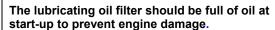
NOTE: The o-ring can stick on the filter head. Make sure it is removed before installing the new filter.





Install





Apply a light film of lubricating oil to the gasket sealing surface before installing the filters.

Use clean 15W-40 oil to coat the gasket surface of the filter.

Fill the filter with clean 15W-40 oil.





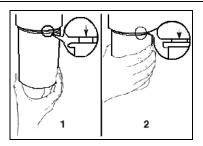




Mechanical over tightening can distort the threads or damage the filter element seal.

Install the filter on the oil filter head. Tighten the filter until the gasket contacts the filter head surface.

Install the filter as specified by the filter manufacturer.



Check and clean the oil drain plug threads and sealing surface.

Install the oil drain plug.

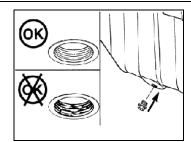
Torque Value: 50 N·m [37 ft-lb]











NOTE: Use a high-quality 15W-40 multiviscosity lubricating oil, such as Cummins Premium Blue®, or its equivalent, in Cummins engines. Choose the correct lubricating oil for your operating climate as outlined in Section 5.

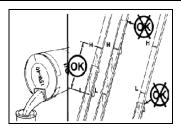




Fill the engine with clean oil to the proper level.

NOTE: Capacities assume standard pan. Total system assumes standard pan plus filter.

NOTE: When filling the oil pan, use the fill tube on the side of the engine rather than on top of the rocker lever cover.

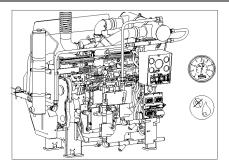






If no oil pressure is noted within 15 seconds after the engine is started, shut down the engine to reduce the possibility of internal damage.

Operate the engine at idle to inspect for leaks at the filters and the drain plug.



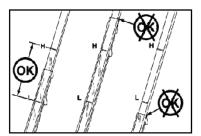
Stop the engine.

Wait approximately 15 minutes to let the oil drain from the upper parts of the engine.



Check the oil level again.

Add oil as necessary to bring the oil level to the H (high) mark on the dipstick.



Procedure 24

Change Fuel Filter (Spin-on Type)



Fuel is flammable. Keep all cigarettes, flames, pilot lights, arcing equipment, and switches out of the work area and areas sharing ventilation to reduce the possibility of severe personal injury or death when working on the fuel system.



Use caution when disconnecting or removing fuel lines, replacing filters and priming the fuel system that fuel is not spilled or drained into the bilge area. Do not drop or throw filter elements into the bilge area. The fuel and fuel filters must be discarded in accordance with local environmental regulations.



Mechanical overtightening can distort the threads as well as damage the filter element seal or filter canister.

Remove

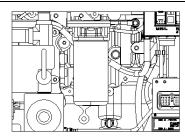
NOTE: Close any OEM fuel valves (if equipped) to prevent fuel from draining or siphoning.

Clean the area around the fuel filter head. Remove the filters. Clean the gasket surface of the filter head.

Replace the o-ring.





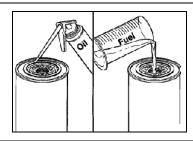


Install

Fill the new filter(s) with clean fuel, and lubricate the o-ring seal with clean lubricating oil.

Fuel-water separator - used in single-filter applications.

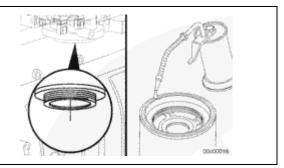




It will be necessary to fill the 10-micron water stripping (suction side) fuel filter with fuel.

Do **not** fill the 10-micron (pressure side) fuel filter with fuel before installation; instead, prime the fuel system using the fuel lift pump.

Be sure the center seal ring is installed onto the filter spud.

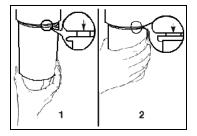






Mechanical over-tightening will distort the threads, filter element seal or filter can.

Install the filter as specified by the filter manufacturer.

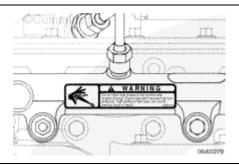


Prime



Do not open the high-pressure fuel system with the engine running. Engine operation causes high fuel pressure. High-pressure fuel spray can cause serious injury or death.

Open the fuel supply and return valves, if equipped.



Finishing Steps

Once the engine is started, slowly increase the engine speed while air is purged from the fuel plumbing.

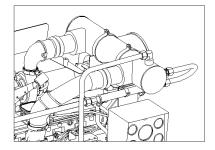
Procedure 25

Clean Charge Air Cooler

If the engine experiences a turbocharger failure or any other occasion where oil or debris is put into the charge air cooler, the charge air cooler must be cleaned.



Remove charge air cooler from the engine. Refer to Section 4.





When using solvents, acids, or alkaline materials for cleaning, follow the manufacturer's recommendations for use. Wear goggles and protective clothing to avoid personal injury.



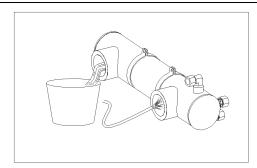
Do not use caustic cleaners to clean the charge air cooler. Damage to the charge air cooler will result.

Flush the charge air cooler internally with solvent in the opposite direction of normal airflow.

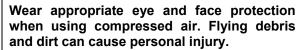


Shake the charge air cooler and lightly tap on the end tanks with a rubber mallet to dislodge trapped debris.

Continue flushing until all debris or oil is removed.







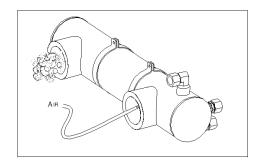
After the charge air cooler has been thoroughly cleaned of all oil and debris with solvent, wash the charge air cooler internally with hot, soapy water to remove the remaining solvent.

Rinse thoroughly with clean water.

Blow compressed air into the charge air cooler in the opposite direction of normal airflow until the charge air cooler is dry internally.

Refer to Section 4 for installation procedures.



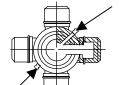


Procedure 26

Lubrication of Output Shafts

It is recommended that proper lubrication to drive shafts and output shafts is to be completed on a regular schedule.





Grease zerk fittings as shown.

See Section 10 for grease specifications and lubricating oil recommendations.

Every Six Months or 500 Hours

General Information

All checks or inspections listed under daily or previous maintenance intervals must also be performed at this time, in addition to those listed under this maintenance interval.

Procedure 27

Drain and Flush Cooling System

The cooling system must be clean to work correctly.

Drain the system and flush with clean water.

If the system shows mineral buildup, scale, rust or oil, clean with a heavy duty engine coolant cleaner and follow the manufacturer's directions.

Drain



Avoid prolonged and repeated skin contact with used antifreeze. Such prolonged, repeated contact can cause skin disorders or other bodily injury.

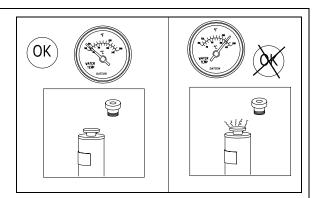


Wait until the temperature is below 50°C [120°F] before removing the coolant system pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407). Failure to do so can cause personal injury from heated coolant spray.

Avoid excessive contact - wash thoroughly after contact.

Keep out of reach of children.

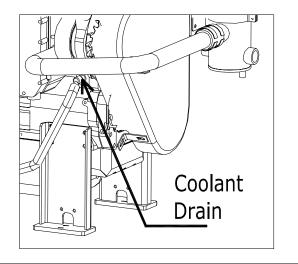
Protect the environment: Handling and disposing of used antifreeze can be subject to federal, state, and local laws and regulations. Use authorized waste disposal facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing authorized facilities for the receipt of used antifreeze. If in doubt, contact local authorities or the EPA for guidance as to proper handling of used antifreeze.



Drain the cooling system by opening the drain valve on the heat exchanger and removing the plug in the bottom of the water inlet.



A drain pan with a capacity of 20 liters [5 gal] will be adequate in most applications.



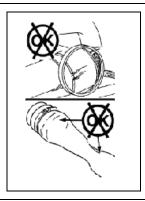
Check for damaged hoses and loose or damaged hose clamps.



Replace as required.

Check the heat exchanger for leaks, damage, and buildup of dirt.

Clean and repair as required.

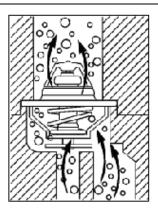


Flush



During filling, air must be vented from the engine coolant passages. The air vents through the "jiggle pin" openings to the top heat exchanger hose and out the fill opening. Additional venting is provided for engines equipped with an after cooler. Open the petcock during filling.

NOTE: Adequate venting is provided for a fill rate of 10 liters/minute [2.6 gal/min].

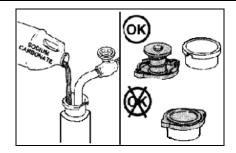


NOTE: Do not install the heat exchanger cap. The engine is to be operated without the cap for this process.



Fill the system with a mixture of sodium carbonate and water (or a commercially available equivalent).

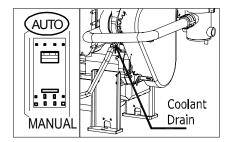
NOTE: Use 0.5 kg [1.0 lb] of sodium carbonate for every 23 liters [6 gal] of water.



Operate the engine for 5 minutes with the coolant temperature above 82°C [180°F].



Shut the engine off, and drain the cooling system.

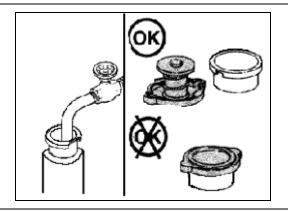


Fill the cooling system with clean water.

NOTE: Be sure to vent the engine and aftercooler for complete filling.



NOTE: Do not install the radiator cap or the new coolant filter.



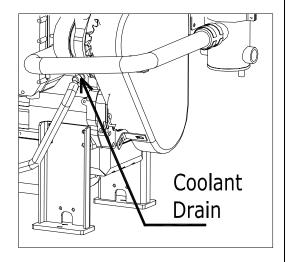
Operate the engine for 5 minutes with the coolant temperature above 82°C [180°F].



Shut the engine off.

Drain the cooling system.

NOTE: If the water being drained is still dirty, the system must be flushed again until the water is clean.

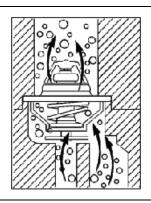


Fill



The system must be filled properly to prevent air locks. During filling, air must be vented from the engine coolant passages.

The system has a design fill rate of 10 liters/minute [2.8 gal/min].

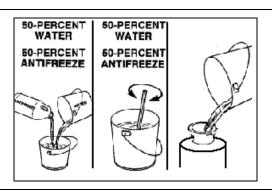




Never use water alone for coolant. Damage from corrosion can be the result of using water alone for coolant.

Use a mixture of 50-percent water and 50-percent ethylene glycol antifreeze to fill the cooling system.

Coolant Capacity (Engine Only): 4.50 liters [1.19 US Gal]





Before removing the pressure cap, wait until the coolant temperature is below 50°C [120°F]. Failure to do so can cause personal injury from heated coolant spray.

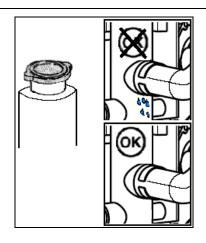
Install the pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No 11407.).

Operate the engine until it reaches a temperature of 82°C [180°F], and check for coolant leaks.

Check the coolant level again to make sure the system is full of coolant, or that the coolant level has risen to the hot level in the recovery bottle on the system, if so equipped.





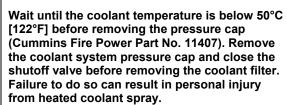


Procedure 28

Change Coolant Filter

Remove



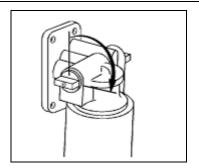


Remove the coolant system pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407).

Turn the shutoff valve to the OFF position by rotating the knob from vertical to horizontal in the direction shown.









A small amount of coolant can leak when servicing the coolant filter with the shutoff valve in the OFF position. To reduce the possibility of personal injury, avoid contact with hot coolant.

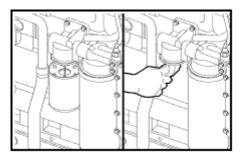


Coolant is toxic. Keep away from children and pets. If not reused, dispose of in accordance with local environmental regulations.



Use caution when draining coolant that coolant is not spilled or drained into the bilge area. Do not pump the coolant overboard. If the coolant is not reused, it must be discarded in accordance with local environmental regulations.

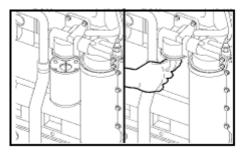
Remove and discard the coolant filter.



Clean

Clean the gasket surface.





Install



Do not allow oil to get into the filter. Oil will damage the DCA.



Mechanical over-tightening can distort the threads or damage the filter head.

Apply a thin film of lubricating oil to the gasket sealing surface before installing the new coolant filter.

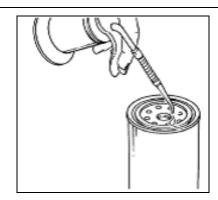
Install the coolant filter on the filter head. Tighten the filter until the gasket contacts the filter head surface.

Tighten the coolant filter an additional 1/2 to 3/4 of a turn, or as specified by the filter manufacturer.





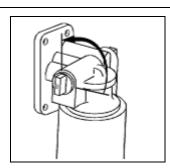






The valve must be in the ON position to prevent engine damage.

Turn the shutoff to the ON position by rotating the knob from horizontal to vertical in the direction shown.



Test Run

Install the coolant system pressure cap, (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407).

Operate the engine.

Check for coolant leaks.

After the air has been purged from the system, check the coolant level again.







Procedure 29

Vent Fuel Supply Lines

General Information

Controlled venting is provided at the injection pump through the fuel drain manifold. Small amounts of air introduced by changing the filters or injection pump supply line will be vented automatically if the fuel filter is changed in accordance with the instructions. No manual bleeding of fuel lines is required.

NOTE: Manual bleeding is required if any of the following is true:

- The fuel filter is not filled prior to installation.
- The injection pump is replaced.
- High-pressure fuel line connections are loosened or lines replaced.
- Engine is initially started or started after an extended period of no engine operation.

Low Pressure Fuel Line(s)

Open the vent screw.

Allow fuel to drain until the fuel flowing from the fitting is free of air.

Tighten the vent screw.

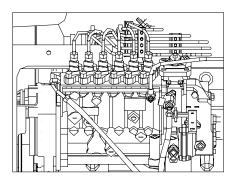
Torque value: 8 N·m (6ft-lb)

The low pressure fuel lines are bled by pumping the hand lever on the filter head.









High Pressure Fuel Line(s)

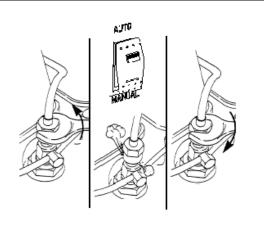


The pressure of the fuel in the line is sufficient to penetrate the skin and cause serious bodily harm.

Venting is accomplished by loosening one or more fittings at the injectors and cranking the engine to allow entrapped air to bleed from the lines.



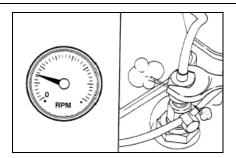






Do not bleed a hot engine as this could cause fuel to spill onto a hot exhaust manifold creating a danger of fire.

With the engine at idle, vent one line at the time until the engine runs smoothly.

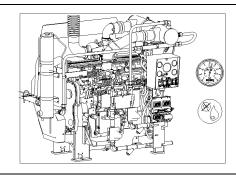


Retighten Line Fittings

Tighten the line fittings and check for leaks.

Torque Value: 22 N·m [16 ft-lb]





Procedure 30

Vent Injection Pump



The pressure of the fuel in the line is sufficient to penetrate the skin and cause serious personal injury. Wear gloves and protective clothing.

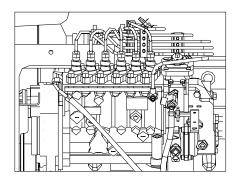
Loosen the fittings at the injectors, and crank the engine to allow entrapped air to bleed from the lines. Tighten the fittings.



It is necessary to put the engine in the run position. Because the engine could start, be sure to follow all the safety precautions. Use the normal engine starting procedure.

Start the engine and vent one line at a time until the engine runs smoothly.

NOTE: Do not engage the starter for more than 30 seconds each time when it is used to vent the system: Wait 2 minutes between engagements.



Every Year or 1000 Hours

General Information

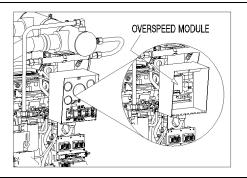
All checks or inspections listed under daily or previous maintenance intervals must also be performed at this time, in addition to those listed under this maintenance interval, except for valve lash adjustment.

Procedure 31

Check Overspeed Switch Operation

Check the overspeed switch for operation.

Refer to <u>Operating Instructions</u> in Section 3 of the Operational Manual for settings.



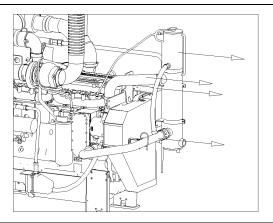
Procedure 32

Check Drive Belt, Tensioner Bearing and Belt Tension

Inspect

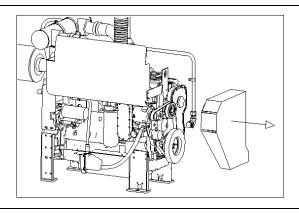
Remove heat exchanger, piping and hoses.





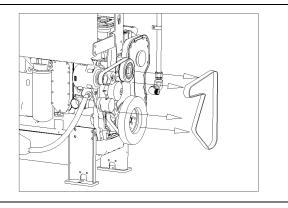
Remove the belt guard.





Remove the drive belt.





Poly-Vee Belt

Visually inspect the belt.

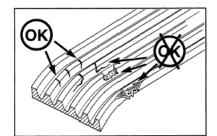
Check the belt for intersecting cracks. Transverse (across the belt width) cracks are acceptable. Longitudinal (direction of belt length) cracks that intersect with transverse cracks are not acceptable.

Replace the belt if it is frayed or has pieces of material missing.



- Incorrect tension
- Incorrect size or length
- Pulley misalignment
- Incorrect installation
- · Severe operating environment
- Oil or grease on the belts





Cogged Belt

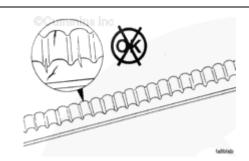
Inspect the belts daily. Replace the belts if they are cracked, frayed, or have chunks of material missing. Small cracks are acceptable.

Adjust the belts that have a glazed or shiny surface, which indicates belt slippage. Correctly installed and tensioned belts will show even pulley and belt wear. Refer to Section A for belt adjustment and replacement procedures.

Belt damage can be caused by:

- Incorrect tension
- Incorrect size or length
- Pulley misalignment
- Incorrect installation
- Severe operating environment
- Oil or grease on the belts





Measure the belt tension in the center span of the pulleys.

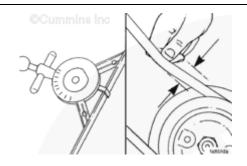
Refer to the Belt Tension Chart in Section V for the correct gauge and tension value for the belt width used.

An alternate method (deflection method) can be used to check belt tension by applying 110 N [25 lbf] force between the pulleys on v-belts. If the deflection is more than one belt thickness per foot of pulley center distance, the belt tension must be adjusted.

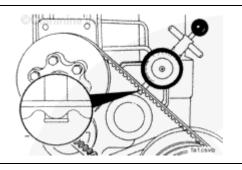
Refer to Section A for adjustment.







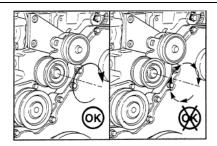
For cogged belts, make sure that the belt tension gauge is positioned so that the center tensioning leg is placed directly over the high point (hump) of a cog. Other positioning will result in incorrect measurement.



Check the tensioner bearing.

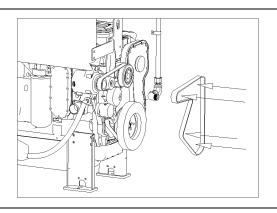
The tensioner pulley should spin freely with no rough spots detected under hand pressure.





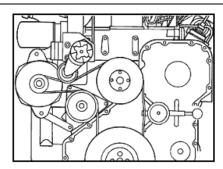
Replace tensioner or bearing if defective. Install the drive belt.





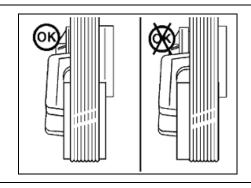
Torque Value: Tension Limit: 360 to 490 N•m [266 to 361 ft-lb]



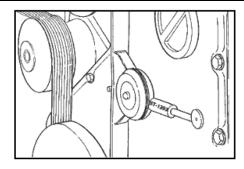


Check the location of the drive belt on the belt tensioner pulley. The belt should be centered on, or centered close to the middle of, the pulley. Unaligned belts, either too far forward or backward, can cause belt wear, belt roll-off failures, or increase uneven tensioner bushing wear.



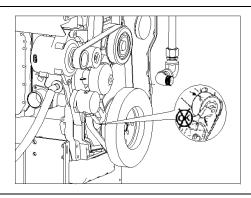


Use the Cummins belt tensioner gauge, Part No. 3822524, to measure the tension in the drive belt. This needs to be in the range of 360 to 490 N•m [266 to 361 ft-lb].



Check the tensioner arm, pulley, and stops for cracks. If any cracks are noticed, the tensioner must be replaced.

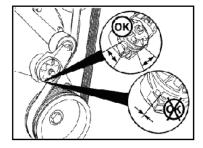




With the belt on, verify that neither tensioner arm stops are in contact with the spring casing stop. If either stop is touching, the drive belt must be replaced. After replacing the belt, if the tensioner arm stops are still in contact with the spring casing stop, replace the tensioner.

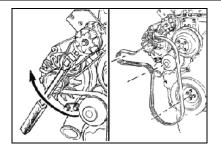






Remove the drive belt, and check the torque of the tensioner capscrew. After checking the torque, use a breaker bar with a 3/8-inch ratchet to rotate the tensioner slowly away from the area of belt contact. If the arm rotates with any roughness or hesitancy, replace the tensioner.





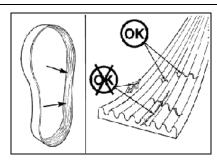
Torque Value: 43 N·m [32 ft-lb]

Check the belt for damage. Transverse (across the belt width) cracks are acceptable. Longitudinal (direction of the belt length) cracks that intersect with transverse cracks are not acceptable.

If the belt is frayed or has any piece of material missing, the belt is unacceptable and needs to be replaced.



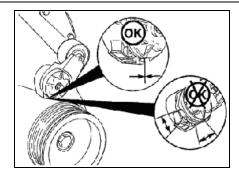




With the belt removed, verify that the tensioner arm stop is in contact with the spring case stop.

If these two are not touching, the tensioner must be replaced.





With the belt removed, check to be sure that the tensioner pulley rotates freely.

Measure the clearance between the tensioner spring case and the tensioner arm to verify tensioner wearout and uneven bearing wear.

If the clearance exceeds 3 mm [0.12 in] at any point, the tensioner failed and must be replaced as a complete assembly.

Experience has revealed that tensioners generally will show a larger clearance gap near the lower portion of the spring case, resulting in the upper portion rubbing against the tensioner arm.

Always replace the belt when a tensioner is replaced.



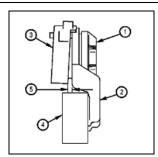
Tensioner cap

Tensioner arm

Spring case

Tensioner pulley

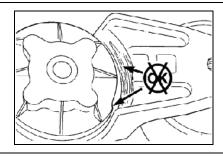
Clearance gap



Inspect the tensioner for evidence of the tensioner arm contacting the tensioner cap.

If there is evidence of the two areas making contact, the pivot tube bushing has failed and the tensioner must be replaced.





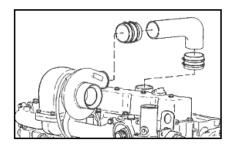
Procedure 33

Adjust Valve Lash Clearance

Adjust

Remove the air crossover tube from the engine if equipped.

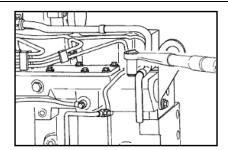




Disconnect the support clamps, hose clamp, and wastegate sensing line.

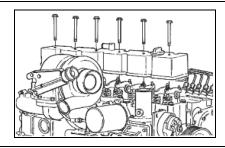
Remove the crankcase vent tube and any other parts that would prevent removal of the valve cover.





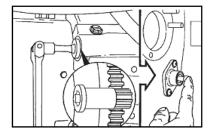
Remove valve cover.



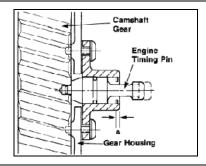


Locate top dead center for cylinder No. 1 by rotating the crankshaft slowly while pressing on the engine timing pin.

The barring gear inserts into the flywheel housing and engages the flywheel ring gear. The engine can then be rotated by hand using a 1/2-inch ratchet or breaker bar.

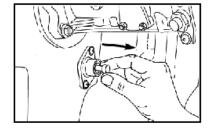


When the engine timing pin engages the hole in the camshaft gear, cylinder No. 1 is at top dead center on the compression stroke.





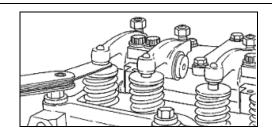
Be sure to disengage the engine timing pin after locating top dead center to prevent damage to the engine timing pin.



Intake clearance: 0.30 mm [0.012 in]
Exhaust clearance: 0.61 mm [0.024 in]

Check/set valves with engine cold - below 60°C [140°F].

NOTE: The clearance is correct when some resistance is "felt" when the feeler gauge is slipped between the valve stem and the rocker lever.



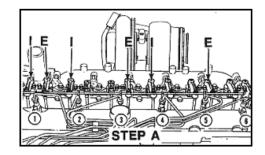
Locate top dead center for cylinder No. 1.

Check/adjust the valves indicated for STEP A (I = intake; E = exhaust).

After tightening the rocker lever locknut, check the valve clearance to make sure the valve clearance has not changed.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [212 in-lb]



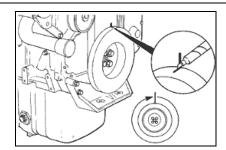




Be sure the engine timing pin is disengaged to prevent damage to the engine timing pin.

Mark vibration damper and rotate the crankshaft 360 degrees.



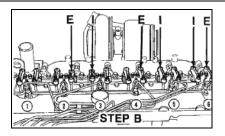


Set the valves indicated for STEP B.

After tightening the rocker lever locknut, check the valve clearance to make sure the valve clearance has not changed.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [212 in-lb]





NOTE: If the seal is not damaged, it can be used again.

If the seal is damaged, install a new seal.

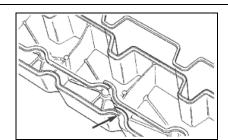
Install the rubber seal into the groove in the valve cover.

Start the installation at the overlap area shown in the illustration.

Do not stretch the rubber seal.

If the seal has more overlap than shown in the illustration, trim the length to provide the correct overlap.





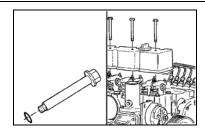
Install new sealing o-rings on the capscrews.

Install the valve cover and wastegate sensing tube.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [212 in-lb]







Install the crankcase vent tube, and secure with the support clamps and hose clamp.

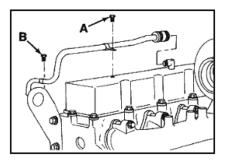
Torque Values:

A = 24 N·m [212 in-lb]

B = 43 N·m [32 in-lb]



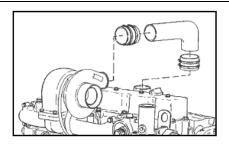




Install the air crossover tube and any other parts previously removed to gain access to the valve cover.







Procedure 34

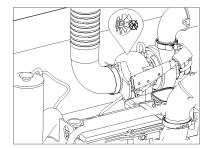
Inspect Turbocharger

Remove the air intake and the exhaust piping.

Look for damaged or cracked compressor or turbine blades.

Check to see that the turbocharger shaft spins freely.

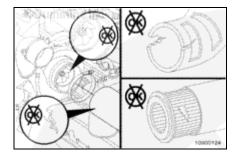




If the compressor impeller is damaged, inspect the intake piping and filter element for damage.

Repair any damage before operating the engine.





Remove the exhaust pipe from the turbocharger.

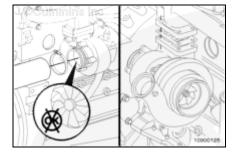
Inspect the turbine wheel for damage.

Replace the turbocharger if damage is found. Contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Location for replacement.







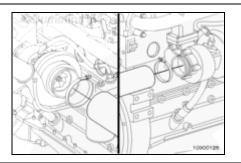


NOTE: If visual inspections or dimensional checks indicate a problem, contact a Cummins Authorized Location for Assistance.

The turbocharger must be removed for replacement or rebuild if the clearances are beyond the limits.

Install the air intake and the exhaust piping and tighten the clamps.





Every Two Years or 2000 Hours

General Information

All checks or inspections listed under daily or previous maintenance intervals must also be performed at this time, in addition to those listed under this maintenance interval.

Procedure 35

Inspect Viscous Damper



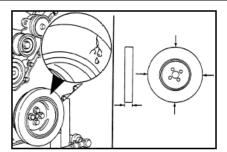
The silicone fluid in the vibration damper will become solid after extended service and will make the damper inoperative. An inoperative vibration damper can cause major engine or drivetrain failures.

Check the damper for evidence of fluid loss, dents, and wobble.

Visually inspect the vibration damper thickness for any deformation or raising of the damper front cover plate.

If any variations or deformations are detected, refer to the Troubleshooting and Repair Manual for detailed inspection procedures.

Viscous dampers have a limited lift. The maximum damper life specifications are located in Maintenance Specifications.



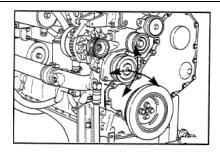
Procedure 36

Inspect Water Pump

Inspect the water pump for drive pulley wobble and grease or water leakage around the water pump shaft.

Replace with a new or rebuilt, pre-lubricated unit as necessary.

Refer to the Troubleshooting and Repair Manual for more information.



Procedure 37

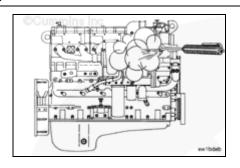
Engine Steam Cleaning



When using a steam cleaner, wear safety glasses or a face shield, as well as protective clothing. Hot steam can cause serious personal injury.

Steam is the best method of cleaning a dirty engine or a piece of equipment. If steam is **not** available, use a solvent to wash the engine.

Protect all electrical components, openings, and wiring from the full force of the cleaner spray nozzle.



Every Four Years or 5000 Hours

General Information

All maintenance checks and inspections listed in previous maintenance intervals must also be performed at this time, in addition to those listed under this maintenance interval.

Procedure 38

Inspect Overhead Set

Preparatory Steps

Remove the crankcase breather tube, rocker lever cover mounted breather only.

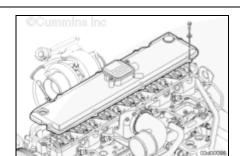


Remove the variable geometry turbocharger actuator air supply line, if equipped.

Remove the capscrews.

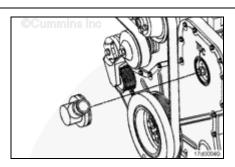
Remove the rocker lever cover and gasket.

NOTE: Rocker lever cover configurations will be different based upon if the cover is center bolted or perimeter bolted.



Remove the plastic fuel pump drive cover located on the front of the engine.



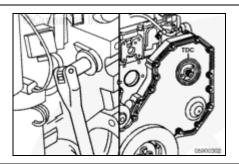


Adjust



Engine coolant temperature should be less than 60°C [140°F].

Use the barring tool, Part Number 3824591, or equivalent, and rotate the crankshaft to align the top dead center marks on the gear cover and the fuel pump gear.

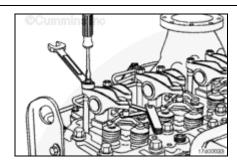


With the engine in this position, lash can be checked on the following rocker arms: 1I, 1E, 2I, 3E, 4I, and 5E.

Lash Check Limits

	mm		in
Intake	0.152	MIN	0.006
	0.559	MAX	0.022
Exhaust	0.381	MIN	0.015
	0.813	MAX	0.032

NOTE: Lash checks are performed as part of a troubleshooting procedure, and resetting is not required during checks as long as the lash measurements are within the above limits.

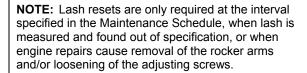


Measure lash by inserting a feeler gauge between the crosshead and the rocker lever ball insert and socket while lifting up on the end of the rocker arm. If the lash measurement is out of specification, loosen the locknut and adjust the lash to the nominal specification.



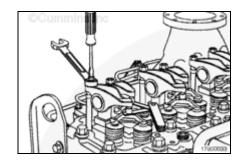
Lash Reset Specifications

	mm		in
Intake	0.305	NOM	0.012
Exhaust	0.559	NOM	0.022



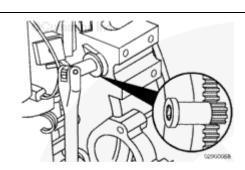
Tighten the locknut and measure again.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]



Use the barring tool, Part Number 3824591, or equivalent, and rotate the crankshaft 360 degrees and measure lash for rocker arms 2E, 3l, 4E, 5l, 6l, and 6E. Reset the lash, if out of specification.





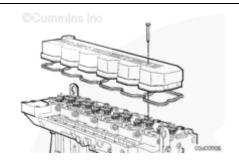
Finishing Steps

Center Bolted Rocket Lever Cover

Place the gasket on the cylinder head. Be sure the gasket is properly aligned around the cylinder head capscrews.



Install the rocker lever cover and capscrews.



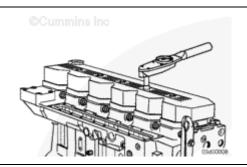
Tighten the capscrews.

Torque Value: 12 N·m [106 in-lb]









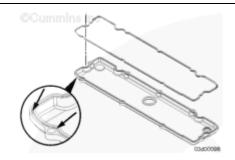
Perimeter Bolted Rocker Lever Cover

NOTE: If the gasket has been removed from the rocker lever cover, a new gasket must be used.

The following installation procedure must be used when installing the press-in gasket:



- Press the molded gasket into the corners of the rocker lever cover.
- Press the gasket around the capscrew mounting holes.
- Press the remaining gasket into the rocker lever cover.

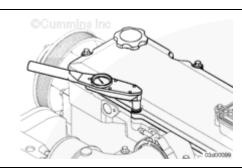


Install the rocker lever cover and capscrews.

Torque Value: 12 N·m [106 in-lb]







Install the crankcase breather tube, rocker lever cover mounted breather only.

Install the variable geometry turbocharger actuator air supply line, if equipped.

Page 5-54

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 6 - System Diagrams

Section Contents

	Page
Overview	6-3
Flow Diagram, Fuel System	6-4
Flow Diagrams, Lubricating Oil System	6-5
Flow Diagrams, Cooling System	6-8
Flow Diagram, Air Intake System	6-11
Flow Diagram, Exhaust System	6-12
Assembly Diagram, Raw Water Piping	6-13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Overview

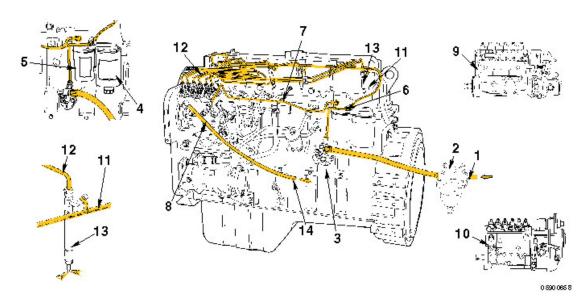
General Information

The following drawings show the flow through the engine systems. Although the parts can be different for various applications and installations, the flow remains the same. The systems shown are as follows:

- Fuel System
- Lubricating Oil System
- Coolant System
- Intake Air System
- Exhaust System
- Raw Water Piping

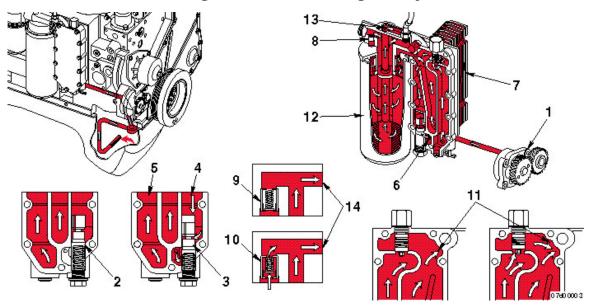
Knowledge of the engine systems can help in troubleshooting, servicing, and general maintenance of the engine.

Flow Diagram, Fuel System



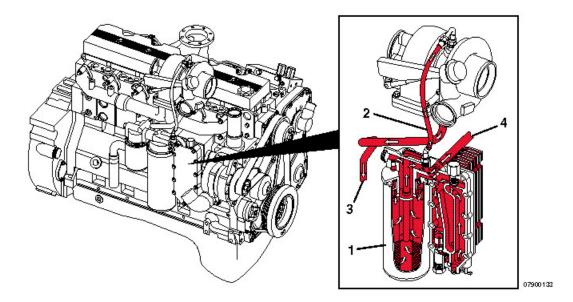
1.	Fuel from supply tank	8.	Bosch® PES.MW injection pump
2.	Pre-filter or screen	9.	Bosch® PES.A injection pump
3.	Fuel transfer pump	10.	Bosch® PES.P injection pump
4.	Fuel/water separator	11.	Fuel drain manifold
5.	Fuel filter	12.	High-pressure fuel lines
6.	Low-pressure supply line	13.	Hole-type injectors
7.	Turbocharger boost control line	14.	Fuel return to supply tank

Flow Diagrams, Lubricating Oil System

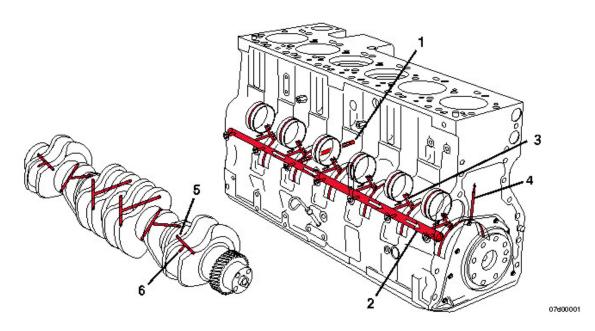


1.	Gerotor lubricating oil pump	8.	Filter bypass valve
2.	Pressure regulating valve closed	9.	Filter bypass valve closed
3.	Pressure regulating valve open	10.	Filter bypass valve open
4.	From lubricating oil pump	11.	To lubricating oil filter
5.	To lubricating oil cooler	12.	Full-flow lubricating oil filter
6.	To lubricating oil pump oil pan	13.	From lubricating oil filter
7.	Lubricating oil cooler	14.	Main lubricating oil rifle

Flow Diagrams, Lubricating Oil System (Cont)



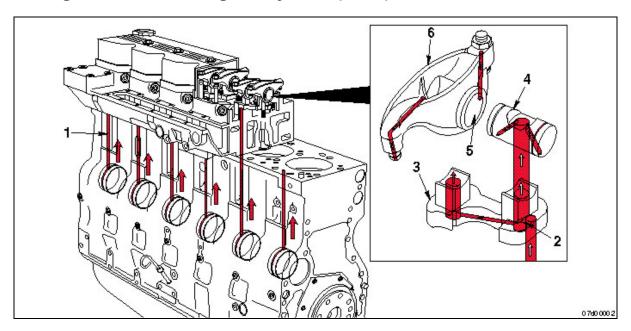
- 1. Lubrication oil filter
- 2. Turbocharger lubricating oil supply
- 3. Turbocharger lubricating oil drain
- 4. To main lubricating oil rifle



- 1. From lubricating oil cooler
- 2. Main lubricating oil rifle
- 3. To camshaft

- 4. To piston cooling nozzle
- 5. From main lubricating oil rifle
- 6. To connecting rod bearing

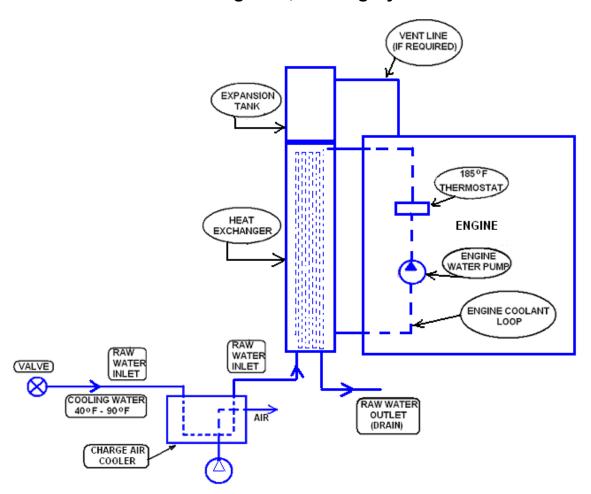
Flow Diagrams, Lubricating Oil System (Cont)



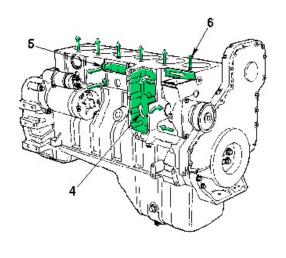
- 1. From cam bushings
- 2. Transfer slot
- 3. Rocker lever support

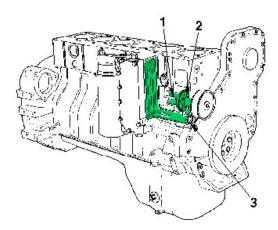
- 4. Rocker lever shaft
- 5. Rocker lever bore
- 6. Rocker lever

Flow Diagrams, Cooling System



Flow Diagrams, Cooling System (Cont)

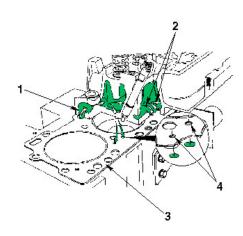




08900201

- 1. Cylinder Bloc
- 2. Coolant inlet
- 3. Water pump impeller
- 4. Coolant flow to oil cooler

- 5. Coolant flow past oil cooler
- 6. Upper coolant manifold
- 7. Coolant flow to cylinder head

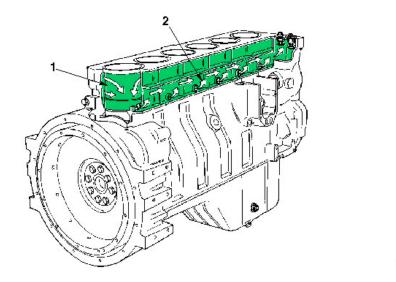


0890020

- 1. Cylinder Head
- 2. Flow from upper coolant manifold
- 3. Flow to liner cavity

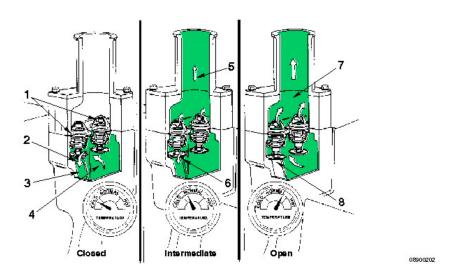
- 4. Cylinder head gasket
- 5. Coolant flow orifice

Flow Diagrams, Cooling System (Cont)



1. Flow past cylinder liners

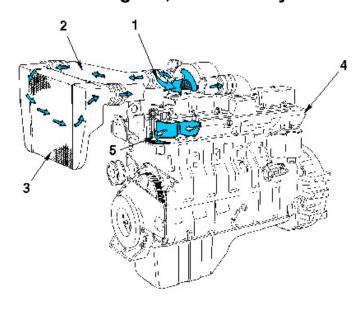
2. Lower coolant manifold



- 1. Thermostat
- 2. Thermostats
- 3. Flow to water pump inlet
- 4. Bypass passage open
- 5. Flow from lower coolant manifold

- 6. Partial coolant flow to radiator
- 7. Restricted flow to bypass
- 8. Flow to radiator
- 9. Bypass closed

Flow Diagram, Air Intake System

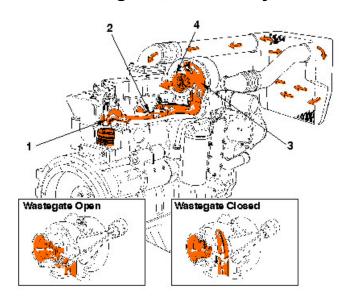


10900277

- 1. Intake air inlet to turbocharger
- 2. Turbocharger air to charge air cooler
- 3. Charge air cooler

- 4. Intake manifold integral part of cylinder head
- 5. Intake valve

Flow Diagram, Exhaust System



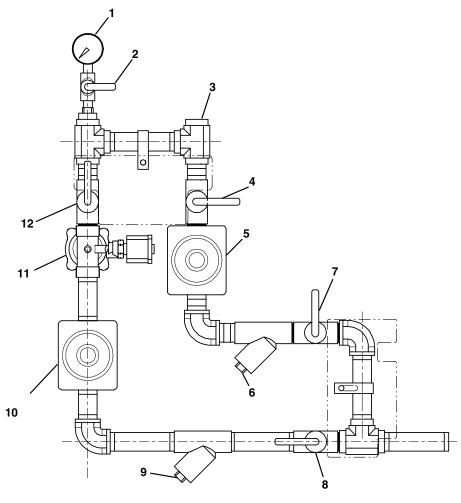
11900068

- 1. Exhaust valve
- 2. Exhaust manifold pulse-type
- 3. Dual entry to turbocharger
- 4. Turbocharger exhaust outlet

Assembly Diagram, Raw Water Piping

Raw water is used to cool the engine coolant and is supplied from the fire pump prior to the pump discharge flange. It is forced through a cooling loop by fire pump pressure to the engine heat exchanger. Then it is discharged to an open waste cone.

The following raw water manifold is available as an option (Cummins NPower Part No. 9659). If supplied by the customer, National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Pamphlet No. 20 lists the components that are required. Refer to the <u>Cooling System Specifications</u> in Section 10 for process requirements. Refer to <u>Raw Water Piping</u>, <u>Lineup</u>, <u>and Configuration</u> in Section 3.



1.	Supply Pressure Gauge	7.	Bypass Inlet Valve
2.	Supply Pressure Gauge Isolation Valve	8.	Normal Inlet Valve
3.	1" supply to the heat exchanger	9.	Normal Strainer
4.	Bypass Outlet Valve	10.	Normal Pressure Regulator
5.	Bypass Pressure Regulator	11.	Solenoid Operated Valve
6.	Bypass Strainer	12.	Normal Outlet Valve

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 7 – Adjustment, Repair and Replacement

Section Contents

	Page
Overview	7-5
Belts Control of the	
Belt Guard Removal/Installation	7-7
Belt Removal/Installation	7-12
Automatic Belt Tensioner Removal/Installation	7-13
<u>Coolant</u>	
Coolant Heat Exchanger Removal/Installation	7-15
Coolant Heater Removal/Installation	7-25
Coolant Hose Removal/Installation	7-30
Raw Water Pressure Regulator Removal/Installation	7-38
Raw Water Solenoid Valve Removal/Installation	7-42
Water Temperature Gauge Removal/Installation	7-45
Coolant Temperature Sender Removal/Installation	7-47
Coolant Temperature Switch Removal/Installation	7-49
Coolant Thermostat Removal/Installation	7-51
Coolant Thermostat Tests	7-57
Coolant Water Pump Removal/Installation	7-59
Coolant Filter Assembly Removal/Installation	7-64
<u>Electrical</u>	
Alternator Checks and Testing	7-67
Alternator Removal/Installation	7-70
Battery Isolator Removal/Installation	7-72
Engine Harness Removal/Installation	7-75
Voltmeter Removal/Installation	7-77
Battery Testing	7-79
Battery Removal/Installation	7-84
Check Battery Cables and Connections	7-88
Starter Motor Assembly Removal/Installation	7-89
Crank Solenoid Assembly Removal/Installation	7-91
Control Panel Fuse Replacement	7-94

Section Contents (Cont)

	Page
<u>Exhaust</u>	
Exhaust Manifold Removal/Installation	7-97
Exhaust Restriction Measurement	7-99
Exhaust Shield Removal/Installation	7-100
<u>Fuel</u>	
Inline Fuel Injection Pump Removal/Installation	7-103
Fuel Injection Pump, In-Line, Spill Port Timing	7-111
Fuel Pump Idle Speed Adjustment	7-119
Fuel Shutoff Valve Removal/Installation	7-120
Fuel Lift Pump Removal/Installation	7-123
Air in Fuel	7-125
Measure Fuel Drain Line Restriction	7-130
Fuel Drain Lines Removal/Installation	7-131
Fuel Filter Adapter Removal/Installation	7-134
Measure Fuel Inlet Restriction	7-135
Fuel Drain Manifold Removal/Installation	7-137
Low Pressure Fuel Supply Lines Removal/Installation	7-139
Fuel Injectors Removal/Installation	7-141
Fuel Return Overflow Valve Removal/Installation	7-143
High Pressure Injector Supply Lines Removal/Installation	7-146

Section Contents (Cont)

	Page
Intake Air	
Air Leaks, Air Intake and Exhaust Systems Checks	7-149
Air Intake Restriction Indicator Removal/Installation	7-153
Intake Air Cleaner Element Removal/Installation	7-154
Air Crossover Pipe Removal/Installation	7-156
Air Intake Manifold Removal/Installation	7-157
Aftercooler Removal/Installation (CFP83-F10, F20, F30 Only)	7-161
Charge-Air Cooler Removal/Installation (CFP83-F40 Only)	7-165
Turbocharger Removal/Installation	7-166
Turbocharger Axial Clearance Check	7-173
Turbocharger Oil Drain Line Removal/Installation	7-174
Turbocharger Oil Supply Line Removal/Installation	7-176
Turbocharger Radial Bearing Clearance	7-177
Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Removal/Installation	7-179
<u>Oil</u>	
Lubricating Oil Cooler Removal/Installation	7-185
Lubricating Oil and Filter Analysis	7-189
Lubricating Oil Pan Removal/Installation	7-191
Lubricating Oil Pressure Regulator Removal/Installation	7-192
Lubricating Oil Pump Removal/Installation	7-194
Oil Pressure Sender Removal/Installation	7-204
Oil Pressure Gauge Removal/Installation	7-205
Oil Pressure Switch Removal/Installation	7-207

Section Contents (Cont)

	Page
<u>Speed</u>	
Speed Sensor Removal/Installation	7-209
Tachometer Removal/Installation	7-211
Overspeed Switch Removal/Installation	7-213
Tachometer Calibration	7-215

Overview

Coverage

This section of this manual addresses the Adjustment, Repair, and Replacement of Cummins NPower Fire Pump Engine components. Work this manual with the associated base engine troubleshooting and repair manual.

Base engine components are addressed in Cummins Manual No. 3666003, C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual.

Refer to Service Literature in Section 8 for additional information about this manual.

Requirements

Satisfy all code requirements or local regulations necessary to remove the fire pump from service. This may require contacting the local fire department or other authority.

Obtain the required tools and supplies for the intended service. If fluids are to be drained, get appropriate containers. Dispose of any waste fluids or removed components in accordance with applicable environmental requirements.

Ensure that the area is prepared for the intended service.

When work is completed, ensure that the fire pump is operational and correctly aligned for service. As required, notify the local fire department or other authority.

Maintenance must be performed by trained, experienced technicians. Refer to <u>Service Assistance</u> in Section 9 for qualified service assistance.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Belt Guard Removal/Installation

Prepare



Coolant is toxic. Keep away from children and pets. If not reused, dispose of in accordance with local environmental regulations.

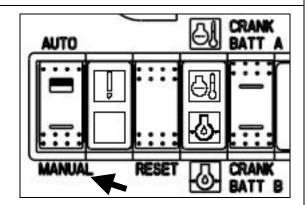


Do not remove the pressure cap from a hot engine. Wait until the coolant temperature is below 50°C [122°F] before removing the pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No.11407). Heated coolant spray or steam can cause personal injury.

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.



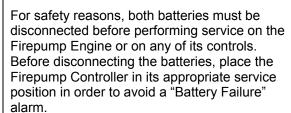
Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.

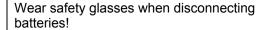


Disconnect or isolate the coolant heater power supply.

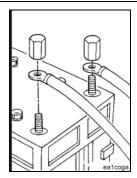


REMOVE BATTERY POWER BEFORE SERVICING ENGINE OR CONTROLS





Next, disconnect both batteries at their terminals.

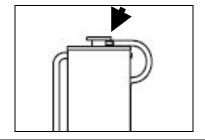


ΑII

Ensure that the engine and engine coolant is cool in order to avoid burns.

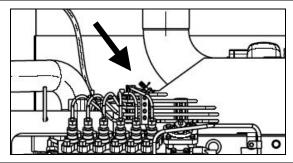
Remove the engine coolant pressure cap, (Cummins Fire Power Part No.11407).





CFP83-F10, F20, F30 Only

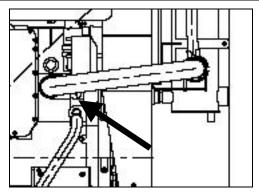
Open the aftercooler coolant vent.



ΑII

Drain the engine coolant system. Refer to <u>Drain</u> and Flush Coolant System in Section 5.



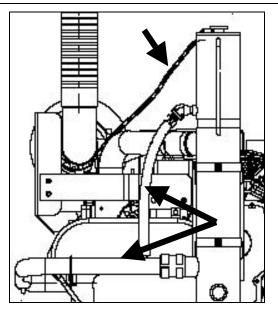


Remove the <u>Upper Engine Coolant Hose</u> from the heat exchanger.

Remove the <u>Lower Engine Coolant and Fill Hose</u> from the heat exchanger.

Remove the <u>Coolant Vent Hose</u> from the heat exchanger.





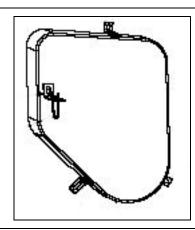
Remove

Drain the coolant from the coolant heat exchanger. Refer to <u>Drain and Flush Cooling</u> System in Section 5.

Remove the Coolant Heat Exchanger's Coolant Outlet Hose and Vent Hose. Refer to <u>Coolant</u> Hose Removal / Installation in this section.

Remove the three bolts and the belt guard.





Install

NOTE: Install only Cummins approved replacement belt guard (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 9625 [CFP83- F10, F20, F30] or Part No. 9627 [CFP83- F40]).

When other work is completed, install the belt guard using the three bolts.

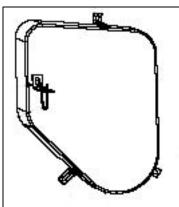
Torque as per <u>Capscrew Markings and Torque</u> Values in Section 10.

Install the Coolant Heat Exchanger's Coolant Outlet Hose and Vent Hose. Refer to <u>Coolant Hose Removal / Installation</u> in this section.

Refill the coolant. Refer to <u>Drain and Flush</u> <u>Cooling System</u> in Section 5.







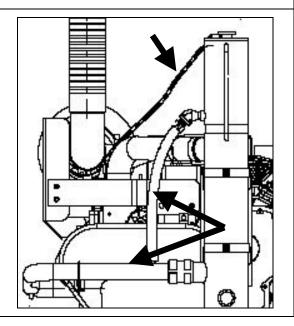
Follow-Up

Install the <u>Upper Engine Coolant Hose</u> at the heat exchanger.

Install the <u>Lower Engine Coolant and Fill Hose</u> at the heat exchanger.

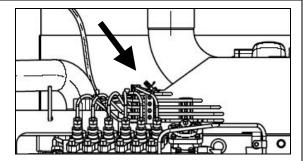
Install the <u>Coolant Vent Hose</u> at the heat exchanger.





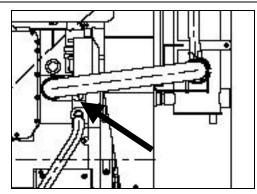
CFP83-F10, F20, F30 Only

Close the aftercooler coolant vent.



ΑII

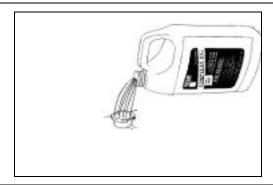
Close the coolant drain valve.



Refill engine coolant as required Refer to <u>Drain and Flush Coolant System</u> in Section 5.

Install the coolant system pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No.11407).





Reconnect the coolant heater power supply.

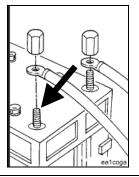


For safety reasons, both batteries must be reconnected before putting the engine and fire protection system controller back in service.



Wear safety glasses when reconnecting batteries!

Reconnect the batteries at their terminals after all service work has been completed.



NOTE: Start the engine and do a quick check for leaks. If any coolant leaks are observed, stop the engine, repair the leak, check coolant level, then restart the engine.



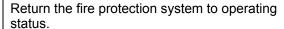
Start the engine. Refer to <u>Normal Local Starting Procedure</u> in Section 3.

Check for and repair any coolant leaks.

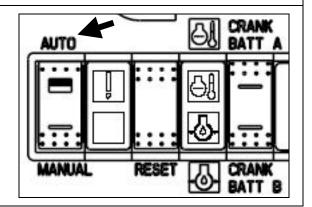
Ensure that repairs are completed satisfactorily.

Stop the engine.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position.







Belt Removal/Installation

Prepare

Do the preparatory steps and remove the Belt Guard, Refer to Belt Guard Removal / Installation in this section.

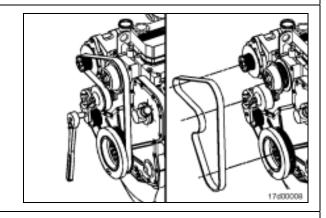


Remove

NOTE: The belt tensioner is spring-loaded and must be pivoted away from the drive belt. Pivoting in the wrong direction can result in damage to the belt tensioner.

Lift belt tensioner to relieve tension in the belt, and remove the belt.





Install

Service Tip: If difficulty is experienced installing the drive belt; for example, the belt seems too short; position the belt over the grooved pulleys first; then, while holding the tensioner up, slide the belt over the water pump pulley.

NOTE: The belt tensioner is spring-loaded and must be pivoted away from the drive belt. Pivoting in the wrong direction can result in damage to the belt tensioner.

NOTE: Install only Cummins approved replacement v-ribbed belts (Cummins Part No. 3288812) or equivalent.

Lift belt tensioner to relieve tension in the belt. and install the belt.



Ensure that the belt tensioner supplies tension to the belt without being at a mechanical limit stop.





Follow-Up

When work is completed, install the Belt Guard and do the listed follow up steps. Refer to Belt Guard Removal/Installation in this section.

Check that the drive belt operates without unusual noises.







Automatic Belt Tensioner Removal/Installation

Prepare

Do the preparatory steps and remove the Belt Guard. Refer to <u>Belt Guard Removal/Installation</u> in this section.

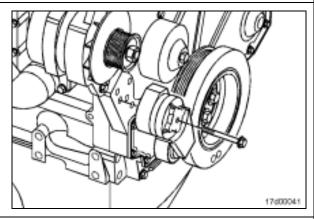


Remove the Drive Belt. Refer to <u>Belt Removal/</u> Installation in this section.

Remove

Remove the capscrew and belt tensioner.





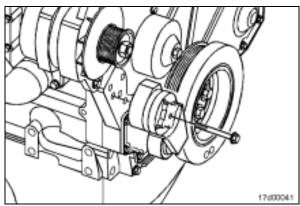
Install

Install the belt tensioner and tighten the capscrew.

Torque Value: 43 N·m [32 ft-lb]







Follow-Up

When work is completed, install the Drive Belt. Refer to <u>Belt Removal/Installation</u> in this section.



When work is completed, install the Belt Guard and do the listed follow up steps. Refer to <u>Belt</u> Guard Removal/Installation in this section.



Check that the drive belt operates without unusual noises.

Page 7-14	Section 7 – Adjustment, Repair, and Replacement CFP83 Series
This Page Intentionally Left Blank	

Prepare



Coolant is toxic. Keep away from children and pets. If not reused, dispose of in accordance with local environmental regulations.

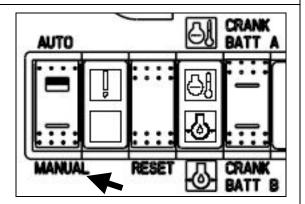


Do not remove the pressure cap from a hot engine. Wait until the coolant temperature is below 50°C [122°F] before removing the pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407). Heated coolant spray or steam can cause personal injury.

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.



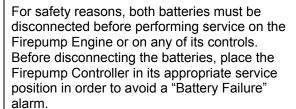
Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.

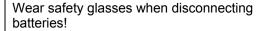


Disconnect or isolate the coolant heater power supply.



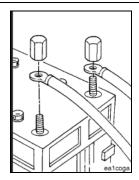
REMOVE BATTERY POWER BEFORE SERVICING ENGINE OR CONTROLS





Next, disconnect both batteries at their terminals.



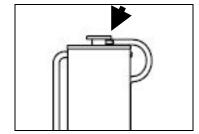


ΑII

Ensure that the engine and engine coolant is cool in order to avoid burns.

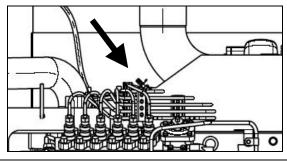
Remove the engine coolant pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407).





CFP83-F10, F20, F30 Only

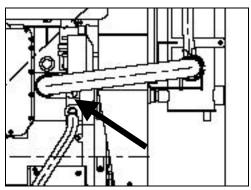
Open the aftercooler coolant vent.



ΑII

Drain the engine coolant system. Refer to <u>Drain and Flush Coolant System</u> in Section 5.





Remove the <u>Upper Engine Coolant Hose</u> from the heat exchanger.

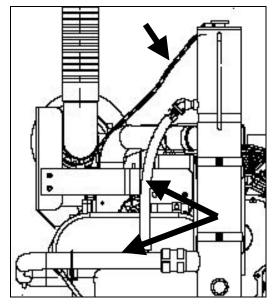
the heat exchanger.

Remove the Lower Engine Coolant and Fill Hose

Remove the <u>Coolant Vent Hose</u> from the heat exchanger.

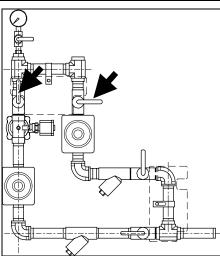
from the heat exchanger.





Close the Raw Water Manifold Bypass Line Outlet Isolation Valve.

Close the Raw Water Manifold Normal Line Outlet Isolation Valve.



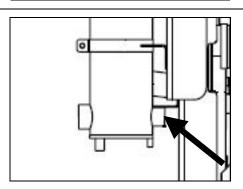
CFP83-F10, F20, or F30 Only

NOTE: If using piping supplied by Cummins Fire Power, refer to <u>Drawing 9637</u> in Section 13 for raw water supply piping details.

Remove the 1" NPT raw water inlet piping from the valve manifold to the heat exchanger.

Also, remove any customer-supplied raw water outlet fittings. Save these components for reuse.



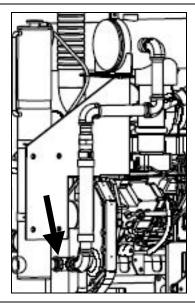


CFP83-F40 Only

Remove the raw water inlet piping from the charge air cooler to the heat exchanger. (Refer to <u>Drawing 10712</u> in Section 13 for raw water supply piping details.)

Also, remove any customer-supplied raw water outlet fittings. Save these components for reuse.





Pressure Test

NOTE: This test is required if internal leakage in the heat exchanger is suspected. It may be performed prior to the removal from the engine.

NOTE: Use teflon tape or other pipe sealant when installing the test setup in order to prevent leaks.

Install a 1-1/4" NPT pipe plug at the raw water outlet of the heat exchanger.

Install a pressure test setup with 700 kPa [100 psi] pressure gauge at the 1" NPT raw water inlet to the heat exchanger.

NOTE: There should be no detectable decrease in the pressure reading for the duration of the test.

Apply air pressure at 621 kPa [90 psig].

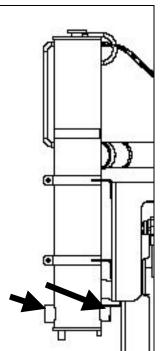
Isolate the pressure source and monitor the pressure gauge for 5 minutes.

After testing, release the pressure.

Remove the pipe plug and the test setup.

If leakage is detected, the heat exchanger must be replaced.





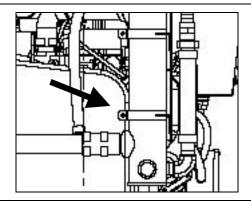
Remove

Provide temporary support for the coolant heat exchanger in order to avoid dropping it.

Remove the four back sets of nuts, washers, and bolts at the heat exchanger mounting clamps.

Remove the heat exchanger and clamps from the engine.



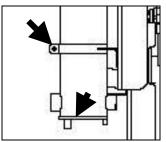


Disassemble

If required for replacement, remove the two front sets of nuts and bolts at the coolant heat exchanger clamps.

If required for replacement, remove the zinc plug and other pipe fittings from the heat exchanger.





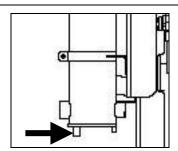
Assemble

NOTE: Use teflon or other pipe sealant when installing threaded pipe fittings.

If missing, install the zinc plug (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 9750) and brass fitting (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 9751) in the bottom of the heat exchanger.







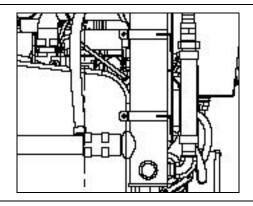
Torque Values: As per capscrew markings and torque values in Section 10

If missing, install the pipe fittings removed from the original heat exchanger. Refer to <u>Drawing</u> 8919 in Section 13 for component information.

If removed, position the two clamps on the heat exchanger and install the two front sets of nuts and bolts at the coolant heat exchanger clamps. Do not tighten at this time. Refer to Drawing 8919 in Section 13 for component information.







Install

Provide support for the coolant heat exchanger in order to avoid dropping it.

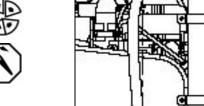
Position the heat exchanger and clamps on the engine's mounting bracket and start the four bolts.

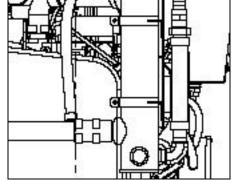
Start the nut and washers on the four bolts.

Align the heat exchanger with the required hose connections and tighten the four back sets of clamp fasteners.

Tighten the two front sets of clamp fasteners.

Torque Value: As per capscrew markings and torque values in Section 10





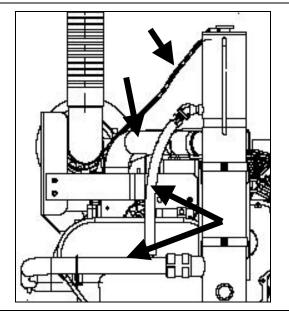
Follow-Up

Install the Upper Engine Coolant Hose at the heat exchanger.

Install the Lower Engine Coolant and Fill Hose at the heat exchanger.

Install the Coolant Vent Hose at the heat exchanger.





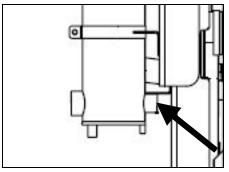
CFP83-F10, F20, or F30 Only

NOTE: If using piping supplied by Cummins Fire Power, refer to Drawing 9637 in Section 13 for raw water supply piping details.

Install the 1" NPT raw water inlet piping from the valve manifold to the heat exchanger.

Also, install any customer-supplied raw water outlet fittings.



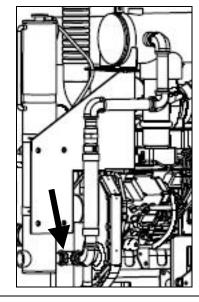


CFP83-F40 Only

Install the raw water inlet piping from the charge air cooler to the heat exchanger. (Refer to Drawing 10712 in Section 13 for raw water supply piping details.)

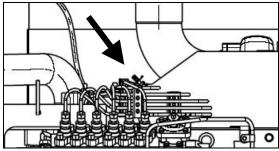
Also, install any customer-supplied raw water outlet fittings. Save these components for reuse.





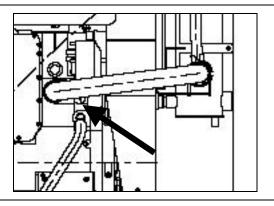
CFP83-F10, F20, F30 Only

Close the aftercooler coolant vent.



ΑII

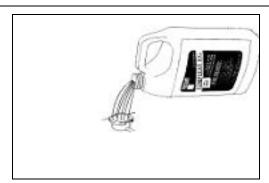
Close the coolant drain valve.



Refill engine coolant as required Refer to <u>Drain</u> and <u>Flush Coolant System</u> in Section 5.

Install the coolant system pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407).





Reconnect the coolant heater power supply.

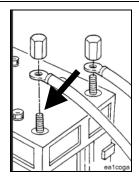


For safety reasons, both batteries must be reconnected before putting the engine and fire protection system controller back in service.



Wear safety glasses when reconnecting batteries!

Reconnect the batteries at their terminals after all service work has been completed.



NOTE: Start the engine and do a quick check for leaks. If any coolant leaks are observed, stop the engine, repair the leak, check coolant level, then restart the engine. If no leaks are present, promptly establish raw water flow through the heat exchanger.



Start the engine. Refer to Normal Local Starting Procedure in Section 3.

Check for and repair any coolant leaks.



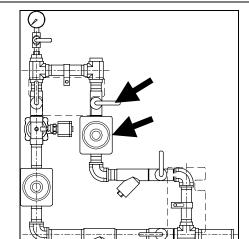
When establishing raw water flow, ensure that the raw water pressure does not exceed 414 kPa (60 psig) at the heat exchanger. Adjust the pressure regulators as required.

Slowly open the Raw Water Manifold Bypass Line Outlet Isolation Valve.

Observe raw water flow through the heat exchanger.

Adjust the bypass pressure regulator if required.

Close the Raw Water Manifold Bypass Line Outlet Isolation Valve.



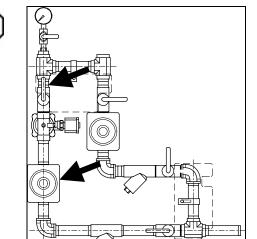


When establishing raw water flow, ensure that the raw water pressure does not exceed 414 kPa (60 psig) at the heat exchanger. Adjust the pressure regulators as required.

Slowly open the Raw Water Manifold Normal Line Outlet Isolation Valve.

Observe raw water flow through the heat exchanger.

Adjust the normal pressure regulator if required.



NOTE: If temperature does not stabilize, stop the engine and refer to <u>Coolant Temperature Above Normal</u> or <u>Coolant Temperature Below Normal</u> (Engine Running) in Troubleshooting Section 12.

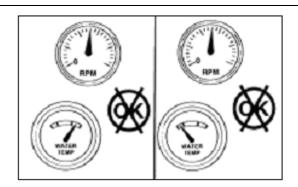
Check that engine operating temperature stabilizes between about 82 and 93 °C [180 and 200 °F].

Check that no coolant hoses are collapsed.

When temperature has stabilized, stop the engine.

Ensure that repairs are completed satisfactorily.







•

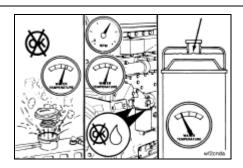
Do not remove the pressure cap from a hot engine. Wait until the coolant temperature is below 50°C [120°F] before removing the pressure cap, (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407). Heated coolant spray or steam can cause personal injury.

Check the coolant level. Refer to <u>Check Coolant</u> Level in Section 5. Add coolant if necessary.

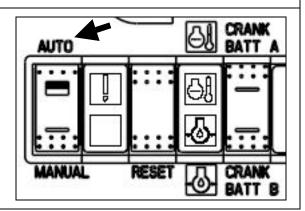


Return the fire protection system to operating status.









Prepare



Coolant is toxic. Keep away from children and pets. If not reused, dispose of in accordance with local environmental regulations.

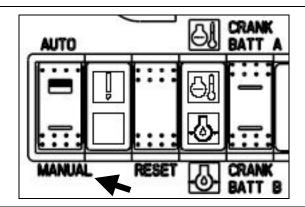


Do not remove the pressure cap from a hot engine. Wait until the coolant temperature is below 50°C [122°F] before removing the pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407). Heated coolant spray or steam can cause personal injury.

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.



Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.



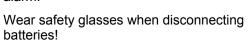
Disconnect or isolate the coolant heater power supply.



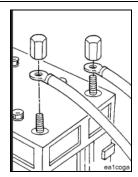
REMOVE BATTERY POWER BEFORE SERVICING ENGINE OR CONTROLS



For safety reasons, both batteries must be disconnected before performing service on the Firepump Engine or on any of its controls. Before disconnecting the batteries, place the Firepump Controller in its appropriate service position in order to avoid a "Battery Failure" alarm.

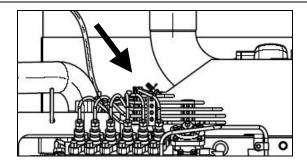


Next, disconnect both batteries at their terminals.



CFP83-F10, F20, F30 Only

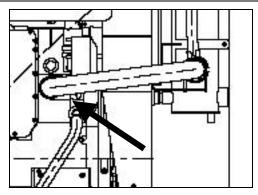
Open the aftercooler coolant vent.



ΑII

Drain the engine coolant system. Refer to <u>Drain and Flush Coolant System</u> in Section 5.





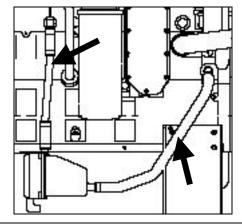
NOTE: Collect the remainder of the coolant in the heater hoses.



NOTE: Refer to <u>Drawing 8930</u> in Section 13 for detailed component information.

Remove the Upper Coolant Heater Hose.

Remove the Lower Coolant Heater Hose.



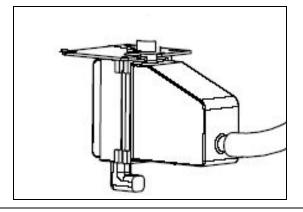
Remove

NOTE: Refer to <u>Drawing 8930</u> in Section 13 for detailed component information.



Remove the two capscrews, washers, bracket, and coolant heater.

If required, remove the nuts, bolts, washers and mounting bracket from the coolant heater.



Install

NOTE: Refer to <u>Drawing 8930</u> in Section 13 for detailed component information.

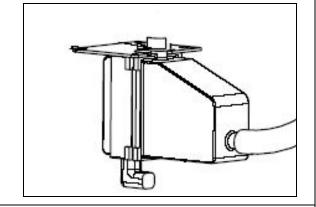
If missing, install the nuts, bolts, washers and mounting bracket on the coolant heater.

Position the coolant heater and mounting bracket and start the two bolts with washers.

Tighten the two bolts on the mounting bracket.







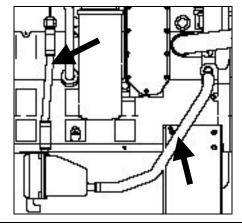
Follow-Up

NOTE: Refer to <u>Drawing 8930</u> in Section 13 for detailed component information.

Install the Upper Coolant Heater Hose.

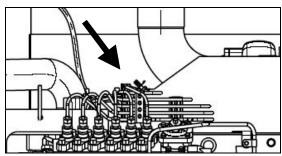
Install the Lower Coolant Heater Hose.





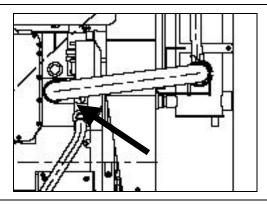
CFP83-F10, F20, F30 Only

Close the aftercooler coolant vent.



ΑII

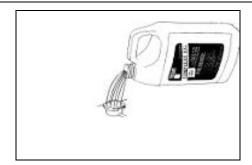
Close the coolant drain valve.



Refill engine coolant as required Refer to <u>Drain</u> and <u>Flush Coolant System</u> in Section 5.

Install the coolant system pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407).



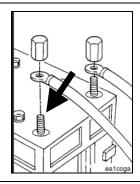


For safety reasons, both batteries must be reconnected before putting the engine and fire protection system controller back in service.

Wear safety glasses when reconnecting batteries!

Reconnect the batteries at their terminals after all service work has been completed.





NOTE: Start the engine and do a quick check for leaks. If any coolant leaks are observed, stop the engine, repair the leak, check coolant level, then restart the engine.

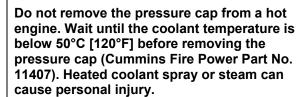


Start the engine. Refer to Normal Local Starting Procedure in Section 3.

Check for and repair any coolant leaks.

Stop the engine.





Check the coolant level. Refer to <u>Check Coolant</u> <u>Level</u> in Section 5. Add coolant if necessary.





Reconnect the coolant heater power supply.

Observe that the coolant temperature cools down but stabilizes.

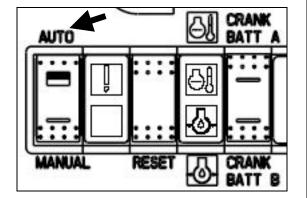
Check that the engine block remains warm to the touch.



Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position.



Return the fire protection system to operating status.



NOTE: This section addresses all coolant tubes and hoses. Only remove those coolant hoses that are necessary. It is not required to remove both ends of the hose for the replacement of other components.

Prepare



Coolant is toxic. Keep away from children and pets. If not reused, dispose of in accordance with local environmental regulations.

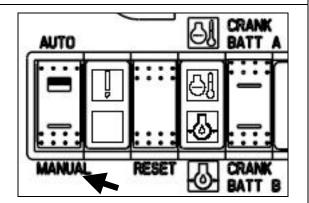


Do not remove the pressure cap from a hot engine. Wait until the coolant temperature is below 50°C [122°F] before removing the pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407). Heated coolant spray or steam can cause personal injury.

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.



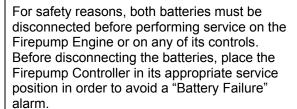
Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.

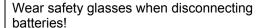


Disconnect or isolate the coolant heater power supply.

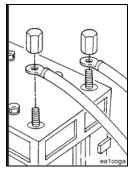


REMOVE BATTERY POWER BEFORE SERVICING ENGINE OR CONTROLS





Next, disconnect both batteries at their terminals.

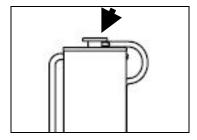


ΑII

Ensure that the engine and engine coolant is cool in order to avoid burns.

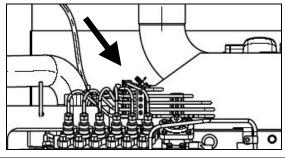
Remove the engine coolant pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407).





CFP83-F10, F20, F30 Only

Open the aftercooler coolant vent.

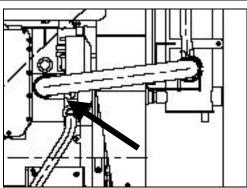


ΑII

NOTE: When draining coolant, drain only the amount needed for the required repair.

Drain the engine coolant system. Refer to <u>Drain and Flush Coolant System</u> in Section 5.





Remove the Upper Engine Coolant Hose

NOTE: Refer to Assembly <u>Drawing 8919</u> in Section 13 for detailed construction.

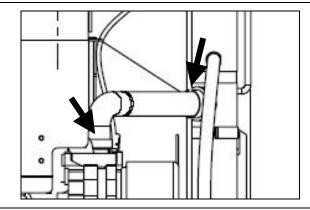
Loosen the hose clamp at the heat exchanger.

Loosen the hose clamp at the engine.

Pull the hose from the heat exchanger and engine.







Remove the Lower Engine Coolant and Fill Hoses

NOTE: Refer to Assembly <u>Drawing 8919</u> in Section 13 for detailed construction.

Remove the nuts and U-bolt supporting the lower hose.

Loosen the upper fill hose clamp at the heat exchanger.

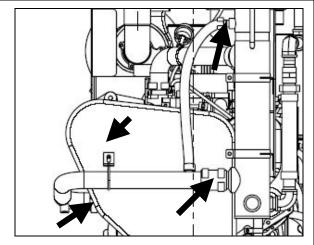
Loosen the lower engine coolant hose clamp at the heat exchanger.

Loosen the lower engine coolant hose clamp at the engine.

Pull the hoses from the heat exchanger and engine.







Remove the Upper Coolant Heater Hose

NOTE: Refer to Assembly <u>Drawing 8930</u> in Section 13 for detailed construction.

NOTE: Be prepared to collect the residual coolant in the hose.

Loosen the hose clamp at the coolant heater.

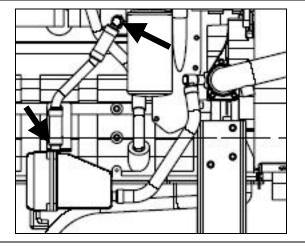
Loosen the hose clamp at the engine.

Pull the hoses from the coolant heater and engine.

Disassemble additional components if this is required for inspection or repairs.







Remove the Lower Coolant Heater Hose

NOTE: Refer to Assembly <u>Drawing 8930</u> in Section 13 for detailed construction.

NOTE: Be prepared to collect the residual coolant in the hose.

Loosen the hose clamp at the coolant heater.

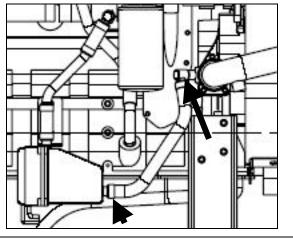
Loosen the hose clamp at the engine.

Pull the hoses from the coolant heater and engine.

Disassemble additional components if this is required for inspection or repairs.







Remove the Coolant Vent Hose

NOTE: Refer to Assembly <u>Drawing 9658</u> in Section 13 for detailed construction.

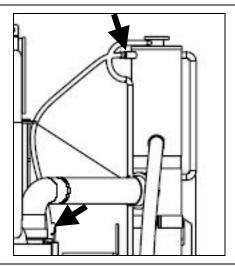
Loosing the fitting at the heat exchanger.

Loosing the fitting at the engine.

Pull the tubing from the connections.







Inspect

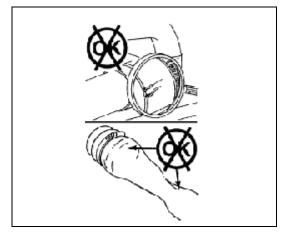
NOTE: Inspect the cooling system hoses and hose connection for leaks or deterioration. Particles of deteriorated hose can be carried through the cooling system and slow or partially stop circulation.

Inspect the hoses and hose connections.

Replace any hoses or clamps that are damaged.

Clean any debris from the hose connections.





Install the Upper Engine Coolant Hose

NOTE: Refer to Assembly <u>Drawing 8919</u> in Section 13 for detailed construction.

Position the hose clamps on the hose.

Push the hose onto the heat exchanger and engine.

Tighten the hose clamp at the heat exchanger.

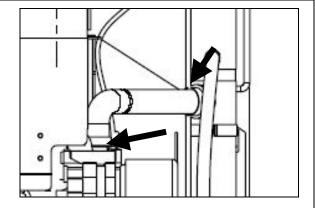
Tighten the hose clamp at the engine.

Torque Value: As per capscrew markings and torque values in Section 10









Install the Lower Engine Coolant and Fill Hoses



Do not re-install worn or damaged hoses or corroded clamps.

NOTE: Refer to Assembly Drawing 8919 in Section 13 for detailed construction.

Position the hose clamps on the hose.

Position the hoses at the connections on the heat exchanger and engine.

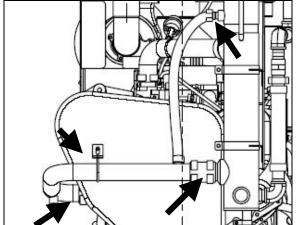
Position and tighten the hose clamp at the engine.

Position and tighten the lower hose clamp at the heat exchanger.

Position and tighten the fill hose clamp at the heat exchanger.

Torque Value: As per capscrew markings and torque values in Section 10

Install the nuts and U-bolt supporting the lower hose. Tighten as per Capscrew Markings and Torque Values in Section 10.





Install the Upper Coolant Heater Hose

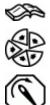
NOTE: Refer to Assembly Drawing 8930 in Section 13 for detailed construction.

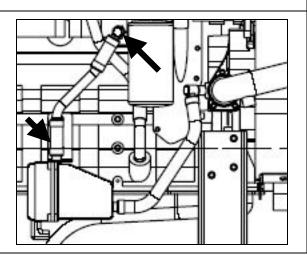
Position the hose clamps on the hose.

Push the hose on the fitting at the heater and at the engine connection.

Position and tighten the hose clamps.

Torque Values: As per capscrew markings and torque values in Section 10





Install the Lower Coolant Heater Hose

NOTE: Refer to Assembly <u>Drawing 8930</u> in Section 13 for detailed construction.

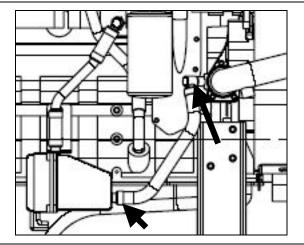
Position the hose clamps on the hose.

Push the hose on the fitting at the heater and at the engine connection.

Position and tighten the hose clamps.

Torque Value: As per capscrew markings and torque values in Section 10





Install the Coolant Vent Hose

NOTE: Refer to Assembly <u>Drawing 9658</u> in Section 13 for detailed construction.

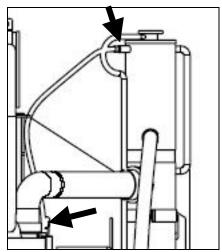
Connect the hose fitting at the heat exchanger.

Connect the hose fitting at the engine.

Torque Value: As per capscrew markings and torque values in Section 10



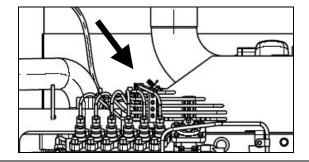




Follow-Up

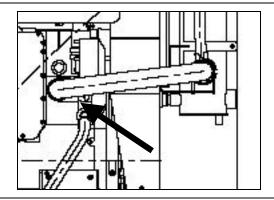
CFP83-F10, F20, F30 Only

Close the aftercooler coolant vent.



ΑII

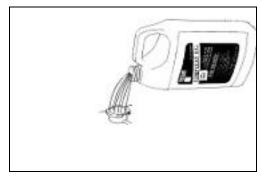
Close the coolant drain valve.



Refill engine coolant as required Refer to <u>Drain</u> and Flush Coolant System in Section 5.

Install the coolant system pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407).





Reconnect the coolant heater power supply.

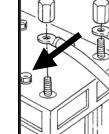


For safety reasons, both batteries must be reconnected before putting the engine and fire protection system controller back in service.



Wear safety glasses when reconnecting batteries!

Reconnect the batteries at their terminals after all service work has been completed.



NOTE: Start the engine and do a quick check for leaks. If any coolant leaks are observed, stop the engine, repair the leak, check coolant level, then restart the engine.



Start the engine. Refer to Normal Local Starting Procedure in Section 3.

Check for and repair any coolant leaks.

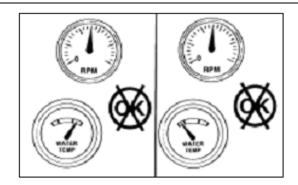
NOTE: If temperature does not stabilize, stop the engine and refer to Coolant Temperature Above Normal or Coolant Temperature Below Normal (Engine Running) in Troubleshooting Section 12.



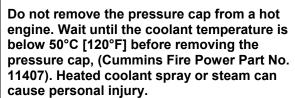
Check that engine operating temperature stabilizes between about 82 and 93 °C [180 and 200 °F].

Check that no coolant hoses are collapsed.

When temperature has stabilized, stop the engine.



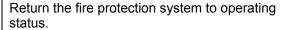




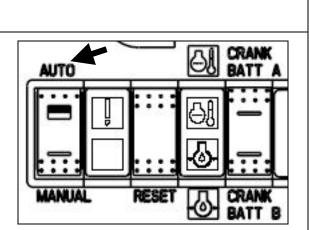
Check the coolant level. Refer to Check Coolant Level in Section 5. Add coolant if necessary.



Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position.







Raw Water Pressure Regulator Removal/Installation

NOTE: This section applies only to pressure regulators supplied by Cummins Fire Power. These procedures should be modified for alternative piping or components as supplied by the customer.

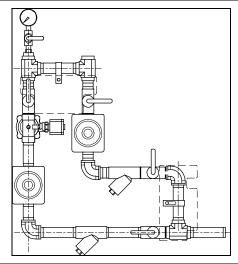
NOTE: This section applies to both the normal and bypass lines.

Prepare (Bypass Line)

Place the AUTO/MANUAL Switch at the local panel in the MANUAL position.

Close the Raw Water Manifold Bypass Line Inlet Isolation Valve.

Close the Raw Water Manifold Bypass Line Outlet Isolation Valve.

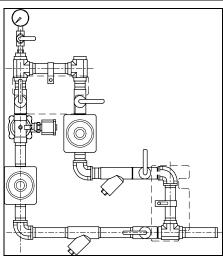


Prepare (Normal Line)

Place the AUTO/MANUAL Switch at the local panel in the MANUAL position.

Close the Raw Water Manifold Normal Line Inlet Isolation Valve

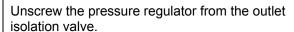
Close the Raw Water Manifold Normal Line Outlet Isolation Valve.



Raw Water Pressure Regulator Removal/Installation (Cont)

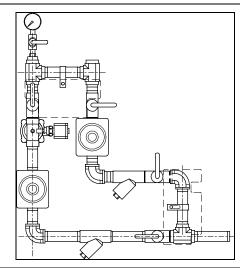
Remove (Bypass Line)

Loosen the pipe union upstream of the pressure regulator.



As required, remove the pipe nipples from the pressure regulator.





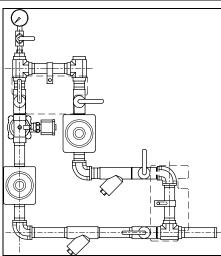
Remove (Normal Line)

Loosen the pipe union downstream of the pressure regulator.

Unscrew the pressure regulator from the solenoid valve.

As required, remove the pipe nipples from the pressure regulator.





Install (Bypass Line)

When the pressure regulator is repaired or replaced, prepare it for installation.

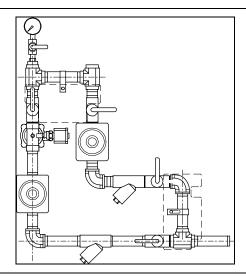
NOTE: Use pipe dope or silicon sealant on threaded fittings.

As required, install the pipe nipples on the pressure regulator. Tighten with a pipe wrench or equivalent.

Screw the pressure regulator onto the outlet isolation valve.

Align and connect the pipe union. Tighten with a pipe wrench or equivalent.





Raw Water Pressure Regulator Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install (Normal Line)

When the pressure regulator is repaired or replaced, prepare it for installation.

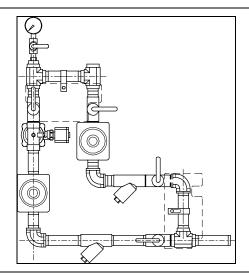
NOTE: Use pipe dope or silicon sealant on threaded fittings.

As required, install the pipe nipples on the pressure regulator. Tighten with a pipe wrench or equivalent.

Screw the pressure regulator onto the solenoid valve.

Align and connect the pipe union. Tighten with a pipe wrench or equivalent.



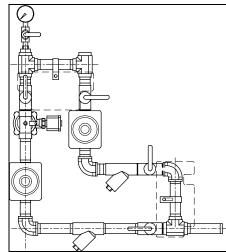


Follow-Up (Bypass Line)

Check the pressure regulator setpoint. (Refer to instructions in Section 3.)

If required, open the Raw Water Manifold Bypass Line Inlet Isolation Valve.

If required, open the Raw Water Manifold Bypass Line Outlet Isolation Valve.



Verify that raw water flow is established through the heat exchanger.

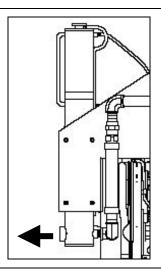
When flow is verified, close the bypass line outlet valve.

Ensure that the normal line inlet and outlet valves are both open.

Ensure that the pressure gauge isolation valve is open.

Ensure that repairs are completed satisfactorily.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL Switch at the local panel in the AUTO position.



Raw Water Pressure Regulator Removal/Installation (Cont)

Follow-Up (Normal Line)

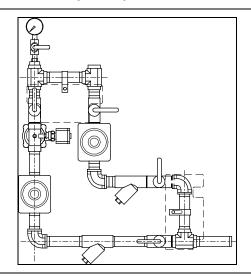
Check the pressure regulator setpoint. (Refer to instructions in Section 3.)

If required, open the Raw Water Manifold Normal Line Inlet Isolation Valve.

If required, open the Raw Water Manifold Normal Line Outlet Isolation Valve.

As required, close the bypass line outlet valve.

Ensure that the pressure gauge isolation valve is open.



Start the engine to operate the raw water solenoid valve. (Refer to instructions in Section 3.)

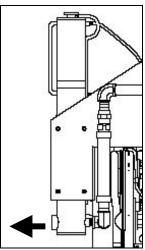
Verify that raw water flow is established through the heat exchanger.

When flow is verified, stop the engine.

Observe that raw water flow stops.

Ensure that repairs are completed satisfactorily.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL Switch at the local panel in the AUTO position.



Raw Water Solenoid Valve Removal/Installation

NOTE: This section applies to solenoid valves supplied by Cummins Fire Power.

Prepare

Place the AUTO/MANUAL Switch at the local panel in the MANUAL position.



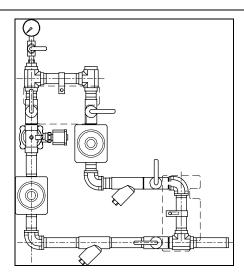
Batteries can emit explosive gases. To reduce the possibility of personal injury, always ventilate the compartment before servicing the batteries. To reduce the possibility of arcing, remove the negative (-) battery cable first and attach the negative (-) battery cable last.

Disconnect the positive battery cables from both batteries.

Disconnect any customer supplied battery chargers.

Close the Raw Water Manifold Normal Line Inlet Isolation Valve.

Close the Raw Water Manifold Normal Line Outlet Isolation Valve.



Remove

NOTE: Minimize the loss of wire when cutting the splices.

NOTE: Tag each end of the wire before making the cut.

Cut the butt-splices at the connection between the two solenoid valve pigtail wires and the fire pump electrical harness.

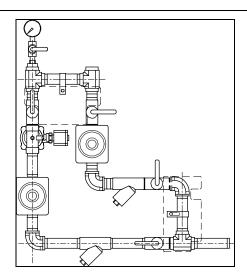
Loosen the union fitting between the solenoid valve and the pressure regulator.

Unscrew the solenoid valve from the outlet isolation valve or inlet nipple.

Remove the solenoid valve.

If appropriate for replacement, remove the pipe fittings from the solenoid valve.





Raw Water Solenoid Valve Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install

NOTE: Install only Cummins approved replacement solenoid valves [Cummins Fire Power Part No. 8210G4-12VDC (12 VDC) or 8210G4-24VDC (24 VDC)].

NOTE: Use thread sealant when making threaded plumbing connections.

If removed, install the inlet and outlet fittings on the solenoid valve.

Position the solenoid valve and start threading it into the outlet valve or onto the outlet valve nipple.

Thread the valve until it is tight and so that the electrical housing is facing up.

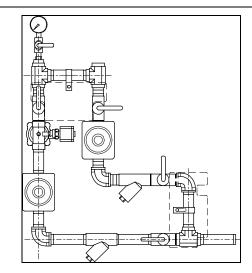
Align and tighten the union connection.

NOTE: Use termination techniques that meet all local requirements. Cummins recommends crimped and insulated butt splices.

NOTE: The solenoid valve's green pigtail lead is not used. The other two leads are not polarity dependent.

Splice the two solenoid pigtail leads to the fire pump harness solenoid leads.





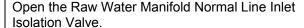
Raw Water Solenoid Valve Removal/Installation (Cont)

Follow-Up



Batteries can emit explosive gases. To reduce the possibility of personal injury, always ventilate the compartment before servicing the batteries. To reduce the possibility of arcing, remove the negative (-) battery cable last.

Connect the positive battery cables at both batteries.



Open the Raw Water Manifold Normal Line Outlet Isolation Valve.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL Switch at the local panel in the MANUAL position.

Operate the engine. Refer to Operating Instructions in Section 3.

Check for leaks. Repair any leaks.

Check that raw water flow starts when the engine starts.

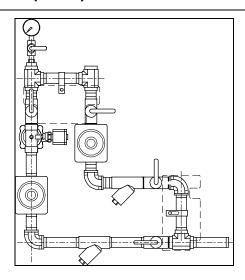
Stop the engine.

Check that raw water flow stops shortly after the engine stops.

If raw water flow does not start when the engine starts, refer to <u>Coolant Temperature Above</u> <u>Normal in Troubleshooting</u> Section 12.

If raw water flow does not stop shortly after the engine stops, refer to <u>Troubleshooting</u> Section 12.











Water Temperature Gauge Removal/Installation

Prepare

Place the AUTO/MANUAL Switch at the local panel in the MANUAL position.

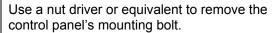


Batteries can emit explosive gases. To reduce the possibility of personal injury, always ventilate the compartment before servicing the batteries. To reduce the possibility of arcing, remove the negative (-) battery cable first and attach the negative (-) battery cable last.

Disconnect the positive battery cables from both batteries.

Disconnect any customer supplied battery chargers.

Remove



Pull the control panel out from the enclosure so that it is supported by the piano hinge on the bottom.

NOTE: Check and tag all wires with location tags prior to removal.

Remove the two dark blue [METER +] wires from the [I] terminal on the gauge.

Remove the single black ground wire from the [G] terminal on the gauge.

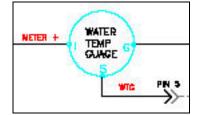
Remove the single [WTG] wire from the [S] terminal on the gauge.

NOTE: Catch the gauge as the meter bracket is removed.

Remove the two nuts and the meter bracket from the back of the panel.

Remove the gauge from the panel.





Water Temperature Gauge Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install

Position the gauge in the panel. Orient it for ease of reading.

Position the meter bracket on the gauge's mounting studs. Start the nuts.

Tighten the nuts hand tight plus a full turn.

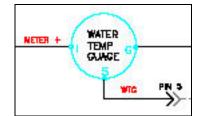
Connect the two dark blue [METER +] wires on the [I] terminal on the gauge.

Connect the single black ground wire on the [G] terminal on the gauge.

Connect the single [WTG] wire on the [S] terminal on the gauge.

Raise the control panel and install the panel mounting bolt.





Follow-Up

Reconnect the batteries and any battery chargers.

Observe that the [WATER TEMP] gauge indicates a reasonable value for cooling water temperature.

If the gauge does not indicate correctly, refer to <u>Troubleshooting</u> Section 12.

If the gauge does indicate correctly, place the AUTO/MANUAL Switch at the local panel in the MANUAL position.

Coolant Temperature Sender Removal/Installation

Prepare



Coolant is toxic. Keep away from pets and children. If not reused, dispose of in accordance with local environmental regulations.



Do not remove the pressure cap from a hot engine. Wait until the temperature is below 50°C [122°F] before removing the pressure cap, (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407). Heated coolant spray or steam can cause personal injury.

Drain the coolant. Refer to <u>Drain and Flush</u> Cooling System in Section 5.

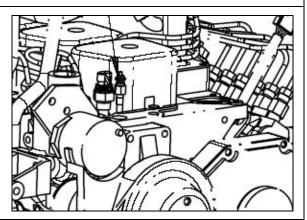


Remove

Disconnect the temperature sensor wiring.

Remove the temperature sensor.





Install

NOTE: Apply liquid teflon sealant to the threads when installing the temperature sensor.

Install the temperature sensor.

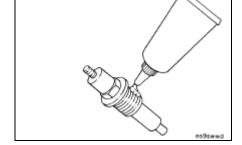
Torque Value:

- (Cast Iron) 50 N•m [37 ft-lb]
- (Aluminum) 30 N•m [22 ft-lb]

Reconnect the wiring.







Coolant Temperature Sender Removal/Installation (Cont)

Follow-Up

Fill coolant to proper level. Refer to <u>Drain and Flush Cooling System</u> in Section 5.



Operate the engine. Refer to Operating Instructions in Section 3.

Check for leaks. Repair any leaks.

Check that engine operating temperature stabilizes between 83 and 91 °C [181 and 196 °F]. If temperature does not stabilize, stop the engine and refer to <u>Troubleshooting</u> Instructions Section 12.

Coolant Temperature Switch Removal/Installation

Prepare



Coolant is toxic. Keep away from pets and children. If not reused, dispose of in accordance with local environmental regulations.



Do not remove the pressure cap from a hot engine. Wait until the temperature is below 50°C [122°F] before removing the pressure cap, (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407). Heated coolant spray or steam can cause personal injury.

Drain the coolant. Refer to <u>Drain and Flush</u> Cooling System in Section 5.

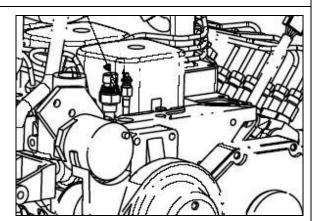


Remove

Disconnect the temperature switch wiring.

Remove the temperature switch.





Install

Apply liquid teflon sealant to the threads when installing the temperature switch.

Install the temperature switch.

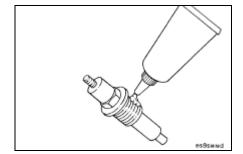
Torque Value:

- (Cast Iron) 50 N•m [37 ft-lb]
- (Aluminum) 30 N•m [22 ft-lb]

Reconnect the wiring.







Coolant Temperature Switch Removal/Installation (Cont)

Follow-Up

Fill coolant to proper level. Refer to <u>Drain and Flush Cooling System</u> in Section 5.



Start the engine. Refer to <u>Normal Local Starting Procedure</u> in Section 3.

Check for leaks. Repair any leaks.

Check that engine operating temperature stabilizes between 82 and 94 °C [180 and 201 °F]. If temperature does not stabilize, stop the engine and refer to Coolant Temperature Above Normal or Coolant Temperature Below Normal (Engine Running) in Troubleshooting Section 12.

Prepare



Coolant is toxic. Keep away from children and pets. If not reused, dispose of in accordance with local environmental regulations.



Do not remove the pressure cap from a hot engine. Wait until the coolant temperature is below 50°C [120°F] before removing the pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407). Heated coolant spray or steam can cause personal injury.



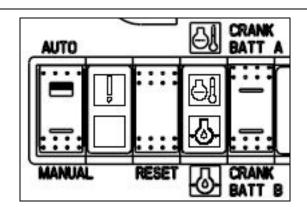
Always use the correct thermostat, and never operate the engine without a thermostat installed. The engine can overheat if operated without a thermostat because the path of least resistance for the coolant is through the bypass to the pump inlet. An incorrect thermostat can cause the engine to overheat or run too cold.

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery source.





Drain the coolant. Refer to <u>Drain and Flush</u> <u>Cooling System</u> in Section 5.



Disconnect the upper engine coolant hose. Refer to <u>Coolant Hose Removal/Installation</u> in this section.

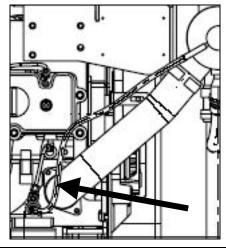


Remove the lower engine coolant hose and the fill hose. Refer to Coolant Hose Removal/Installation in this section.	
Remove the belt guard. Refer to Belt Guard Removal/Installation in this section.	
Remove the drive belt. Refer to Belt Removal/Installation in this section.	
Remove the alternator. Refer to <u>Alternator</u> Removal/Installation in this section.	

Remove

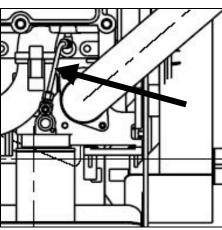
For CFP83-F10, F20, or F30 models only, remove the coolant filter vent tubing between the coolant filter housing and the heat exchanger.





Remove the coolant vent tubing between the coolant filter housing and the engine block



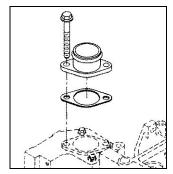


Remove the two water outlet capscrews from the thermostat housing.



Remove the water outlet connection and gasket.

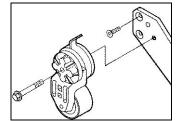
Clean the gasket surface on the engine block and the outlet connection.



Remove the belt tensioner capscrew and the belt tensioner.

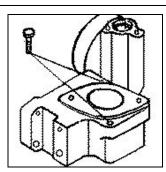


Remove the two belt tensioner mounting bracket capscrews from the thermostat housing.



Remove the two capscrews and the thermostat housing.



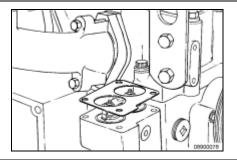






Debris in the cooling system can cause damage to the engine.

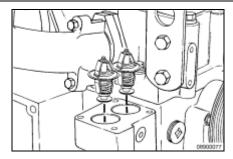
Remove the thermostat gasket and clean the gasket surface.



NOTE: If the thermostats and shims may be reused, separate and tag the shims along with the associated thermostats.



Remove both thermostats and any shims.

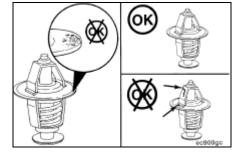


Inspect for Reuse



Inspect the thermostats for damage.

Make sure both thermostats are clean and free from corrosion.

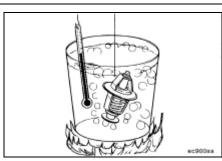


Suspend the thermostats and a 100°C [212°F] thermometer in a container of water.

NOTE: Do not allow the thermostats or thermometer to touch the container.

Heat the water slowly so the wax element in the thermostats has sufficient time to react to the rising water temperature.

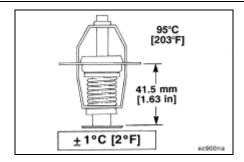
NOTE: The normal operating temperature is stamped on the thermostat.



Inspect the thermostats as follows:

- Thermostat must begin to open within 1°C [2°F] of 82°C [180°F].
- Thermostat must be fully open within 1°C [2°F] of 95°C [203°F].

NOTE: The fully open clearance between the thermostat flow valve and flange must be 41.5 mm [1.63 in] minimum.

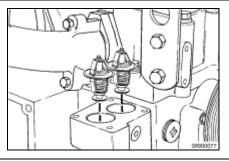


Install the Thermostats

Use the appropriate section as follows:

If installing a new thermostat, use the <u>Install New</u> Thermostat and Shims subsection.

If reusing existing thermostat and shims, use the Reinstall Thermostat and Shims subsection.



Install New Thermostat and Shims





Temporarily position the thermostats in the bore.

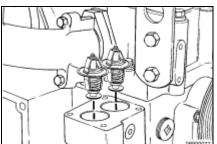
Measure the distance from the thermostat flange to the top of the block surface of each thermostat to determine the proper shim(s) to use.

NOTE: The service shims included are 0.25 mm [0.010 in], 0.50 mm [0.020 in], 0.75 mm [0.030 in], and 1 mm [0.040 in].

NOTE: Any combination of shims can be used, but stacking is limited to a maximum of two shims per bore.

Select the appropriate combination of shims that will bring each thermostat's height as close to the top of the block as possible.





Remove each thermostat.

Insert the selected shims into each bore, making sure each shim is seated properly in the bore.

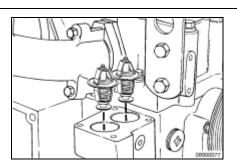
Install the thermostats on top of the service shim(s) in the thermostat flanges.

NOTE: They can be within 0.23 mm [0.009 in] of flush with the top of the block, without being above the top of the block.

Check that the thermostats are correctly installed.

Continue to Install the Thermostat Housing.



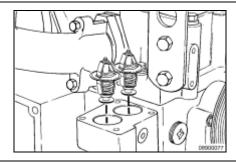


Reinstall Thermostat and Shims

Reinstall the shims and thermostats in the same order and position as found in the removal step.

Continue to Install the Thermostat Housing.

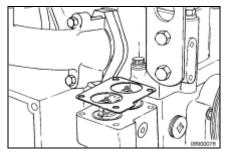




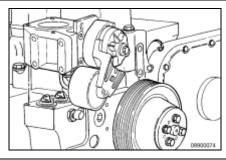
Install the Thermostat Housing

Install a new thermostat gasket.



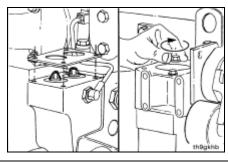


Position the thermostat housing and belt tensioner over the thermostats and gasket.



Make sure the gasket is aligned with the capscrew holes.

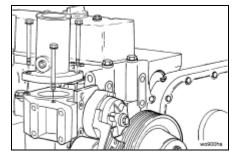
Install the capscrews and finger-tighten.



Install the water outlet connection.

Tighten all capscrews.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [212 in-lb]

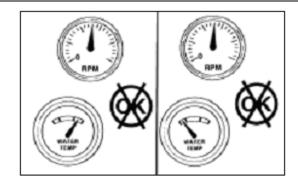


Coolant Thermostat Tests

Coolant Thermostat Leak Test



The engine thermostat must operate properly in order for the engine to operate in the most efficient heat range. Overheating or overcooling will shorten engine life.







Do not remove the pressure cap from a hot engine. Wait until the coolant temperature is below 50°C [120°F] before removing the pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407). Heated coolant spray or steam can cause personal injury.

Allow the engine to cool well below 83 $^{\circ}$ C [181 $^{\circ}$ F].

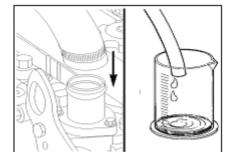
Loosen the hose clamp on the Upper Engine Coolant Hose. Remove the hose from the thermostat housing.



Install a hose of the same size on the thermostat housing outlet long enough to reach a remote, dry container used to collect coolant.

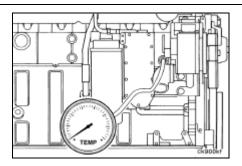
Install and tighten a hose clamp on the housing outlet.

Place the other end of the hose in a dry container.



If desired, install an accurate thermocouple or temperature gauge in the ¾-inch pipe plug located at the front of the cylinder block.

Otherwise, monitor the engine coolant temperature on the local control panel.



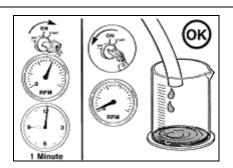
Coolant Thermostat Tests (Cont)

Start the engine. Refer to <u>Local Starting</u>
<u>Procedure for Testing</u> in Section 3. Operate the engine for one minute and then stop it.

Measure the amount of coolant collected in the container.

The amount of coolant collected must not be more than 150 cc [5 fl oz].



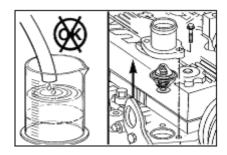


If more than 150 cc [5 fl oz] of coolant is collected, the thermostat is leaking and must be replaced. Refer to Coolant Thermostat Removal/Installation in this section.

If leakage is not present, then continue to perform the <u>Coolant Thermostat Function Test</u> below.







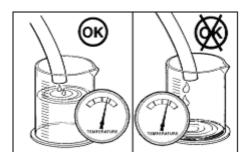
Coolant Thermostat Function Test

Start the engine. Refer to <u>Local Starting</u> Procedure for Testing in Section 3.

Allow the engine to approach operating temperature.

Monitor the operation of the thermostat.





Thermostat Initial Opening Temperature

MIN: 81 °C [178 °F]
 MAX: 83 °C [181 °F]

Stop the engine when the coolant starts to flow.

If the coolant does not start flowing into the container during the initial opening temperature range, the thermostat must be replaced. Refer to Coolant Thermostat Removal/Installation in this section.



Install the heat exchanger hose and tighten hose clamp.

If used, remove the temperature sensor and reinstall the pipe plug.

Return any coolant to the engine.

Prepare



Coolant is toxic. Keep away from children and pets. If not reused, dispose of in accordance with local environmental regulations.

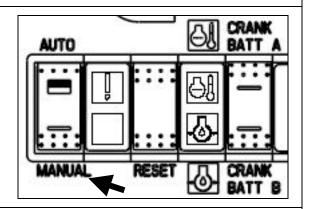


Do not remove the pressure cap from a hot engine. Wait until the coolant temperature is below 50 °C [120 °F] before removing the pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407). Heated coolant spray or steam can cause personal injury.

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.



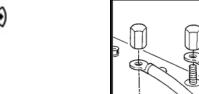


REMOVE BATTERY POWER BEFORE SERVICING ENGINE OR CONTROLS

For safety reasons, both batteries must be disconnected before performing service on the Firepump Engine or on any of its controls. Before disconnecting the batteries, place the Firepump Controller in its appropriate service position in order to avoid a "Battery Failure" alarm.

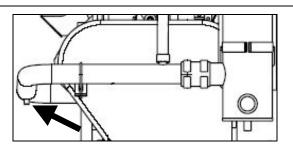
Wear safety glasses when disconnecting batteries!

Next, disconnect both batteries at their terminals.



Drain engine coolant as required for the intended service. Refer to Drain and Flush Coolant System in Section 5.





Disconnect the lower engine coolant and fill hoses. Refer to <u>Coolant Hose</u> Removal/Installation in this section.



Remove the Belt Guard. Refer to <u>Belt Guard</u> Removal/Installation in this section.



Remove the Drive Belt. Refer to <u>Belt Removal/Installation</u> in this section.

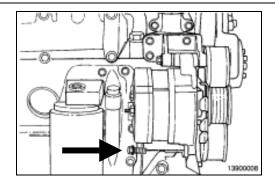


Disconnect the upper engine coolant hose. Refer to Coolant Hose Removal/Installation in this section.

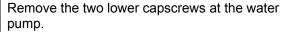


Loosen the capscrew for the alternator link at the alternator. Refer to <u>Alternator</u> Removal/Installation in this section.





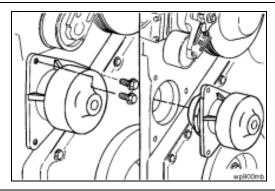
Remove





Remove the upper capscrew, the water pump and the o-ring seal.



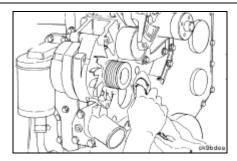


Clean

Clean the sealing surface on the cylinder block.

If reusing the water pump, clean the sealing surface on the water pump.



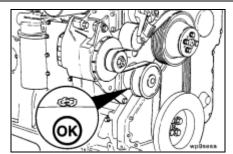


Inspect for Reuse

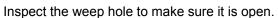
NOTE: A minor streak or chemical buildup at the weep hole is not justification for water pump replacement. The water pump seal design requires a coolant film for lubrication and cooling. Therefore, it is normal to observe a minor chemical buildup or streaking at the weep hole.

Inspect the water pump body for indications of water leakage at the weep hole. If a repeating drip of coolant is observed, replace the water pump with a new unit.

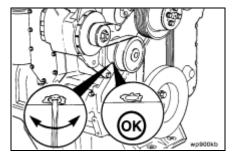




NOTE: A plugged weep hole can cause the water pump to fail. A small screwdriver or a small tool can be used to remove any debris.

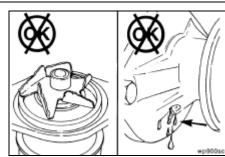






NOTE: Replace the water pump if it is damaged. Inspect the water pump housing and impeller for any physical damage.



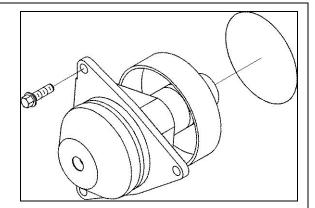


Install

If reusing the original water pump, install a new water pump seal (Cummins Part No 3902089) onto the water pump housing.

Otherwise, install a new water pump kit (Cummins Part No 3800974).





Position the water pump and start the upper capscrew.

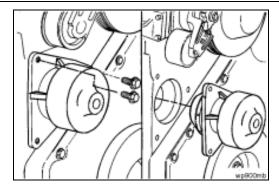
Position the alternator link and start the two lower capscrew.

Tighten the three capscrews at the water pump.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]



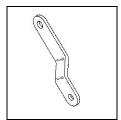




Follow-Up

Install the alternator link at the alternator. Refer to Alternator Removal/Installation in this section.





Install the upper engine coolant hose. Refer to Coolant Hose Removal/Installation in this section.



Install the drive belt. Refer to <u>Belt Removal/Installation</u> in this section.



Install the belt guard. Refer to <u>Belt Guard</u> Removal/Installation in this section.



Reconnect the lower engine coolant hose. Refer to <u>Coolant Hose Removal/Installation</u> in this section.



Refill the coolant. Refer to <u>Drain and Flush</u> Cooling System in Section 5.

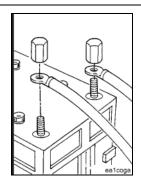


For safety reasons, both batteries must be reconnected before putting the engine and fire protection system controller back in service.



Wear safety glasses when reconnecting batteries!

Reconnect the batteries at their terminals after all service work has been completed.



Start the engine. Refer to <u>Local Starting</u> Procedure for Testing in Section 3.



Observe that raw water is flowing through the coolant heat exchanger.

NOTE: A leak at the water pump weep hole is not justification for water pump replacement. The water pump seal design requires a coolant film for lubrication and cooling. Therefore, it is normal to observe an occasional drip.

Check for leaks. Repair any leaks.

Check that the drive belt makes no unusual noises.

Check that the alternator is charging.

NOTE: If temperature does not stabilize, stop the engine and refer to <u>Coolant Temperature Above Normal</u> or <u>Coolant Temperature Below Normal</u> (Engine Running) in Troubleshooting Section 12.

Check that engine operating temperature stabilizes between about 82 and 93 °C [180 and 200 °F].

Check that no coolant hoses are collapsed.

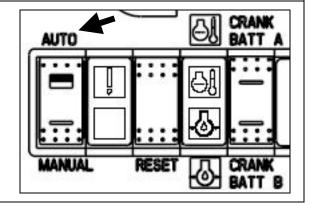
After the thermostat operation has been checked, stop the engine. Refer to <u>Local Starting</u>
Procedure for Testing in Section 3.



Recheck the coolant level. Refer to <u>Check</u> Coolant Level in Section 5.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position.

Return the fire protection system to operating status.



Coolant Filter Assembly Removal/Installation

Prepare



Do not remove the pressure cap from a hot engine. Wait until the coolant temperature is below 50°C [120°F] before removing the pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407). Heated coolant spray or steam can cause personal injury.

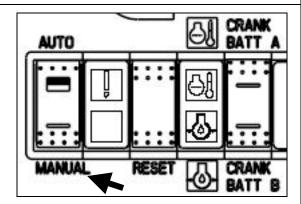


Coolant is toxic. Keep away from children and pets. If not reused, dispose of in accordance with local environmental regulations.

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.



Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.

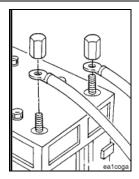


For safety reasons, both batteries must be disconnected before performing service on the Firepump Engine or on any of its controls. Before disconnecting the batteries, place the Firepump Controller in its appropriate service position in order to avoid a "Battery Failure" alarm.



Wear safety glasses when disconnecting batteries!

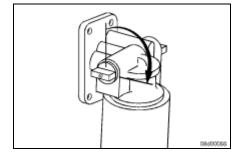
Next, disconnect both batteries at their terminals.



Remove the coolant system pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407).



Turn the shutoff valve to the OFF position by rotating the knob from vertical to horizontal in the direction shown.



Coolant Filter Assembly Removal/Installation (Cont)

Remove

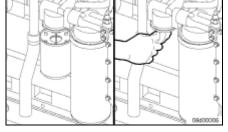


A small amount of coolant can leak when servicing the coolant filter with the shutoff valve in the OFF position. To reduce the possibility of personal injury, avoid contact with hot coolant.



Clean the filter housing with a dry clean rag.





Install



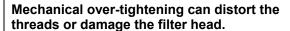
Do not allow oil to get into the filter.

Apply a thin film of lubricating oil to the gasket sealing surface before installing the new coolant filter.





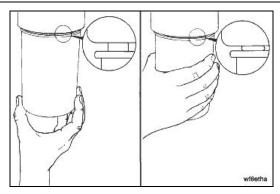




Install the coolant filter on the filter head. Tighten the filter until the gasket contacts the filter head surface.

Tighten the coolant filter an additional 1/2 to 3/4 of a turn, or as specified by the filter manufacturer.



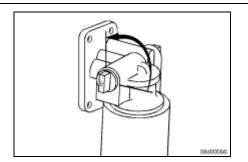






The valve must be in the ON position to prevent engine damage.

Turn the shutoff to the ON position by rotating the knob from horizontal to vertical in the direction shown.



Coolant Filter Assembly Removal/Installation (Cont)

Follow-Up

Install the coolant system pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407).

Start the engine. Refer to Normal Local Starting Procedure in Section 3.

Check for and repair any coolant leaks.

After the air has been purged from the system, stop the engine.



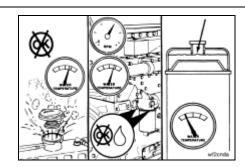
Do not remove the pressure cap from a hot engine. Wait until the coolant temperature is below 50°C [120°F] before removing the pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407). Heated coolant spray or steam can cause personal injury.

Check the coolant level. Refer to <u>Check Coolant</u> <u>Level</u> in Section 5. Add coolant if necessary.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position.

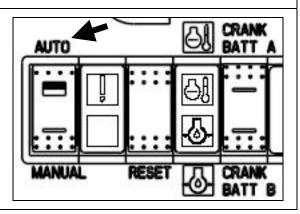
Return the fire protection system to operating status.









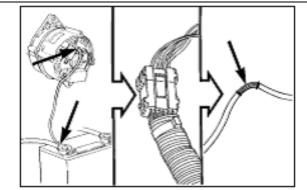


Alternator Checks and Testing

Alternator Wiring Integrity Check

NOTE: Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u>, <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 2</u>, and <u>Drawing 9767</u> in Section 13 for schematic details.







Batteries can emit explosive gases. To reduce the possibility of personal injury, always ventilate the battery compartment before servicing the batteries.



To reduce the possibility of arcing, remove the negative (-) battery cable first and attach the negative (-) battery cable last.

Check the battery and all wiring connections for damage. Refer to <u>Battery Cables and Connections</u> in this section.

Check all connections for tightness and cleanliness. Include both the slip connectors at the alternator and connections at the battery.

NOTE: Continuity should be in the single digit Ohms or less. Resistance to ground should be in the mega-Ohm range. Refer to any applicable customer criteria.

Using a digital multimeter or other test equipment, check for continuity between terminals. Check also the insulation resistance to ground.

Correct any electrical faults.

Alternator Mechanical Check

Start the engine. Refer to Normal Local Starting Procedure in Section 3.

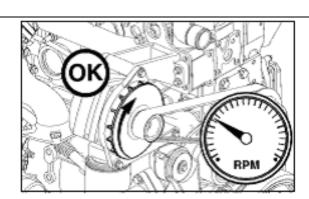
Visually check the drive belt and alternator pulley to be sure the alternator is rotating.

Note any unusual noises such as from belt whine or alternator mechanical fault.

Stop the engine.

Correct any mechanical failures.





Alternator Checks and Testing (Cont)

Alternator Voltage Output Test



Batteries must have been satisfactorily load tested and must be charged with a resting voltage of more than 12.4 Volts for this testing.



Batteries must have been satisfactorily load tested and must be charged with a resting voltage of more than 12.4 Volts for this testing.

NOTE: Conduct this testing at normal shop temperature.

NOTE: Voltage should not exceed 15.5 V (for a 12 VDC system) or 31 V (for a 24 VDC system).

Start the engine and operate at rated speed. Refer to <u>Normal Local Starting Procedure</u> in Section 3.

Measure the alternator voltage output to the batteries with digital multimeter, Cummins Part Number 3377161.

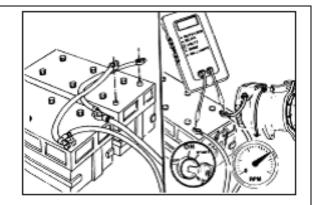
Stop the engine.

Replace the alternator if the voltage exceeds specification. Refer to <u>Alternator</u> Removal/Installation in this section.









Alternator Checks and Testing (Cont)

Alternator Amperage Output Test

NOTE: Conduct this testing at normal shop temperature.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Electrical Specifications</u> in Section 10 for the minimum required alternator output. Use the value listed for the system voltage.

Connect a carbon pile load in parallel across the battery terminals. Refer to <u>Jumpering the</u>
<u>Batteries</u> in Section 3 for how to make a parallel connection.

Connect a clamp-on (induction) ammeter across the alternator output cable.

Start the engine and operate at rated speed. Refer to <u>Normal Local Starting Procedure</u> in Section 3.

Adjust the carbon pile for maximum indication.

Note the amperage indicated on the ammeter.

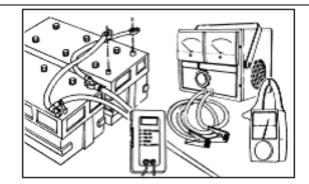
Stop the engine.

Remove the test equipment.

Replace the alternator if the output is not 90% or more of the specification value. Refer to <u>Alternator Removal/Installation</u> in this section.







Alternator Removal/Installation

Prepare

Remove the belt guard. Refer to <u>Belt Guard</u> <u>Removal/Installation</u> in this section.



Remove the drive belt. Refer to <u>Belt Removal/Installation</u> in this section.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Drawing 8513 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13 for wiring harness information.

NOTE: Ensure that the connectors are clearly

tagged for the correct reconnection.

Disconnect the engine wiring harness connectors from the alternator.

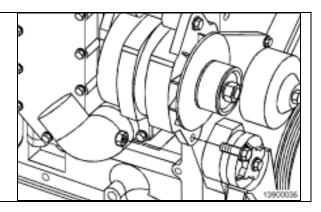
Remove

Disconnect the ground (-) cable from the battery terminal.

Identify each electrical wire with a tag indicating location.

Remove the capscrew from the alternator link.



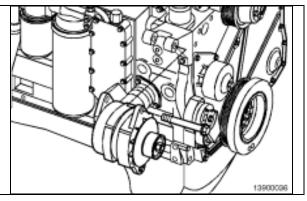


Remove the alternator mounting screws.

Remove the alternator.







Alternator Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install

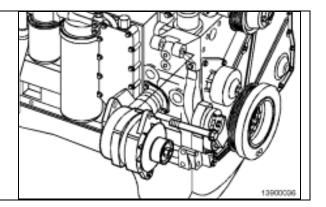
Position the alternator on the bracket, and secure it with the mounting capscrews.

Do not tighten at this time.

Connect the alternator link to the alternator. Finger-tighten the capscrews.

NOTE: Make sure the alternator link is properly positioned for correct belt alignment.





Tighten the alternator mounting capscrews.

To install the alternator, the alternator mounting components must be tightened in the following sequence:

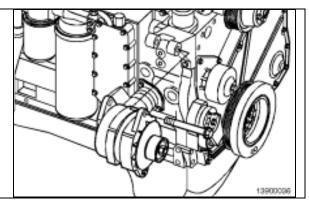
1. Alternator-to-alternator bracket capscrew

Torque Value: 43 N·m [32 ft-lb]

2. Lower brace-to-alternator capscrew

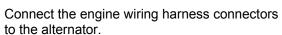
Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]





Follow-Up

NOTE: Refer to <u>Drawing 8513 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13 for wiring harness information.



Install the drive belt. Refer to <u>Belt</u> Removal/Installation in this section.

Install the belt guard. Refer to <u>Belt Guard</u> Removal/Installation in this section.



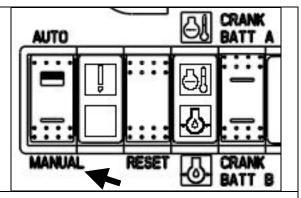
Battery Isolator Removal/Installation

Prepare

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.





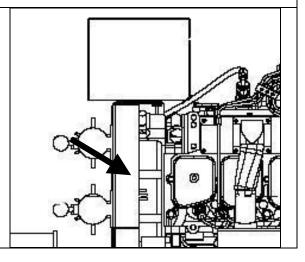
NOTE: Refer to <u>Battery Removal/Installation</u> in this section for detailed instructions for disconnecting the battery cable clamps.

Disconnect the negative battery cable from Battery A.

Disconnect the negative battery cable from Battery B.

Remove

NOTE: Ensure that all battery isolator wires are clearly tagged for reconnection. Also note the orientation of the existing isolator.



Battery Isolator Removal/Installation (Cont)

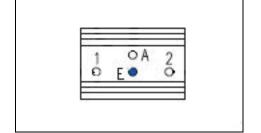
Disconnect the battery cable from terminal 1.

Disconnect the battery cable from terminal 2.

Disconnect the alternator cable from terminal A.

Disconnect the alternator excitation cable from terminal E.

Remove the four mounting nuts and the battery isolator.

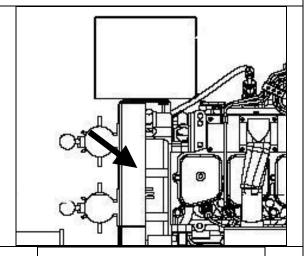


Install

Align and position the battery isolator on the four mounting studs.

Install the four mounting nuts.

Torque Value: As per capscrew markings and torque values in Section 10



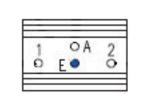
Connect the battery cable at terminal 1.

Connect the battery cable at terminal 2.

Connect the alternator cable at terminal A.

Connect the alternator excitation cable at terminal E.

Ensure that all four rubber caps are in position.



Follow-Up

NOTE: Refer to <u>Battery Removal/Installation</u> in this section for detailed instructions for connecting the battery cable clamps.

Connect the negative battery cable at Battery A.

Connect the negative battery cable at Battery B.

Battery Isolator Removal/Installation (Cont)

NOTE: Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 2</u> for schematic details. Measure voltages at the most convenient location.

With the engine off, verify the following voltages at the battery isolator terminals to ground:

Terminal 1 indicates battery voltage.

Terminal 2 indicates the other battery voltage.

Terminal E indicates no voltage.

Start the engine. Refer to Normal Local Starting Procedure in Section 3.

With the engine running, verify the following voltages at the battery isolator terminals to ground:

Terminal 1 indicates battery voltage.

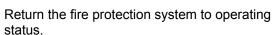
Terminal 2 indicates the other battery voltage.

Terminal E indicates battery voltage.

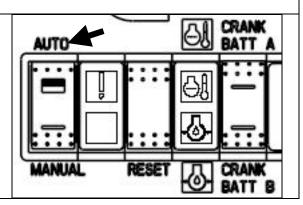
Terminal A indicates about 1 volt higher than battery voltage.

Stop the engine.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position.







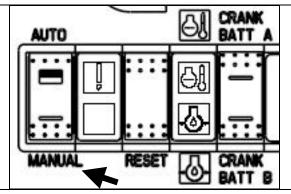
Engine Harness Removal/Installation

Prepare

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.





NOTE: Refer to <u>Battery Removal/Installation</u> in this section for detailed instructions for disconnecting the battery cable clamps.

Disconnect the negative battery cable from Battery A.

Disconnect the negative battery cable from Battery B.

Remove

NOTE: Refer to <u>Drawing 8513 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13 for a depiction of the engine wiring harness.

NOTE: Ensure that each terminal is properly labeled for ease of reconnection.

Disconnect the harness connection at each terminal.

Install

NOTE: Refer to <u>Drawing 8513 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13 for a depiction of the engine wiring harness.

Connect the harness connection at each terminal.

Engine Harness Removal/Installation (Cont)

Follow-Up

NOTE: Refer to Battery Removal/Installation in this section for detailed instructions for connecting the battery cable clamps.

Connect the negative battery cable at Battery A.

Connect the negative battery cable at Battery B.

NOTE: Refer to Second Start in Section 3 for the suggested checks.

Start the engine. Refer to Normal Local Starting Procedure in Section 3.

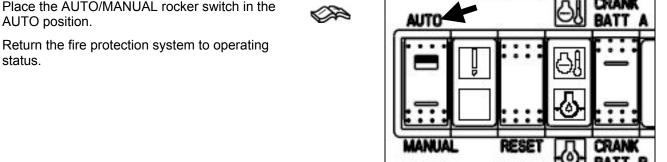
Observe that the engine starts with no unusual noises or vibrations.

Verify that the engine reaches operating temperature.

Stop the engine.

status.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position.



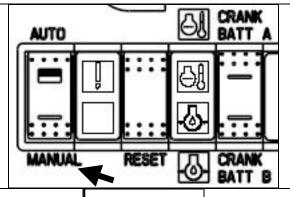
Voltmeter Removal/Installation

Prepare

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.





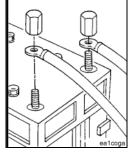
REMOVE BATTERY POWER BEFORE SERVICING ENGINE OR CONTROLS

For safety reasons, both batteries must be disconnected before performing service on the Firepump Engine or on any of its controls. Before disconnecting the batteries, place the Firepump Controller in its appropriate service position in order to avoid a "Battery Failure" alarm.

Wear safety glasses when disconnecting batteries!

Next, disconnect both batteries at their terminals.





Remove

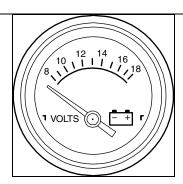
NOTE: Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13 for electrical schematic details.

Open the local control panel.

NOTE: Ensure that the wires are clearly tagged for reconnection.

Loosen the nuts on the stud and remove the wires.

Remove the nuts on the mounting bracket and remove the voltmeter from the panel.



Voltmeter Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install

Orient the voltmeter in the cutout in the electrical panel.

Position the mounting bracket on the gauge.

Install the mounting nuts.

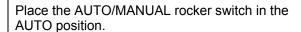
Reconnect the electrical wires on the studs in the same positions as they were originally installed.

Tighten the nuts on the studs.

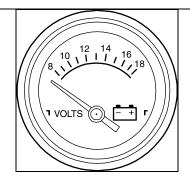
For safety reasons, both batteries must be reconnected before putting the engine and fire protection system controller back in service.

Wear safety glasses when reconnecting batteries!

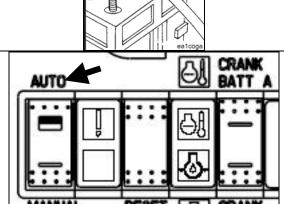
Reconnect the batteries at their terminals after all service work has been completed.



Return the fire protection system to operating status.









Battery Testing



Batteries can emit explosive gases. To avoid injury, always ventilate the compartment before servicing the batteries. To avoid arcing, remove the negative (-) battery cable first and attach the negative (-) battery cable last.



Acid is extremely dangerous and can damage the machinery and can also cause serious burns. Always provide a strong tank of soda water as a neutralizing agent when servicing the batteries. Wear goggles and protective clothing to avoid serious burns.

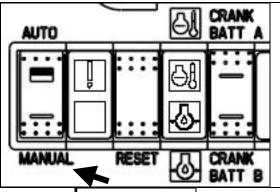
NOTE: This section is for conventional batteries only. Maintenance-free batteries may be supplied by the customer. These are sealed and do not require the addition of water. Also, specific gravity cannot be checked. If the batteries are not supplied by Cummins Fire Power, follow the battery manufacturer's recommendations for testing and servicing their batteries.

Prepare

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.





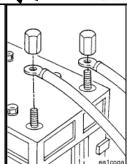
REMOVE BATTERY POWER BEFORE SERVICING ENGINE OR CONTROLS

For safety reasons, both batteries must be disconnected before performing service on the Firepump Engine or on any of its controls. Before disconnecting the batteries, place the Firepump Controller in its appropriate service position in order to avoid a "Battery Failure" alarm

Wear safety glasses when disconnecting batteries!

Next, disconnect both batteries at their terminals.





Check Electrolyte Level

Remove all cell covers for both sets of batteries.

Check the electrolyte level in each cell of each battery.

NOTE: Cummins recommends the use of a self-leveling filler. If a syringe type filler is used, use care to prevent overflow or splashing of acid from the cell.



Do not overfill the cell. Fill only to the level indication.



If a syringe type filler is used, use care to prevent overflow or splashing of acid from the cell.

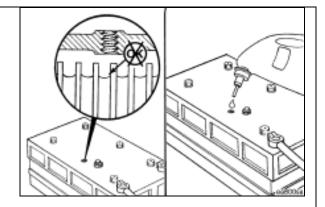
As required, fill each battery cell with distilled water.

Install all cell covers for both sets of batteries.

If water was added, recharge the battery prior to checking specific gravity.







Check Specific Gravity

NOTE: If water has been added to a dry cell, recharge the battery to mix the added water with the existing battery electrolyte. This will prevent incorrect readings.

NOTE: The battery must be more than about ¼ charged before the hydrometer readings can be accurate. Accurate readings may require several hours of charging for a fully discharged battery.

Use a hydrometer to measure the specific gravity of each cell.

State of Charge and Specific Gravity*

% Charged	Non-Tropical	Tropical
100%	1.265	1.225
75%	1.225	1.185
50%	1.190	1.150
25%	1.155	1.115
0%	1.120	1.080

^{*} At 26.7 °C [80 °F]

Check the battery fluid column in the refractometer to determine the state of charge of each battery cell.

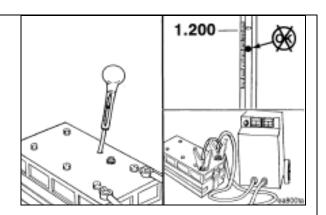
NOTE: Evaluate the state of charge in respect to the local requirements. A cold location will require a greater specific gravity than a hot climate for the necessary cranking amperes.

If charge is low, charge the batteries. Refer to Battery and Electrical Installation in Section 3.









Check Battery Output



Do not connect battery charging cables to any electronic control system part. This can damage the electronic control system parts.

NOTE: Use the inductive charging-cranking systems analyzer, Cummins Part Number 3377193, to test the output amperage of either maintenance-free or conventional vent cap batteries. Follow the instructions provided with the test equipment.

NOTE: The required battery output in cold cranking amperes is provided in Electrical System Specifications in Section 10. Use the listed value for the system voltage.

Test both sets of batteries.

NOTE: For customer supplied batteries, refer to the manufacturer's literature for charging instructions.

If the output amperage is low, charge the battery. Refer to <u>Battery and Electrical</u> Installation in Section 3.

Replace the battery if it will not charge to the manufacturer's specifications or will not maintain a charge.

For safety reasons, both batteries must be reconnected before putting the engine and fire protection system controller back in service.

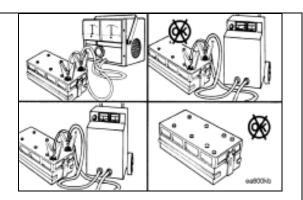
Wear safety glasses when reconnecting batteries!

Reconnect the batteries at their terminals after all service work has been completed.

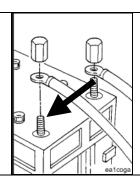








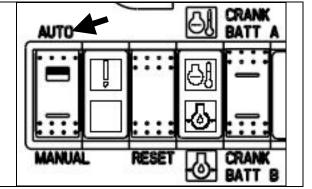




Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position.



Return the fire protection system to operating status.



Battery Removal/Installation



Batteries can emit explosive gases. To avoid injury, always ventilate the compartment before servicing the batteries.

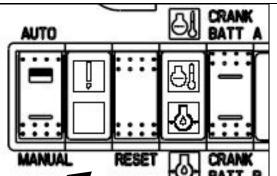


Acid is extremely dangerous and can damage the machinery and can also cause serious burns. Always provide a strong tank of soda water as a neutralizing agent when servicing the batteries. Wear goggles and protective clothing to avoid serious burns.

Prepare

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.



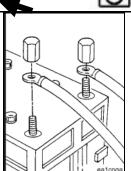
REMOVE BATTERY POWER BEFORE SERVICING ENGINE OR CONTROLS

For safety reasons, both batteries must be disconnected before performing service on the Firepump Engine or on any of its controls. Before disconnecting the batteries, place the Firepump Controller in its appropriate service position in order to avoid a "Battery Failure" alarm.

Wear safety glasses when disconnecting batteries!

Next, disconnect both batteries at their terminals.





Clear and ventilate the battery storage area.

Collect the necessary tools and safety equipment.

Battery Removal/Installation (Cont)

Remove

NOTE: Use the correct battery tools. Use end wrenches to loosen the battery clamps. Use a battery cable puller to remove tight cable clamps from the battery terminal. Use a battery carrier to lift and carry the battery.

Remove any battery support hardware.



To reduce the possibility of arcing, remove the negative (-) battery cable first.

Loosen the battery cable clamps.

Remove the negative battery cable first.

Remove the positive battery cable first.



Do not tip the battery and spill the acid.

Using a battery carrier, lift and remove the battery.

If disposing of the battery, dispose of it in accordance with all applicable environmental regulations.

Clean

NOTE: Use the correct battery tools. Use a terminal cleaning brush for the battery terminal. Use a putty knife and wire brush to remove dirt and corrosion from the battery body and any support.

Clean the battery posts to remove all corrosion and to expose the metal.

Remove any other corrosion or debris from the battery body or battery support.

Battery Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install

NOTE: Use the correct battery tools. Use a battery cable clamp spreader to install tight cable clamps on the battery terminal. Use end wrenches to tighten the battery clamps



Do not tip the battery and spill the acid.

Using a battery carrier, carry and position the battery.



To reduce the possibility of arcing, attach the negative (-) battery cable last.

Spread the positive cable clamp and position the clamp on the post.

Tighten the positive cable clamp.

Spread the negative cable clamp and position the clamp on the post.

Tighten the negative cable clamp.

Torque Value: As per capscrew markings and torque values in Section 10.

Install any battery support hardware.

Follow-Up

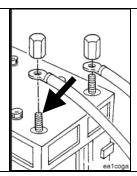
If new batteries are installed, charge the batteries. Refer to <u>Battery and Electrical</u> Installation in Section 3.

For safety reasons, both batteries must be reconnected before putting the engine and fire protection system controller back in service.



Wear safety glasses when reconnecting batteries!

Reconnect the batteries at their terminals after all service work has been completed.



Battery Removal/Installation (Cont)

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position.
Return the fire protection system to operating status.

Check Battery Cables and Connections





8

Batteries can emit explosive gases. To reduce the possibility of personal injury, always ventilate the compartment before servicing the batteries.



To reduce the possibility of arcing, remove the negative (-) battery cable first and attach the negative (-) battery cable last.

NOTE: There are two possible heavy-duty battery connections:

Battery terminal and clamp

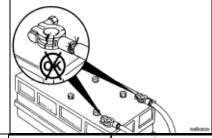
Threaded battery terminal and nut

Remove and inspect the battery cables and connections for cracks or corrosion.

Replace broken terminals, connectors, or cables.





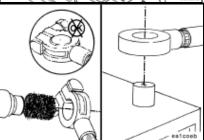


If the connections are corroded, use a battery brush or wire brush to clean the connections until shiny.

Alternatively, if a brush won't do the job, use an acid neutralizing solution to remove the corrosion.

Brush or wipe all residue or debris from the terminals.



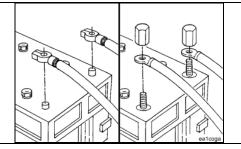


NOTE: Coat the terminals with a high temperature grease to prevent corrosion.

Install the cables and tighten the battery connections.







Drawing No. 9777, Section 7, Rev. 02-07

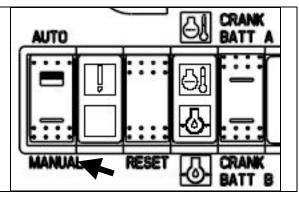
Starter Motor Assembly Removal/Installation

Prepare

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.





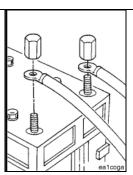
REMOVE BATTERY POWER BEFORE SERVICING ENGINE OR CONTROLS

For safety reasons, both batteries must be disconnected before performing service on the Firepump Engine or on any of its controls. Before disconnecting the batteries, place the Firepump Controller in its appropriate service position in order to avoid a "Battery Failure" alarm.

Wear safety glasses when disconnecting batteries!

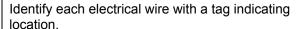
Next, disconnect both batteries at their terminals.





Remove

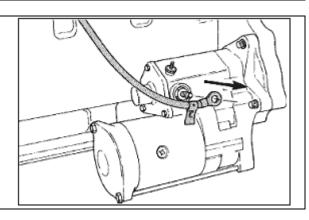
Disconnect the ground (-) cable from the battery.





Remove the battery cable from the solenoid.





Starter Motor Assembly Removal/Installation (Cont)

Remove the starting motor.



Install

NOTE: Use only the Delco 39MT replacement starter Cummings Part No. ST9370 / 3971603 (12 VDC) or Cummings Part No. ST9258 / 3957598 (24 VDC).

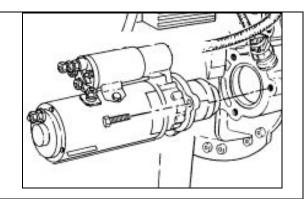
Align and install the starter motor.

Install and tighten the three mounting capscrews.

Torque Value: 43 N·m [32 ft-lb]





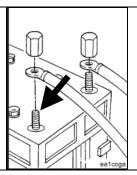


For safety reasons, both batteries must be reconnected before putting the engine and fire protection system controller back in service.

Wear safety glasses when reconnecting batteries!

Reconnect the batteries at their terminals after all service work has been completed.





Start the engine. Refer to Normal Local Starting Procedure in Section 3.

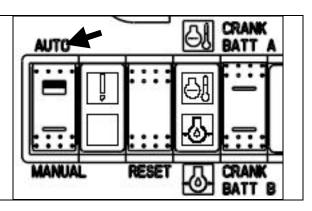
Observe that the engine starts with no unusual noises or vibrations.

Stop the engine.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position.

Return the fire protection system to operating status.





Crank Solenoid Assembly Removal/Installation

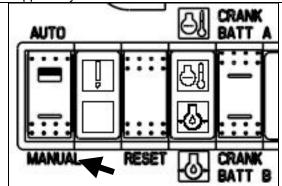
NOTE: Use this procedure to remove and install either or both of the crank solenoid assemblies. The crank solenoid assembly sub-components are not serviceable parts as supplied by Cummins Fire Power.

Prepare

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.





NOTE: Refer to <u>Battery Removal/Installation</u> in this section for detailed instructions for disconnecting the battery cable clamps.

Disconnect the negative battery cable from Battery A.

Disconnect the negative battery cable from Battery B.

Remove

NOTE: Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13 for schematic information related to the crank solenoid assemblies.

NOTE: Ensure that the wires are clearly identified for ease of reconnection.

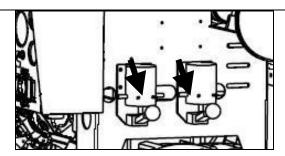
NOTE: Observe the location of flat and lock washers for ease of reconnection.

NOTE: Save the nuts, bolts, flat washers, and lock washers for reuse.

Disconnect all electrical connectors from the solenoid's four terminal studs.

Loosen the four sets of mounting nuts, bolts, and washers.

Remove the crank solenoid and fasteners from the engine.



Crank Solenoid Assembly Removal/Installation (Cont)

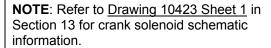
Install

NOTE: Install the correct component. For 12 VDC systems, use Cummins NPower Part No 8824. For 24 VDC systems, use Cummins NPower Part No 8846.

Position the four bolts through the mounting holes.

Position the crank solenoid on the bolts, add the lock washers, and start the nuts.

Tighten the four mounting nuts.



Position the flat washers, cable lugs, lock washers, and nuts on the studs in the same order as was removed.

Tighten the nuts on the studs.

Torque Values: As per capscrew markings and torque values in Section 10

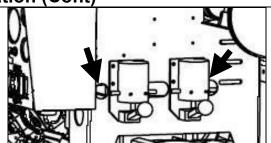
With power still disconnected, verify that the lever handle on the crank solenoid operates freely.

Follow-Up

NOTE: Refer to <u>Battery Removal/Installation</u> in this section for detailed instructions for reconnecting the battery cable clamps.

Connect the negative battery cable from Battery A.

Connect the negative battery cable from Battery B



Crank Solenoid Assembly Removal/Installation (Cont)

Demonstrate Local Electrical Start

NOTE: If Crank Solenoid A was replaced, start the engine using CRANK BATT A. Alternatively; use B if B was replaced.

Start the engine electrically from the local control panel. Refer to <u>Normal Local Starting</u> Procedure in Section 3.

Verify that the engine starts normally with no unusual indications.

Stop the engine.

Demonstrate Local Manual Start

NOTE: If Crank Solenoid A was replaced, start the engine using CRANK BATT A. Alternatively; use B if B was replaced.

Start the engine manually from the crank solenoid lever handle.

Refer to <u>Normal Local Starting Procedure</u> in Section 3.

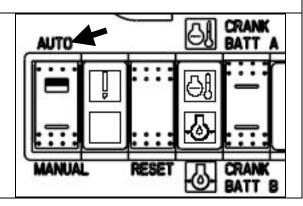
Verify that the engine starts normally with no unusual indications.

Stop the engine.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position.



Return the fire protection system to operating status.



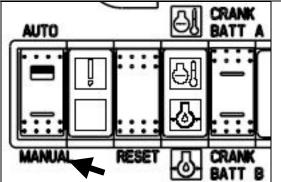
Control Panel Fuse Replacement

Prepare

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.





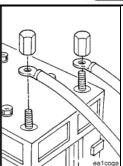
REMOVE BATTERY POWER BEFORE SERVICING ENGINE OR CONTROLS

For safety reasons, both batteries must be disconnected before performing service on the Firepump Engine or on any of its controls. Before disconnecting the batteries, place the Firepump Controller in its appropriate service position in order to avoid a "Battery Failure" alarm.

Wear safety glasses when disconnecting batteries!

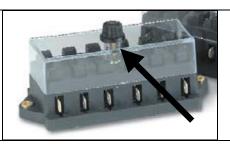
Next, disconnect both batteries at their terminals.





Remove

Open the fire pump engine's local control panel. Loosen the cover screw and remove the fuse block cover.



Control Panel Fuse Replacement (Cont)

NOTE: The fuses are ATO/ATC ½" blade type automotive fuses. The 20 Amp fuses (Fuse 1, 2, and 3) are colored yellow. The five amp fuse is colored tan.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13 for schematic details.

NOTE: The fuses are ordered from top to bottom as follows:

5 A Fuse F4 (Control Panel Indications)

20 A Fuse F1 (Battery A)

20 A Fuse F2 (Battery B)

20 A Fuse F3 (Crank Circuit)

Select the fuse for testing or replacement.

Pull the fuse from the fuse block.

Check for continuity either visually or with an ohmmeter.

Check for short circuits to ground on any fuse circuit that had an open circuited fuse. Correct any faults.

If necessary, remove, test, or replace the engine harness. Refer to <u>Engine Harness</u> Removal/Installation in this section.

Install

Replace any fuse with an open circuit. Place the new fuse into the fuse block and press it in until the fuse is properly inserted.

Install the fuse block cover and tighten the cover screw,

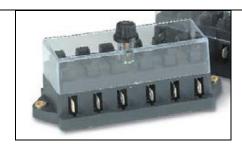
Close the control panel.

For safety reasons, both batteries must be reconnected before putting the engine and fire protection system controller back in service.

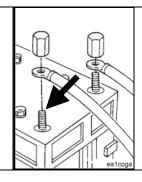
Wear safety glasses when reconnecting batteries!

Reconnect the batteries at their terminals after all service work has been completed.









Control Panel Fuse Replacement (Cont)

NOTE: If Fuse 1 or Fuse 2 was replaced, start the engine using CRANK BATT A or CRANK

BATT B respectively.

Start the engine. Refer to Normal Local Starting

Procedure in Section 3.

Observe that the engine starts with no unusual indications.

Observe that engine speed is indicated.

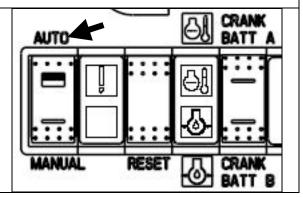
Observe that raw water flow has started.

Stop the engine.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position.



Return the fire protection system to operating status.



Exhaust Manifold Removal/Installation

Prepare

Remove the heat shield. Refer to instructions in this section.

Remove the air intake piping from the turbocharger. Refer to instructions in this section.

Remove the air outlet piping from the turbocharger. Refer to instructions in this section.

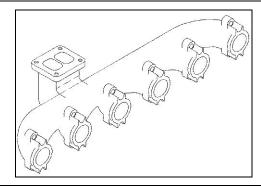
Remove the exhaust outlet piping from the turbocharger. Refer to instructions in this section.

Remove the turbocharger. Refer to instructions in this section.

Remove

Refer to Exhaust Manifold, Dry (41-011-007-tr) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

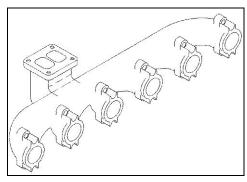




Clean

Refer to Exhaust Manifold, Dry (41-011-007-tr) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.



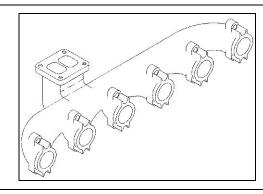


Exhaust Manifold Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install

Refer to Exhaust Manifold, Dry (41-011-007-tr) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.





Follow-Up

Install the turbocharger. Refer to instructions in this section.

Install the exhaust outlet piping at the turbocharger. Refer to instructions in this section.

Install the air outlet piping at the turbocharger. Refer to instructions in this section.

Install the air intake piping at the turbocharger. Refer to instructions in this section.

Install the heat shield. Refer to instructions in this section.

Exhaust Restriction Measurement

Measure

NOTE: The maximum acceptable exhaust restriction is listed in <u>Exhaust System</u> Specifications in Section 10.

NOTE: A new pressure tap in the customersupplied exhaust piping may be required.

Install pressure gauge, Cummins Part Number ST-1273, in the exhaust piping at the connection to the fire pump.

Operate the engine at rated speed and load. Refer to <u>Normal Local Starting Procedure</u> in Section 3.

Observe the exhaust restriction.

Stop the engine. Refer to <u>Normal Local Starting Procedure</u> in Section 3.

Remove the pressure gauge and plug the pressure tap.

If the backpressure exceeds specification, modify the exhaust piping accordingly.

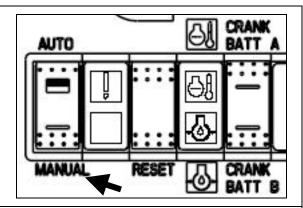
Exhaust Shield Removal/Installation

Prepare

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.





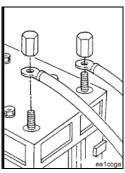
REMOVE BATTERY POWER BEFORE SERVICING ENGINE OR CONTROLS

For safety reasons, both batteries must be disconnected before performing service on the Firepump Engine or on any of its controls. Before disconnecting the batteries, place the Firepump Controller in its appropriate service position in order to avoid a "Battery Failure" alarm.

Wear safety glasses when disconnecting batteries!

Next, disconnect both batteries at their terminals.

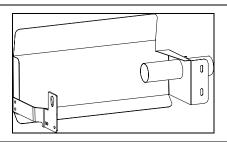




Remove

Remove the exhaust shield and fasteners. Refer to <u>Drawing 8913</u> (for CFP83-F10, F20, F30 models) or <u>Drawing 8937</u> (for CFP83-F40 model) in Section 13.



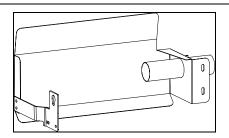


Exhaust Shield Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install

Install the exhaust shield and fasteners. Refer to Drawing 8913 (for CFP83-F10, F20, F30 models) or Drawing 8937 (for CFP83-F40 model) in Section 13.





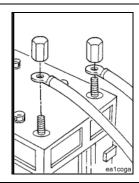
Torque Value: As per capscrew markings and torque values in Section 5

For safety reasons, both batteries must be reconnected before putting the engine and fire protection system controller back in service.



Wear safety glasses when reconnecting batteries!

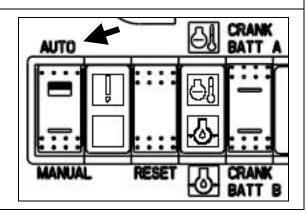
Reconnect the batteries at their terminals after all service work has been completed.



If functional components were removed, repaired, or replaced, perform the appropriate installation checks and engine starts as listed in Section 3. Verify that the components operate properly.

If testing is completed, place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position.





Page 7-102	Section 7 – Adjustment, Repair, and Replacement CFP83 Series			
This I	Page Intentionally Left Blank			
	ago montionary Lott Blank			

Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (41-005-012) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

Prepare

Clean debris.

Remove all fuel lines.

Remove control linkage.

Remove fuel shutoff solenoid.

Remove AFC air line.

Remove oil line(s).

Remove





A diesel engine can not tolerate dirt or water in the fuel system. A tiny piece of dirt or a few drops of water in the injection system can stop the unit.

Clean all external surfaces of the injection pump, including all line connections and fittings that are to be disconnected.

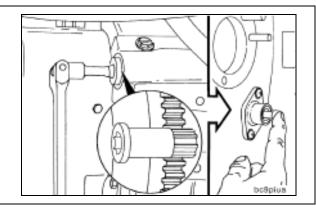
Clean the area around the injection pump gear cover to prevent dirt from entering the crankcase.

Locate top dead center for cylinder No. 1.

Push the top dead center pin into the hole in the camshaft gear while slowly barring the engine.

NOTE: Be sure to disengage the pin after locating top dead center.

The barring gear inserts into the flywheel housing and engages the flywheel ring gear. The engine can then be rotated by hand using a 1/2-inch ratchet or breaker bar.



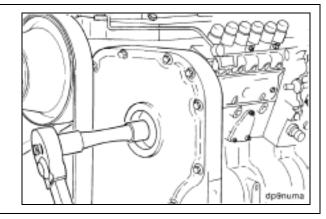
Remove the fuel pump mounting bracket.



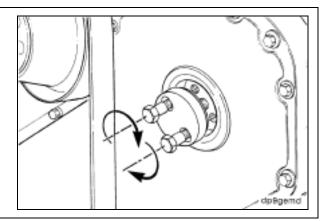
Remove the gear cover access cap.

Remove the nut and washer from the fuel pump shaft.

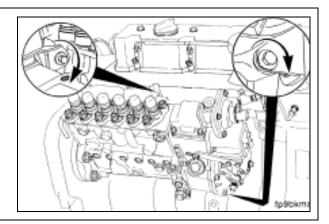




With fuel pump gear puller, Part Number 3824469, pull the fuel injection pump drive gear loose from the shaft.

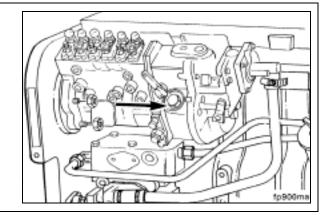


Engines equipped with the P7100, P3000, A, and MW fuel injection pump are equipped with support brackets that must be removed.



Remove the four fuel injection pump mounting nuts.

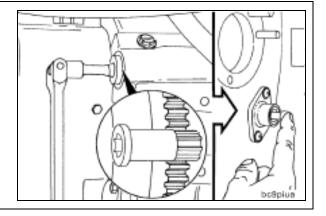
Remove the fuel injection pump.



Install

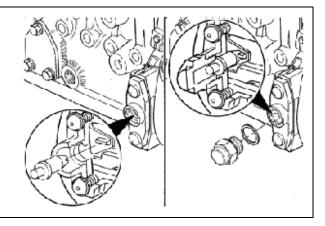
Make sure the engine has cylinder No. 1 at top dead center.

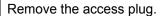
The barring gear inserts into the flywheel housing and engages the flywheel ring gear. The engine can then be rotated by hand using a 1/2-inch ratchet or breaker bar.



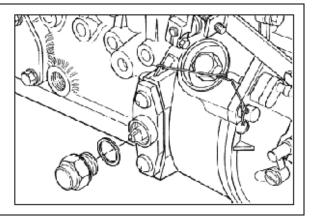
Injection Pump Timing

The injection pump also has a timing pin, located in the governor housing, to position the pump shaft to correspond with top dead center for cylinder No. 1.



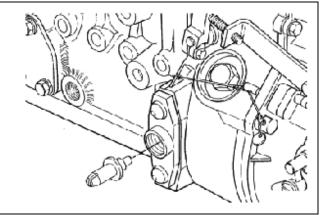




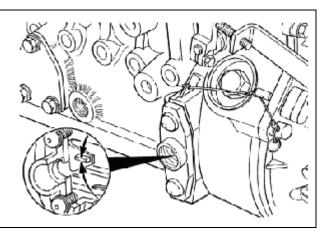


Remove the timing pin.



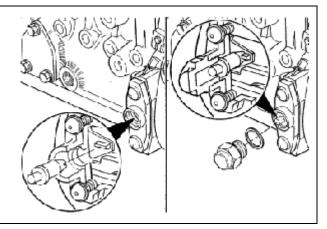


If the timing tooth is not aligned with the timing pin hole, rotate the pump shaft until the timing tooth aligns.



Reverse the position of the pin so the slot of the pin will fit over the timing tooth in the pump. Install and secure the pin with the access plug.







The fuel pump drive inside diameter and the shaft outside diameter must be clean and dry before installing the shaft into the gear. A non-petroleum-based cleaner can be used to clean the drive gear and shaft mounting surfaces. Failure to do so will result in gear slippage in the retarded direction.

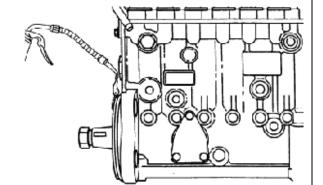
Clean the drive gear and shaft with a non-petroleum-based cleaner.

NOTE: If the mounting flange o-ring has a colored stripe, it can not be reused. Replace with a new o-ring. Furthermore, do not lubricate the new-type o-ring. Instead, lubricate the seating area of the gear housing.

Lubricate the mounting flange of the fuel injection pump with clean lubricating engine oil.

NOTE: The P7100 fuel injection pump driveshaft has a provision for a Woodruff key; however, it is not required for the P7100 drive gear.



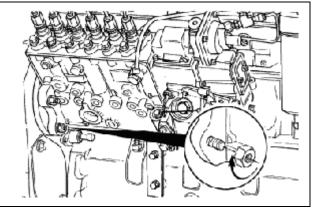


Slide the pump shaft through the drive gear, and position the pump flange onto the mounting studs.

Push the pump forward until the mounting flange and o-ring are properly fitted into the gear housing bore.

If equipped, finger-tighten the capscrews for the support bracket.





Tighten the mounting nuts.

Torque Value:

Mounting Nuts 44 N·m [32 ft-lb]



Tighten the capscrews for the rear support bracket.

Torque Value:

Support Bracket 14 N·m [124 in-lb]

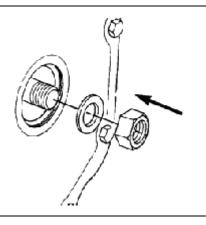


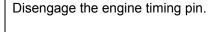
Install the fuel injection pump retaining nut and washer.

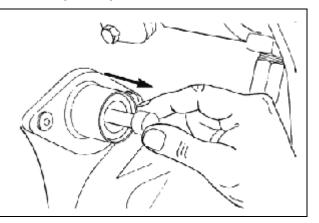
Torque Value: 10 to 15 N·m [89 to 133 in-lb]







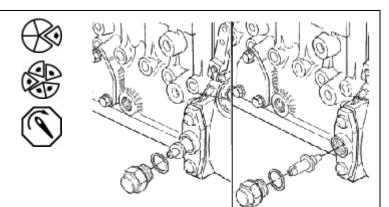




Remove the fuel pump timing pin plug.

Reverse the position of the pin and install the pin, plug, and sealing washer.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]



Tighten the fuel pump drive nut.

Torque Values:

- P7100 Pump 178 N•m [131 ft-lb]
- A Pump 95 N·m [70 ft-lb]
- EP9 Pump 127 N•m [94 ft-lb]

Install the gear cover access cap hand-tight.

Install the fuel pump mounting bracket capscrews finger-tight.

Install support mounting capscrews finger-tight.

Make sure alignment is correct and tighten capscrews.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]



If a replacement or repaired pump was installed, be sure to fill the governor housing with clean lubricating engine oil before starting the engine. Failure to do so will result in damage to the governor fly weights.

Remove the access plug, and fill the governor housing with clean lubricating engine oil using specifications below.

Oil Capacities:

- RQVK Governor 750 ml [0.71 qt]
- RQV Governor 750 ml [0.71 qt]
- RSV Governor 450 ml [0.48 qt] Bosch
- RSV-H Governor 500 ml [0.53 qt] Denso

Install the access plug.		
Torque Value: 28 N•m [21 ft-lb]		
Follow-Up		

Refer to Fuel Injection Pump, In-Line, Spill Port Timing (41-005-013) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

Prepare

Clean debris.

Remove all fuel lines.

Remove control linkage.

Remove fuel shutoff solenoid.

Remove AFC air line.

Remove oil line(s).

Remove





A diesel engine can not tolerate dirt or water in the fuel system. A tiny piece of dirt or a few drops of water in the injection system can stop the unit.

Clean all external surfaces of the injection pump, including all line connections and fittings that are to be disconnected.

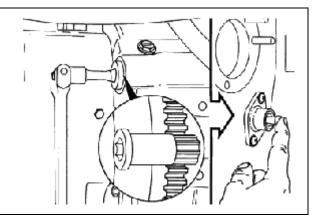
Clean the area around the injection pump gear cover to prevent dirt from entering the crankcase.

Locate top dead center for cylinder No. 1.

Push the top dead center pin into the hole in the camshaft gear while slowly barring the engine.

NOTE: Be sure to disengage the pin after locating top dead center.

The barring gear inserts into the flywheel housing and engages the flywheel ring gear. The engine can then be rotated by hand using a 1/2-inch ratchet or breaker bar.



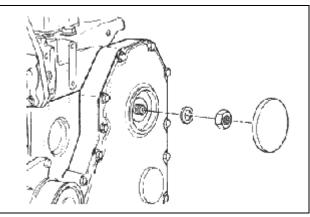
Remove the fuel pump mounting bracket.



Remove the gear cover access cap.

Remove the nut and washer from the fuel pump shaft.





Pull the fuel pump drive gear loose from the shaft.

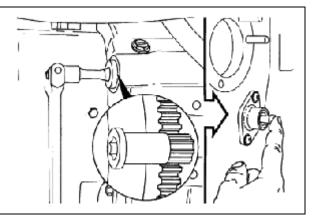
Remove the four mounting nuts.

Remove the fuel pump.

Install

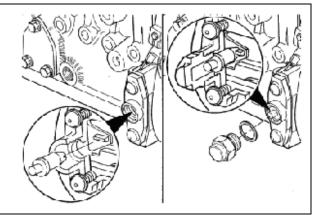
Make sure the engine has cylinder No. 1 at top dead center.

The barring gear inserts into the flywheel housing and engages the flywheel ring gear. The engine can then be rotated by hand using a 1/2-inch ratchet or breaker bar.



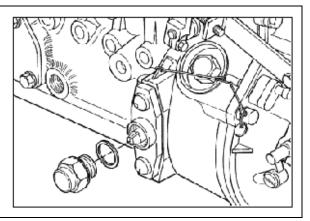
Injection Pump Timing

The injection pump also has a timing pin, located in the governor housing, to position the pump shaft to correspond with top dead center for cylinder No. 1.



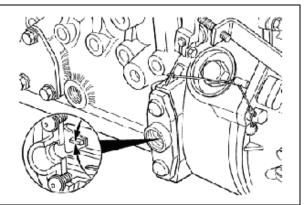
Remove the access plug.





Remove the timing pin.

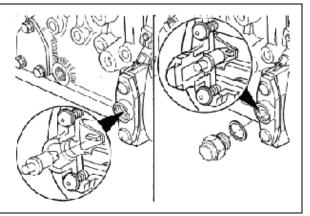
If the timing tooth is not aligned with the timing pin hole, rotate the pump shaft until the timing tooth aligns.



Reverse the position of the pin so the slot of the pin will fit over the timing tooth in the pump.



Install and secure the pin with the access plug.





The fuel pump drive inside diameter and the shaft outside diameter must be clean and dry before installing the shaft into the gear. A non-petroleum-based cleaner can be used to clean the drive gear and shaft mounting surfaces. Failure to do so will result in gear slippage in the retarded direction.

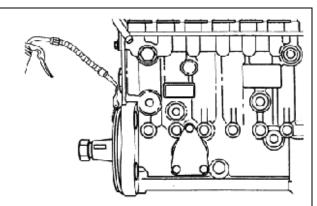
Clean the drive gear and shaft with a non-petroleum-based cleaner.

NOTE: If the mounting flange o-ring has a colored stripe, it can not be reused. Replace with a new o-ring. Furthermore, do not lubricate the new-type o-ring. Instead, lubricate the seating area of the gear housing.

Lubricate the mounting flange of the fuel injection pump with clean lubricating engine oil.

NOTE: The P7100 fuel injection pump driveshaft has a provision for a Woodruff key; however, it is not required for the P7100 drive gear.



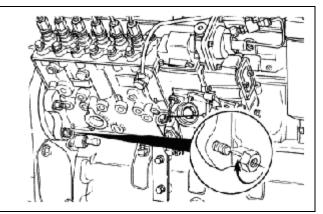


Slide the pump shaft through the drive gear, and position the pump flange onto the mounting studs.

Push the pump forward until the mounting flange and o-ring are properly fitted into the gear housing bore.

If equipped, finger-tighten the capscrews for the support bracket.





Tighten the mounting nuts.

Torque Value:

Mounting Nuts 44 N·m [32 ft-lb]

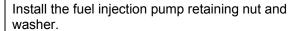


Tighten the capscrews for the rear support bracket.



Torque Value:

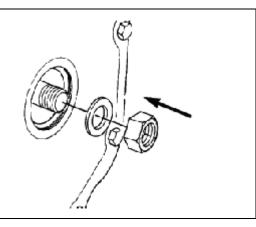
Support Bracket 14 N·m [124 in-lb]





Torque Value: 10 to 15 N·m [89 to 133 in-lb]



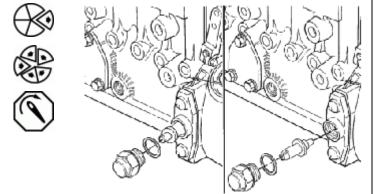


Disengage the engine timing pin.

Remove the fuel pump timing pin plug.

Reverse the position of the pin and install the pin, plug, and sealing washer.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]



Tighten the fuel pump drive nut.

Torque Values:

- P7100 Pump 178 N•m [131 ft-lb]
- A Pump 95 N·m [70 ft-lb]
- EP9 Pump 127 N•m [94 ft-lb]

Install the gear cover access cap hand-tight.

Install the fuel pump mounting bracket capscrews finger-tight.

Install support mounting capscrews finger-tight.

Make sure alignment is correct and tighten capscrews.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]



If a replacement or repaired pump was installed, be sure to fill the governor housing with clean lubricating engine oil before starting the engine. Failure to do so will result in damage to the governor fly weights.

Remove the access plug, and fill the governor housing with clean lubricating engine oil using specifications below.

Oil Capacities:

- RQVK Governor 750 ml [0.71 qt]
- RQV Governor 750 ml [0.71 qt]
- RSV Governor 450 ml [0.48 qt] Bosch
- RSV-H Governor 500 ml [0.53 qt] Denso

Install the access plug.		
Torque Value: 28 N•m [21 ft-lb]		
Follow-Up		

Fuel Pump Idle Speed Adjustment

Refer to Fuel Pump Idle Speed (41-005-029) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

Adjust



Idle Speed Adjustment, RQVK Governor

NOTE: Idle adjustment for the RQVK governor requires setting of the idle adjustment screw.

Loosen the locknut.

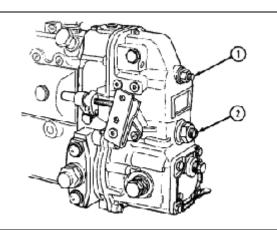
NOTE: Turn the screw counterclockwise to raise the rpm; clockwise to decrease idle speed.

Adjust the screw until the dataplate-specified idle speed is attained with normal idle operation accessory loads.

Tighten the lock screw.

RSV Governor

Idle adjustment for industrial engines requires the setting of both the low-idle screw (1) and the bumper spring screw (2).



Fuel Shutoff Valve Removal/Installation

Refer to Fuel Shutoff Valve (41-005-043) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

Prepare

Label and disconnect wiring.

Remove

Remove the electrical wiring.

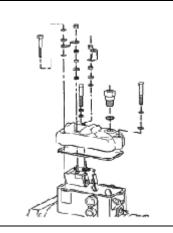
Remove the fuel drain line.

Remove the throttle shutoff linkage.

Remove the fuel injection pump top cover.

Disassemble the fuel injection pump top cover.





Clean

Rotary Pumps

Clean around the valve.

Remove the valve.

NOTE: Be careful not to drop the piston and spring when removing the valve.

Replace the valve and connect the electrical wire.

Torque Value: 43 N·m [32 ft-lb]







Fuel Shutoff Valve Removal/Installation (Cont)

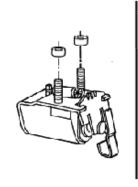
Install

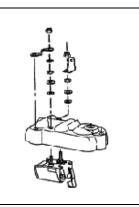
Install new insulating tubes onto the terminals on the terminal studs of the new solenoid.

Install the valve into the cover.

Torque Value: 14 N·m [124 in-lb]







Install the cover and gasket onto the fuel injection pump.

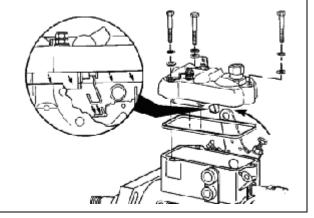
NOTE: Extreme care must be taken in assembling the cover to the fuel injection pump to make sure the shutoff arm is in proper contact with the linkage hook tab.

Install the cover to the pump at a downward angle from the driveshaft end of the fuel injection pump; then slide the cover horizontally into position.

Torque Value: 5 N·m [44 in-lb]







Fuel Shutoff Valve Removal/Installation (Cont)

Inline Pumps

RQVK Governor Shutoff Solenoid

Remove the hitch pin clip, mounting capscrews, and the fuel shutoff solenoid.

Install the new solenoid in reverse order of removal and connect the wires. Make sure the part number and cable tie block is facing away from the engine.



Adjust the solenoid linkage as necessary so that the plunger is magnetically held in with the shutoff lever in the absolute full-run position. Turn the large hex on the end of the plunger to make adjustments.



Follow-Up			

Fuel Lift Pump Removal/Installation

Refer to Fuel Lift Pump (41-005-045) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

Preparatory

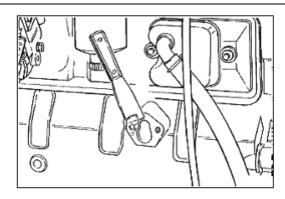
Clean debris from around the lift pump.

Disconnect the fuel supply lines.

Clean Piston Style

Clean the mounting surface on the cylinder block.





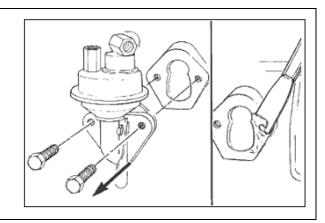
Clean Diaphragm Style

Remove the lift pump.

Clean the mounting surface on the cylinder block.







Fuel Lift Pump Removal/Installation (cont)

Install Diaphragm Style

Install the lift pump and a new gasket.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]

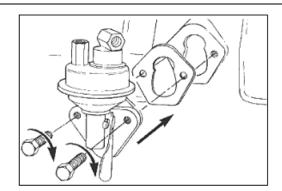
Connect the fuel lines.



Alternately tighten the mounting capscrews. As the capscrews are tightened, the fuel transfer pump plunger is pushed into the pump. Failure to tighten the capscrews evenly can result in the plunger being bent or broken.







Install Piston Style

Install the pump.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]

Connect the fuel lines.





Follow-Up

Air in Fuel

Refer to Air in Fuel (41-006-003) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

General Information



Fuel is flammable. Keep all cigarettes, flames, pilot lights, arcing equipment, and switches out of the work area and areas sharing ventilation to reduce the possibility of severe personal injury or death when working on the fuel system.



Do not vent the fuel system on a hot engine; this can cause fuel to spill onto a hot exhaust manifold, which can cause a fire.

The low-pressure fuel system for a Cummins engine consists of the fuel tank, lines between tank and engine, transfer pump and lines, and fuel filter and lines. Air or bubbles at the injection pump can cause no or erratic engine operation and/or subsequent malfunction of the fuel injection pump. Air can be introduced by leaks in the fuel system prior to the transfer pump since fuel pressure is a vacuum. Bubbles can result from any number of restrictions in the system:

Plugged fuel filter

Crimped fuel line

Stopped-up tank module

Inoperative transfer pump

If sufficient fuel reaches the injection pump from the low-pressure system, then solutions to engine operational problems are elsewhere. The following steps will aid in evaluating low-pressure fuel system performance in absence of fault codes.

NOTE: For cold-start/performance problems, perform the following steps:

Leave engine outside in cold environment for at least 12 hours.

Perform outlined test.

If the system fails to meet test criteria, replace the fuel lift pump.

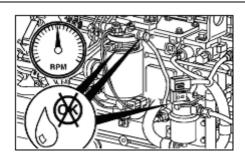
Test

NOTE: A replacement of fuel supply lines, fuel filters, fuel injection pump, high-pressure fuel lines, and injectors will let air enter the fuel system. Air in the system will make the engine hard to start, run rough, misfire, produce low power, and can cause excessive smoke and a fuel knock.



NOTE: Since the fuel lift pump provides positive pressure through the fuel filter and supply line to the fuel injection pump, loose connections or defective seals can show as a fuel leak, not as an air leak.





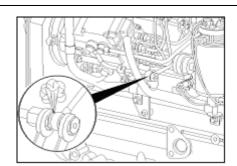
NOTE: If an excessive amount of air has entered into the system, the system will need to be vented.

Loosen the return banjo fitting on the fuel lift pump.

Run the fuel lift pump until all the air has been vented.

When all the air has been vented, retighten the fitting.

NOTE: To run the fuel pump for 25 seconds, crank the engine for a split second, and leave the key in the ON position.



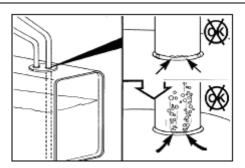
If air continues to bubble out of the system for several minutes, then an air leak is present.

NOTE: An often overlooked source from which air can enter the fuel system is between the inlet of the fuel transfer pump and the suction tube in the tank. Fuel tanks that have the outlet fitting at the top will have a suction tube that extends to the bottom of the tank. Cracks or pin holes in the weld that join the tube to the fitting can let air enter the fuel system.

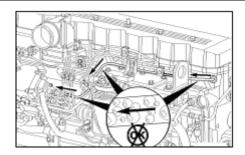
Also, check to make sure all the fittings from the fuel supply line on the tank to the inlet of the fuel transfer pump are tight.

Use a sight glass at the fuel lift pump inlet to check for air in the fuel supply lines.

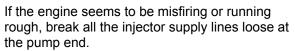




NOTE: Since the fuel pump provides a positive pressure through the fuel filter and supply line to the fuel injection pump, loose connections or defective seals should show as a fuel leak, not as an air leak.



NOTE: A stuck-open injector can also blow combustion gas back into the pump and cause air to be present in the overflow.



Crank the engine, and observe the lines.

If combustion gas seems to be blowing back through the line, the injector is stuck open.

Remove the injector.

Take the engine to an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility/Dealer Location for testing.

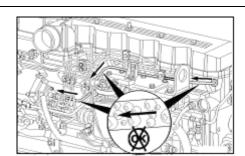
Torque Value: 24 N·m [212 in-lb]

NOTE: Use two wrenches when loosening the lines at the fuel pump: One to hold the delivery valve and one to loosen the fuel line.



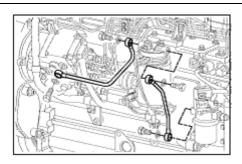






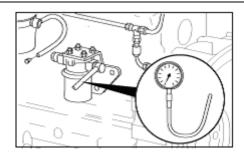
Disconnect the fuel line from the outlet of the fuel filter.





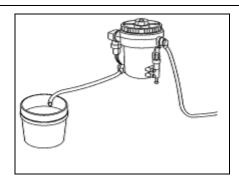
Attach a preferably clear hose to the outlet of the fuel filter. (Do not use pressure test fitting.)

Place a pressure gauge on the inlet side of the fuel filter and a vacuum gauge on the inlet side to the transfer pump.

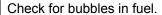


Insert a hose into an empty 3.8-liter [1-gal] container.





Operate the fuel lift pump by bumping the starter. (The lift pump should run for 25 to 30 seconds.)



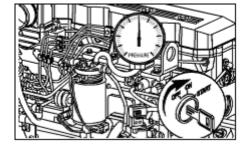
Record filter inlet pressure and transfer pump inlet restriction.

If filter inlet pressure is greater than 34.8 kPa [5 psi], the filter element must be replaced. Repeat test.

If inlet restriction is greater than 152.4 mm Hg [6 in Hg] or 155.1 mm Hg [3 psi], then excessive restriction exists between fuel in the tank and the transfer pump, which must be repaired (e.g., fuel line or tank module). Repeat test.





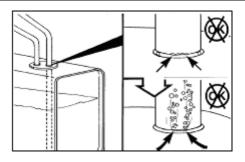


If bubbles are present, check for air leaks in the fuel supply circuit.

Measure the amount of fuel in the container. If more than 1.33 liters [45 fl oz] are collected and the fuel is bubble-free, then it is unlikely the low-pressure fuel system is the cause of engine operational problems.





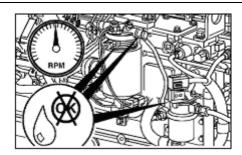


Reconnect the lift pump that is retaining the fuel filter pressure connections.

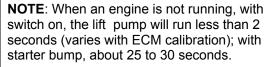
Running engine at high idle, the filter inlet pressure should be greater than 42.3 kPa [6 psi]; otherwise, there is a fuel lift pump malfunction.







If the fuel transfer pump does not run, check electrical circuits, and verify voltage is present at lift pump connector.

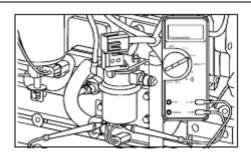


If voltage is present, replace fuel transfer pump.

Resistance measurement across the transfer pump terminals can be made for confirmation of pump malfunction.

Resistance greater than 200 ohms or less than 0.2 ohm does confirm an electrical fault when voltage is present but the fuel pump is not running.





Measure Fuel Drain Line Restriction

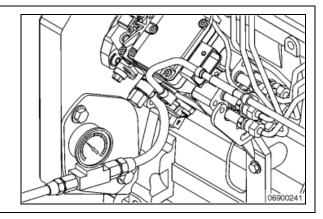
Refer to Fuel Drain Line Restriction (41-006-012) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

Measure

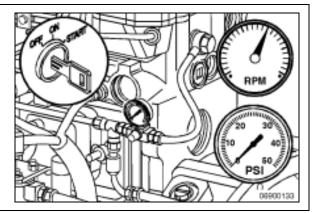
Remove the fuel drain line from the fitting at the injection pump.

Install the 0 to 207 kPa [0 to 30 psi] pressure gauge.





Operate the engine at rated speed and no load.

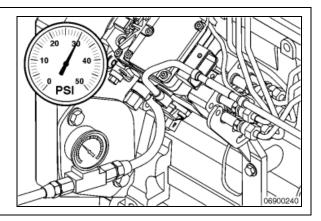


Observe the reading on the pressure gauge.

Maximum Fuel Drain Line Restriction: 69 kPa [10 psi]

If the drain line pressure is out of specification, check for bends or kinks in the drain lines.





Fuel Drain Lines Removal/Installation

Refer to Fuel Drain Lines (41-006-013) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

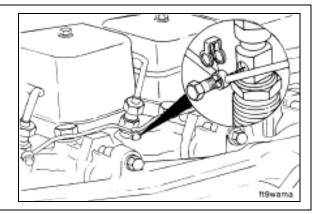
P	re	pa	re
		Nu	

Remove

Remove, clean, and inspect the fuel drain lines for reuse. Refer to Fuel Drain Lines (53-006-013) in ISB and QSB5.9 Base Engine Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin Number 3666193.





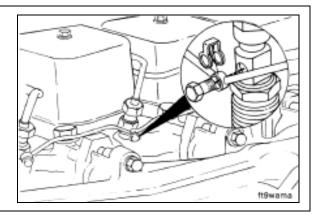


Remove

Remove the banjo fitting capscrews and washers.



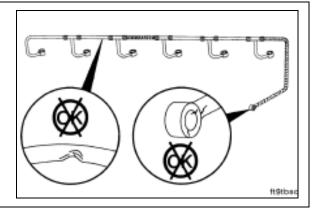




Fuel Drain Lines Removal/Installation (Cont)

Remove the banjo capscrew and sealing washers at the fuel filter head.





Clean



When using solvents, acids, or alkaline materials for cleaning, follow the manufacturer's recommendations for use. Wear goggles and protective clothing to avoid personal injury.



Wear appropriate eye and face protection when using compressed air. Flying debris and dirt can cause bodily injury.

Wash the low-pressure fuel lines in solvent.

Dry the fuel lines with compressed air.

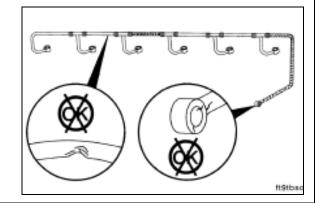
Inspect for Reuse

Inspect the fuel drain lines for cracks and other damage.

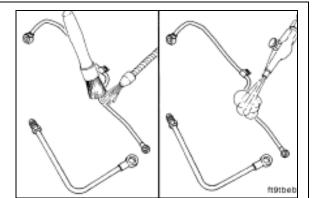
Inspect the fuel drain manifold banjo connections.

NOTE: The banjo connection seals must be discarded when removed.









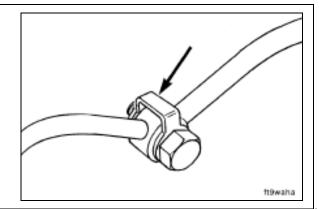
Install

Install the banjo capscrew and sealing washers at the fuel filter head.

Install the banjo fitting capscrews and washers.

Torque Value: 9 N·m [80 in-lb]



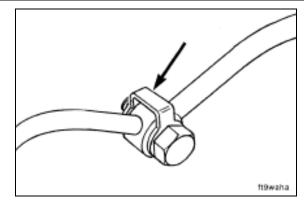


Install

Install the fuel drain lines. Refer to Fuel Drain Lines (53-006-013) in ISB and QSB5.9 Base Engine Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin Number 3666193.







Follow-Up

Fuel Filter Adapter Removal/Installation

Refer to Fuel Filter (Spin-On Type) (41-006-015-tr) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

Prepare Clean debris Remove fuel filters.

Remove

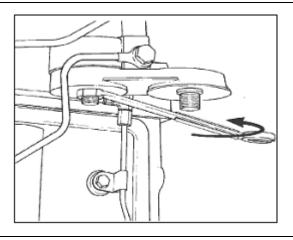
Remove the retaining nut, filter head adapter, and sealing washers.

Install in reverse order of removal.

Torque Value: 32 N·m [24 ft-lb]







Install		
Follow-Up		

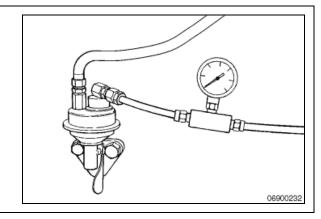
Measure Fuel Inlet Restriction

Prepare

Measure

Install a fitting at the transfer pump fuel inlet Install a vacuum gauge that has a range of at least 0 to 508 mm Hg [0 to 20 in Hg].

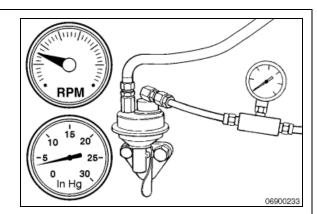




Start the engine, and run at low or high idle.

Maximum Allowable Inlet Restriction at Low/High Idle: 101.6 mm-hg [4.0 in-hg]



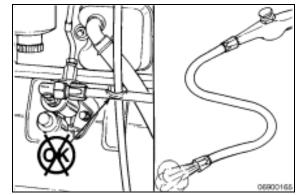


Measure Fuel Inlet Restriction (Cont)

If the fuel inlet restriction is too high, check to make sure that the OEM lines from the tank are sized properly, there are no kinks or bends in the lines, and the lines are not clogged.



Make sure that there are no clogged fuel strainers or malfunctioning check valves.



Follow-Up		
1 Ollow-op		

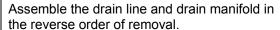
Fuel Drain Manifold Removal/Installation

Refer to Fuel Manifold (Drain) (41-006-021-tr) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

Prepare

Inline Pumps

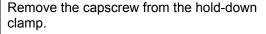
NOTE: Use new seals and sealing washers.



Torque Values:

- (Banjo Fitting Screw) 15 N•m [133 in-lb]
- (Banjo Fitting) 9 N•m [80 in-lb]
- (Bracket Capscrew) 24 N•m [18 ft-lb]

Remove Rotary Pumps



Remove the banjo fitting screws and washers.

Disconnect the drain line fitting from the injection pump.



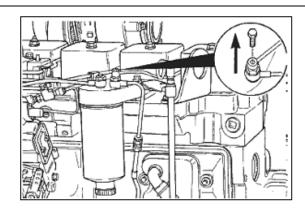
Remove Inline Pumps

Remove the drain line banjo capscrew from the fuel filter head.

Remove the capscrew from the bracket on the intake cover.

Remove the banjo capscrews from the injectors.





Fuel Drain Manifold Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install Rotary Pumps

NOTE: Use new seals and sealing washers.

Assemble the drain line and fuel drain manifold in the reverse order of removal.



Torque Values:

- (Banjo Fitting Screw) 15 N•m [133 in-lb]
- (Banjo Fitting) 9 N•m [80 in-lb]
- (Clamp Screw) 24 N•m [18 ft-lb]



Install Inline Pumps

NOTE: Use new seals and sealing washers.

Assemble the drain line and drain manifold in the reverse order of removal.



Torque Values:

- (Banjo Fitting Screw) 15 N·m [133 in-lb]
- (Banjo Fitting) 9 N•m [80 in-lb]
- (Clamp Screw) 24 N•m [18 ft-lb]

Follow-Up			

Low Pressure Fuel Supply Lines Removal/Installation

Refer to Fuel Supply Lines (41-006-024) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

Prepare



Low Pressure Fuel Line

Thoroughly clean all fittings and components before removal. Make sure that the debris, water, steam, or cleaning solution does not reach the inside of the fuel system.

Remove [Diaphragm Style Lift Pump]



Disconnect the fuel line from the lift pump and filter head.

Use two wrenches to disconnect the line from the lift pump.

Remove [Piston Style Lift Pump]

Disconnect the fuel line from the lift pump and filter head.

Use two wrenches to disconnect the line from the lift pump.

Install [Diaphragm Style Lift Pump]



Install the fuel line to the lift pump and filter head. Use two wrenches to tighten the connection to the lift pump.



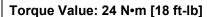
Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]

NOTE: Do not over-tighten the connection. Fuel leaks can result from over-tightening.

Low Pressure Fuel Supply Lines Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install [Piston Style Lift Pump]

Install the fuel line to the lift pump and filter head. Use two wrenches to tighten the connection to the lift pump.







Injection Pump Supply Line Replacement

Remove the bleed screw banjo fitting.

Remove the supply line (Bosch® injection pump).

NOTE: Replace the seals (1) in the fittings if the line is disassembled.

Remove the supply line (Lucas CAV injection pump). The Lucas CAV pump has two fittings for the supply line.

Replace fitting sealing washers (1), and ferrules (2) each time they are removed.

Torque Value: 32 N·m [24 ft-lb]





NOTE: Replace the seals in the fittings if the line is disassembled.

Engines rated at 2500 rpm and above require additional fuel line support. Install as illustrated.

Torque Value: 24 N•m [18 ft-lb]





Follow-Up

Fuel Injectors Removal/Installation

Prepare

Clean around the injectors.

Disconnect the high-pressure fuel lines. Refer to High Pressure Injector Supply Lines Removal/Installation in this section.

Disconnect the fuel drain manifold. Refer to <u>Fuel Drain Manifold Removal/Installation</u> in this section.

Remove



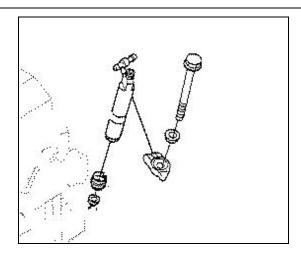
Be careful not to damage the tip of the injector when removing.

Remove the mounting capscrew, washer, and injector.

NOTE: When removing the injector, clean around the injector, and insert a blind plug to prevent dust or dirt from entering the engine.

NOTE: Mark the injectors with tags showing the cylinder number, and keep it in a safe place. If there is no abnormality in the injector, install it in the same position during assembly.

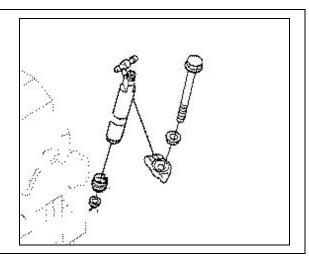




Install

NOTE: Install new injector gasket (Cummins Part No. C6204113880) or replacement injector kit (Cummins Option No. II3002.01).

Coat the injectors with anti-seize compound, Part No. 3824879, before installation.



Fuel Injectors Removal/Installation (Cont)



Be careful not to damage the tip of the injector when installing.

NOTE: When installing the injector, clean around the injector, and do not allow dust or dirt to enter the engine.

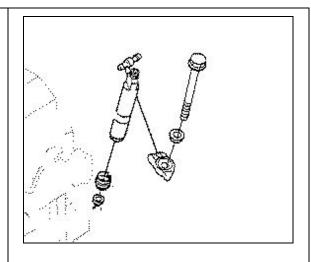
NOTE: If there is no abnormality in the injector, install it in the same position during assembly.

Install the injector, washer, and mounting capscrew.

Tighten the capscrew.

Torque Value: 44 N·m [33 ft-lb]





Follow-Up

Reconnect the high-pressure fuel lines. Refer to High Pressure Injector Supply Lines Removal/Installation in this section.

Reconnect the fuel drain manifold. Refer to <u>Fuel Drain Manifold Removal/Installation</u> in this section.

Operate the engine.

Check for leaks.

Check function.

Stop the engine.

RTN

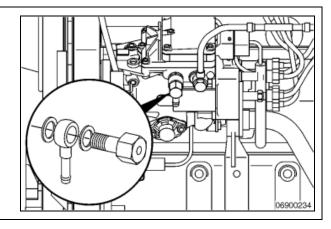
Fuel Return Overflow Valve Removal/Installation

Prepare

Remove

Remove, clean, and inspect the fuel return overflow valve for reuse. Refer to Fuel Return Overflow Valve (53-006-044) in ISB and QSB5.9 Base Engine Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin Number 3666193.

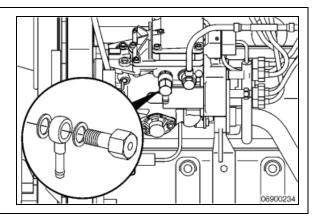




Remove

Remove the fuel return overflow valve and rubber-coated sealing washer.





Fuel Return Overflow Valve Removal/Installation (Cont)

Clean





When using solvents, acids, or alkaline materials for cleaning, follow the manufacturer's recommendations for use. Wear goggles and protective clothing to avoid personal injury.

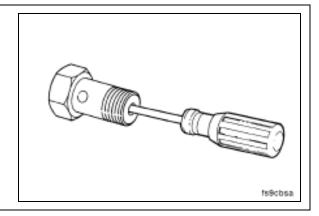
Thoroughly flush the high-pressure relief valve with cleaning solution.



Inspect for Reuse

Use a small screwdriver to verify that the check ball is not sticking in the high-pressure relief valve assembly and that the spring is not broken.





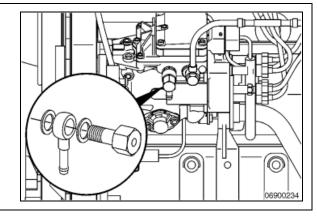
Install

Install new rubber-coated sealing washers and fuel return overflow valve.

NOTE: Use two wrenches when installing the overflow valve.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]





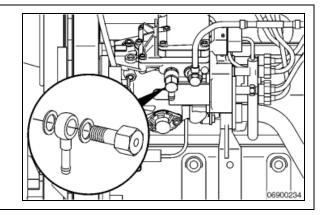
Fuel Return Overflow Valve Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install

Install the fuel return overflow valve. Refer to Fuel Return Overflow Valve (53-006-044) in ISB and QSB5.9 Base Engine Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin Number 3666193.







Follow-Up			

High Pressure Injector Supply Lines Removal/Installation

Refer to Injector Supply Lines (High Pressure) (41-006-051) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

Prepare

Clean all debris from around the fittings.



Remove Rotary Pumps

Disconnect the fuel line(s) from the injector.

NOTE: If individual lines are to be replaced, remove the support clamp from the set of lines containing the line to be replaced.

Disconnect the fuel line(s) from the fuel pump. Install protective covers onto the injectors and delivery valves to prevent entry of dirt into the system.



Remove Inline Pumps

Disconnect the line(s) from the injector(s).

NOTE: If individual lines are to be replaced, remove the support clamp from the set of lines containing the line to be removed.

Disconnect the line(s) from the fuel pump.



High Pressure Injector Supply Lines Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install





Install the support clamp in the original position and, to prevent damage from high-frequency vibration, make sure the lines have not been bent or do not contact each other or another component.



To prevent damage to the fuel lines, they must be connected to the injectors and fuel injection pump in a free state without forcing the connecting nuts. The fuel lines are correctly sized for each application. Bending the lines is not acceptable and can cause fuel leaks.

Install Rotary Pumps

Install the fuel lines in reverse order of removal.

Torque Values:

• Line Fittings: 24 N•m [18 ft-lb]

Support Clamp: 6 N·m [53 in-lb]

• Support Bracket: 24 N•m [18 ft-lb]





High Pressure Injector Supply Lines Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install Inline Pumps

Install the lines in reverse order of removal.

Torque Values:

Line Fittings: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]
Support Clamp: 6 N·m [53 in-lb]
Support Bracket: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]

NOTE: If removed, reinstall the support clamp in the original position, and make sure the lines do not contact each other or another component. Install a protective cover on the injectors and fuel delivery valves to prevent the entry of dirt into the system.



Follow-Up		

Air Leaks, Air Intake and Exhaust Systems Checks

Prepare

Initial Check



Engine intake air must be filtered to prevent dirt and debris from entering the engine. If intake air piping is damaged or loose, unfiltered air will enter the engine and cause premature wear.

Inspect the intake air piping for cracked hoses, damage, or loose clamps.

Replace damaged pipes, and tighten loose clamps, as necessary, to make sure the air intake system does not leak.

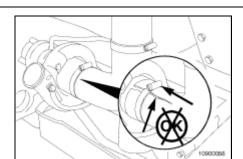
Torque Value: 8 N·m [71 in-lb]

Check for corrosion of the intake system piping under the clamps and hoses. Corrosion can allow corrosive products and dirt to enter the intake system. Disassemble and clean, as required.





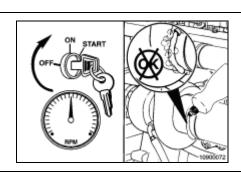




Operate the engine at high idle, and use a solution of soapy water to spot intake air leaks.

If an air leak exists, the soap bubbles will be drawn in with the air.



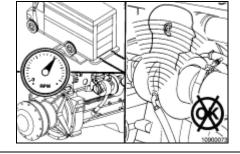


Air Leaks, Air Intake and Exhaust Systems Checks (Cont)

Operate the engine at full throttle and rated rpm with maximum load.



Listen for a high-pitched whistling noise from the turbocharger, nearby piping, and connections.



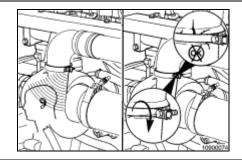
The noise can be caused by an air leak from the turbocharger-to-discharge elbow connection.



Inspect for damage. Tighten loose clamps.

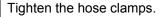
Torque Value: 8 N·m [71 in-lb]





Any charge air cooler tubing or connecting hoses.

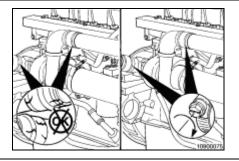
Inspect the hose and tubing for damage.



Refer to the manufacturer's specifications for the correct torque value.





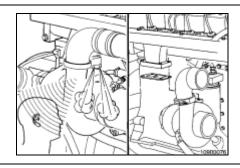


Turbocharger-to-exhaust-manifold mounting gasket.

Replace the gasket. Refer to <u>Procedure 010-033</u>.







Air Leaks, Air Intake and Exhaust Systems Checks (Cont)

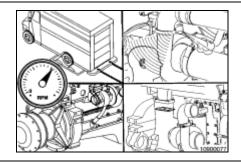
Operate the engine at full throttle and rated rpm with maximum load.

Listen again for leaks.

Replace the turbocharger if the air piping is not damaged and the noise can still be heard. Refer to <u>Procedure 010-033</u>.



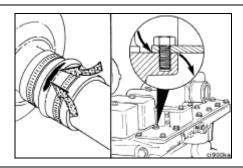




Loose connections or cracks in the suction side of the intake pipe and after the air filter can allow debris to be ingested by the engine, causing rapid wear in the cylinders.

Leaks at the intake manifold, unsealed bolt holes, or manifold cover gasket can also allow dust and dirt to be ingested into naturally aspirated engines.

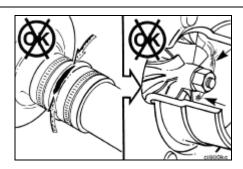




Debris drawn into the air suction side can damage the compressor blades, causing an imbalance resulting in bearing failure.

To verify a bearing failure or damaged compressor, remove the intake and exhaust piping, and check for contact. The rotor assembly must rotate freely and should not be damaged. Measurement of axial and radial clearance is described in this section.





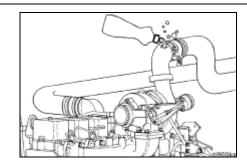
Excessive smoke and low power from a turbocharged engine can be caused by pressurized air leaking from loose connections or cracks in the crossover tube or intake manifold. This can also cause a noise problem.



Air Leaks, Air Intake and Exhaust Systems Checks (Cont)

In addition to the inspection for cracks and loose fittings, liquid soap can be applied to the charge air cooler, connections, and the manifold cover sealing surfaces to find the leaks. The leaks will create bubbles that are easier to detect. Measurement of manifold pressure is described in this section.





Follow-Up			

Air Intake Restriction Indicator Removal/Installation

A mechanical restriction indicator is available to indicate excessive air restriction through a drytype air cleaner. This instrument is mounted on the air cleaner outlet tube.

Refer to <u>Air Filter Assembly Drawing</u> in Section 13.

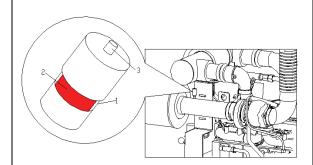
Change the filter element when the red indicator flag (2) is at the raised position in the window (1). See <u>Air Cleaner Element</u>
<u>Removal/Installation</u> this section.

NOTE: Do not remove the felt washer from the indicator. The felt washer absorbs moisture.

After the air cleaner has been serviced, push the button (3) to reset the service indicator. If the indicator does not retract to the service position with new air cleaner element installed, the service indicator needs to be replaced.

Remove service indicator from Air Cleaner Element piping. Apply Teflon sealant to the threads on the indicator. Install new indicator on Intake pipe.





Follow-Up

Run engine to determine if new indicator is functioning.

Intake Air Cleaner Element Removal/Installation

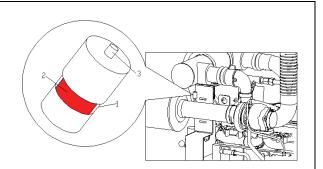


Never operate the engine without an air cleaner. Unfiltered foreign objects could cause engine damage.

Check Air Restriction Indicator. Replace the air cleaner element when the restriction reaches the maximum allowable limit, or clean according to the manufacturer's recommendations. See <u>Air Cleaner Restriction Removal/Installation</u> this section.

Turbocharged engines must be operated at rated RPM and full load to check maximum intake air restriction.

Maximum intake air restriction is 762 mm H2O [30.0 in H2O] for turbocharged engines.



Loosen air cleaner clamp.

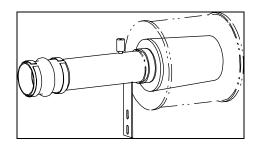
Remove the air cleaner element.

Clean and Inspect for Reuse

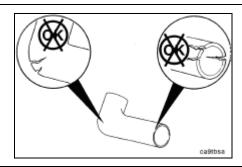
Inspect the air cleaner for cuts, cracks, holes, or excessive debris.

Clean or replace if necessary.

See <u>Air Intake System Specifications</u> in Section 10 for correct Cummins Fire Power replacement part number.



Check for corrosion of the intake system piping under the clamp. Corrosion can allow corrosive products and dirt to enter the intake system.



Intake Air Cleaner Element Removal/Installation (Cont)

Re-run engine at rated RPM at full load to check maximum intake restriction.

Maximum intake air restriction is 762 mm H2O [30.0 in H2O] for turbocharged engines.

Follow-Up

Air Crossover Pipe Removal/Installation

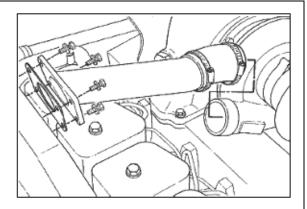
Refer to Air Crossover (100-010-019) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

Prepare			

Remove

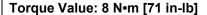


Loosen the hose clamps, and position the hose so the crossover tube can be removed.



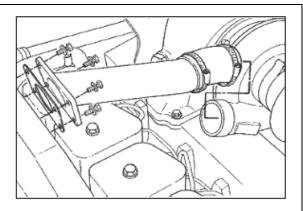
Install











Follow-Up

Air Intake Manifold Removal/Installation

Refer to Air Intake Manifold (41-010-023) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

Prepare

Remove the high-pressure fuel lines

Disconnect the cold starting aid, if used.

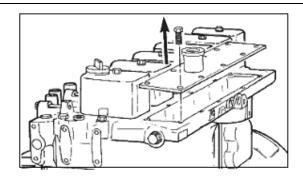
Remove the air crossover tube.

Remove

Remove the manifold cover and gasket.

NOTE: Plug the opening of the air intake with a clean shop rag to prevent foreign matter from entering combustion chamber.



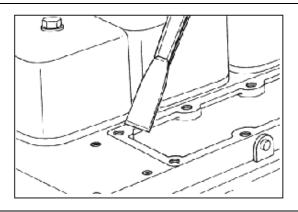


Clean

Clean the sealing surface.

NOTE: Keep the gasket material and any other material out of the air intake.

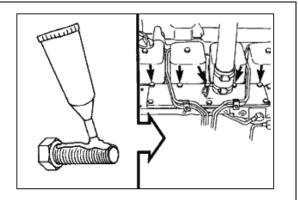




Air Intake Manifold Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install

NOTE: The holes shown in the illustration are drilled through and must be sealed by applying liquid Teflon™ sealant to the capscrews.

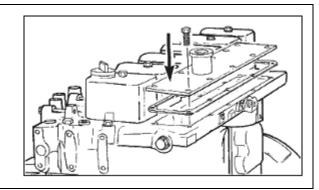


Install the cover and a new gasket.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]

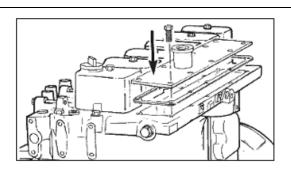






Assemble the intake piping, and connect the cold starting aid if used.





Air Intake Manifold Removal/Installation (Cont)

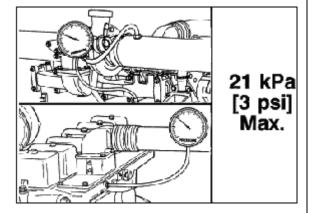
Pressure Test

Install the pressure gauge to the fitting in the turbocharger outlet.

Install another pressure gauge, in the intake manifold.

Operate the engine at rated rpm and load. Record the readings on the two gauges.

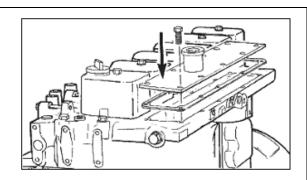
If the differential pressure is greater than 21 kPa [3 psi], check the charge air cooler for plugging. Clean or replace if necessary.



Temperature Differential Test

Install a temperature gauge in the intake manifold.

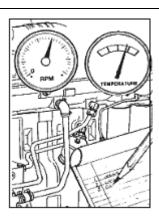




Lock the fan drive in the ON mode to prevent erratic test results.

Operate the engine at rate rpm and load.

Record the intake manifold temperature.



Air Intake Manifold Removal/Installation (Cont)

Measure the ambient temperature.

The maximum temperature differential must not be greater than 25°C [45°F].

If the temperature differential is greater than 25°C [45°F], check the charge air cooler for dirt and debris on the fins, and clean as necessary.

If the problem still exists, check the cooler for internal contamination or plugging.

Vent





Do not mix gasoline, alcohol, or gasohol with diesel fuel. This mixture can cause explosion.

Install and bleed the high-pressure fuel lines.

Follow-Up

Aftercooler Removal/Installation

Refer to Aftercooler (40-010-001-tr) in B3.9, B4.5, and B5.9 Series Engines Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666087.

Prepare



Coolant is toxic. Keep away from children and pets. If not reused, dispose of in accordance with local environmental regulations.

Disconnect the cold starting aid, if used.

Remove the air crossover tube.

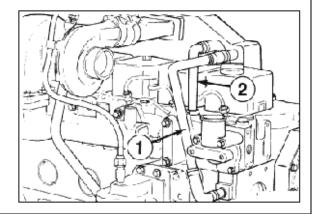
Remove the high-pressure fuel lines.

Drain 2 liters [2.1 qt] of coolant.

Remove



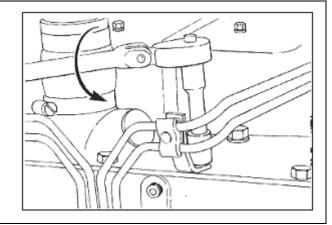
Remove the coolant supply tube (1) and the coolant return tube (2).



Aftercooler Removal/Installation (Cont)

Remove the high-pressure fuel lines.

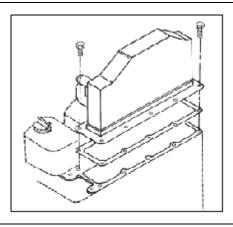




Remove the aftercooler housing and gasket.

Plug the opening with a clean shop rag to prevent foreign material from entering the air intake.



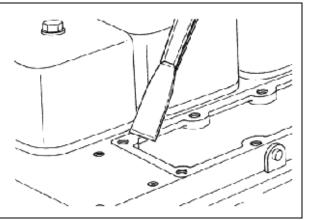


Clean

Clean the sealing surface.

NOTE: Keep the gasket material and any other material out of the air intake.





Aftercooler Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install

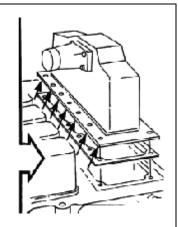
NOTE: The holes shown in the illustration are drilled through. Apply liquid TeflonTM sealant to the capscrews.

Install the aftercooler housing and a new gasket.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]

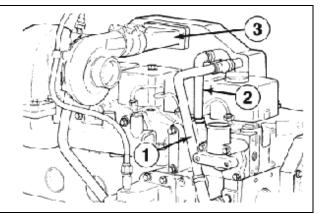






Install the coolant supply tube (1) and coolant return tube (2). Install the air crossover tube (3).

Torque Value: 8 N·m [71 in-lb]



Fill



During filling, air must be vented from the engine cooling passages. Open the engine vent petcock. Make sure to open the petcock on the aftercooler for aftercooled engines. The system must be filled slowly to prevent air locks. Wait 2 to 3 minutes to allow air to be vented; then add coolant to bring the level to the bottom of the radiator filler neck. Failure to do so will cause entrapment of air in cooling system and will cause engine to overheat.

Fill the coolant system with a mixture of 50percent water and 50-percent ethylene-glycoltype antifreeze.

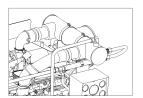
Aftercooler Removal/Installation (Cont)

Follow-Up			

Charge Air Cooler (CAC) Removal and Installation (for CFP83-F40 only)

If the engine experiences a turbocharger failure or any other occasion where oil or debris is put into the charge air cooler, the charge air cooler must be cleaned or replaced.





Remove charge air cooler from the engine.

Remove

Refer to <u>Assembly Drawing 8967</u> and <u>10903</u> in Section 13.

Disconnect the CAC Air Outlet Piping Assembly from the CAC.

Disconnect the CAC Air Inlet Piping Assembly from the CAC.

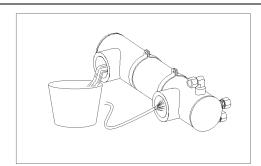
Disconnect the CAC Raw Water Coolant Inlet Piping Assembly from the CAC.

Disconnect the CAC Raw Water Outlet Piping Assembly from the CAC.

Remove the bolts from mounting bracket and remove the cooler assembly.

Remove the two clamps from the cooler assembly.





Install

Install two clamps on the cooler assembly Install the cooler assembly and start the bolts on the mounting bracket.

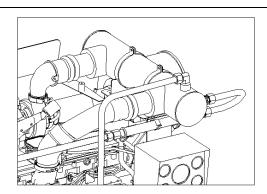
NOTE: Apply Teflon tape or pipe sealant to the threaded fittings as the raw water piping is reinstalled.

Re-connect the CAC Raw Water Coolant Outlet Piping Assembly to the CAC.

Re-connect the CAC Raw Water Coolant Inlet Piping Assembly to the CAC.

Connect the CAC Air Outlet Piping Assembly to the CAC.

Connect the CAC Air Inlet Piping Assembly to the CAC.



Refer to Turbocharger (41-010-033-tr) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

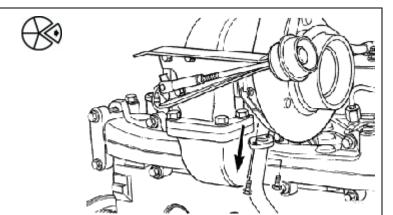
Prepare

Remove the air crossover tube.

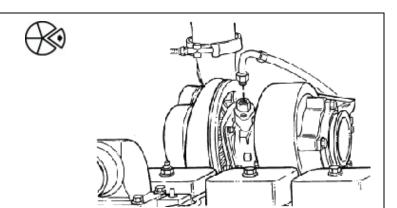
Disconnect the intake and exhaust piping.

Remove

Remove the capscrews from the oil drain tube.

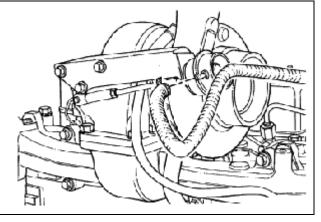


Remove the oil supply line.



If equipped with a wastegate turbocharger, remove the intake manifold pressure supply line from the boost capsule.

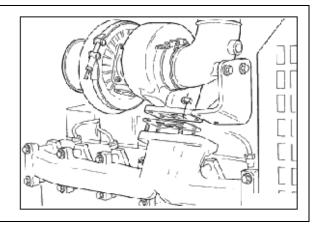




Remove the exhaust clamp, turbocharger, and gasket.

Plug the opening with a clean shop rag to prevent foreign material from entering exhaust system.



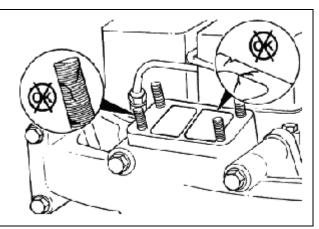


Clean

Clean the sealing surface. Inspect the sealing surface and mounting studs for damage.

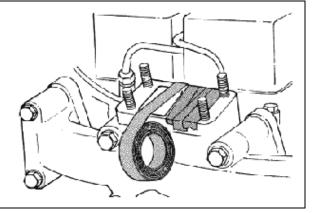






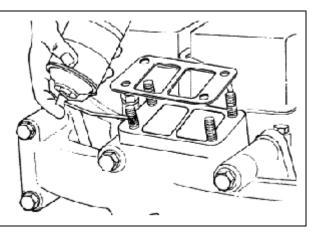
Install

NOTE: If the turbocharger is not to be immediately replaced, cover the opening to prevent any material from falling into the manifold.



Install a new gasket and apply anti-seize compound to the mounting studs.



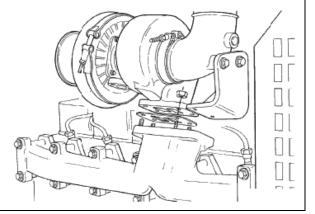


Install the turbocharger and a new gasket.

Torque Value: 43 N·m [32 ft-lb]



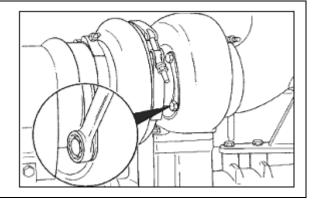




If required, bend the lockplates back and loosen the turbine housing capscrews.

Position the bearing housing to install the turbocharger drain tube.



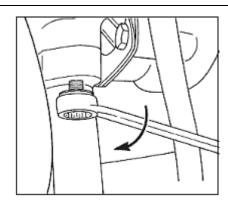


Install the hose and clamps on the turbocharger drain tube loosely. Install the drain tube and gasket on the turbocharger.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]



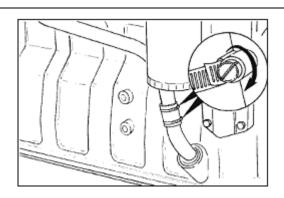




Position the turbocharger drain hose to connect the drain tubes.

Tighten the clamps.



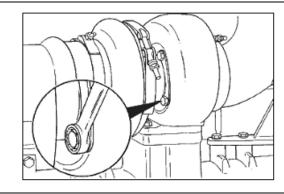


If loosened, tighten the turbine housing capscrews. Bend the lockplates onto the flats to prevent loosening.

Torque Value: 20 N·m [15 ft-lb]







If required, loosen the compressor housing, and position the housing to align with the crossover tube.

Torque Value: 9 N·m [80 in-lb]



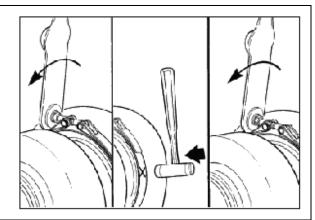


Tighten the band clamp.

Tap around the clamp with a plastic hammer and tighten again.

Torque Value: 9 N•m [80 in-lb]





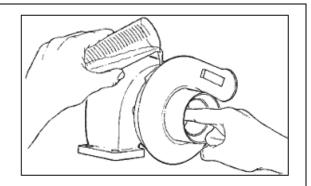


To prevent bearing damage, new turbochargers must be pre-lubricated before start-up.

Pour 50 to 60 cc [3 to 4 oz] of clean lubricating engine oil into the oil supply fitting.

Rotate the turbine wheel to allow the oil to enter the bearing housing.





Install the exhaust outlet connection.

Do not tighten the two mounting capscrews until the band clamp has been tightened.

Torque Values:

- Band Clamp 8 N•m [71 in-lb]
- Capscrews 43 N•m [32 ft-lb]







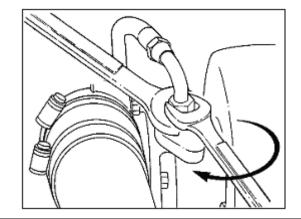
When installing the oil supply line, be sure the line is not in direct contact with the turbine housing or the line will burn during operation.

Install the oil supply line.

Torque Value: 35 N·m [26 ft-lb]

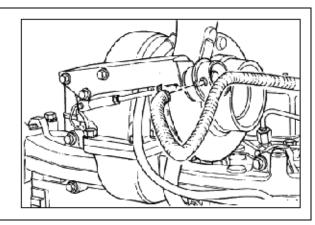






If equipped with a wastegate turbocharger, install the intake manifold pressure supply line from the boost capsule.





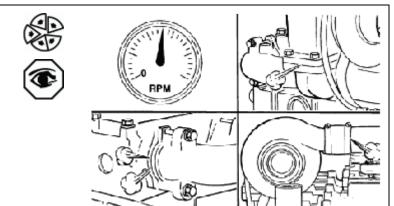
Test

Install the air crossover tube.

Install the air inlet.

Install the exhaust piping.

Operate the engine and check for leaks.



Follow-Up			

Turbocharger Axial Clearance Check

Prepare

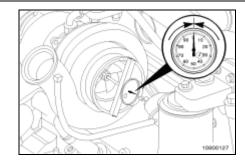
Axial Clearance Check

Use dial depth gauge, Part Number ST-537.

Push the rotor assembly away from the gauge.

Set the gauge to zero.





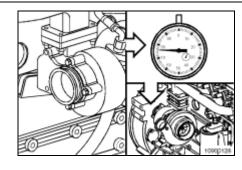
Push the rotor assembly toward the gauge and record the reading.

Axial Clearance

- Minimum 0.038 mm [0.0015 in]
- Maximum 0.093 mm [0.0037 in]

Replace the turbocharger if the clearance does not meet specifications. See the Remove and Install steps in this procedure.





Follow-Up

Turbocharger Oil Drain Line Removal/Installation

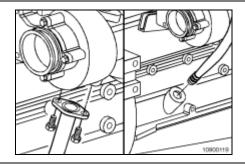
Prepare

Remove

Remove the capscrews from the turbocharger oil drain tube.

Pull the drain line out of the drain line boss.



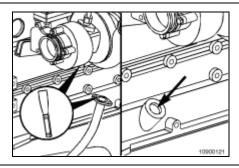


Clean

Clean the gasket sealing surfaces (first frame).

Clean the o-ring seating bore, and make sure it is free of dirt and debris.





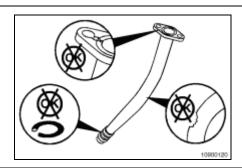
Inspect for Reuse

Inspect line for cracks, wear, and damage.

Inspect the o-ring for fretting and cracking, and replace as necessary.

Check the rubber section of the drain line for deterioration.





Turbocharger Oil Drain Line Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install

Apply a thin film of oil to the drain line o-rings.

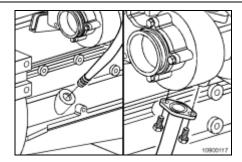
Push the drain line into the drain line boss. Be sure both o-rings are completely seated in the bore.

Install the drain line capscrews with a new gasket.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]







Follow Up

Operate the engine, and check for leaks.



Turbocharger Oil Supply Line Removal/Installation

Prepare

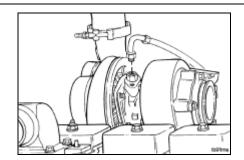
Remove

Remove

Remove the oil supply line from the oil filter head (1).

Remove the oil supply line from the turbocharger bearing housing (2).



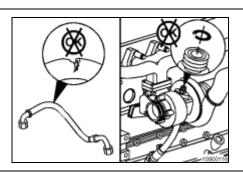


Inspect for Reuse

Inspect the line for cracks, wear, and damage.

Inspect o-rings for cracking and fretting. Replace as necessary.





Install

Apply a thin film of oil to the o-ring seals.

Fill the turbocharger oil inlet with clean oil.

Install the oil supply line at both the filter head and the turbo bearing housing.

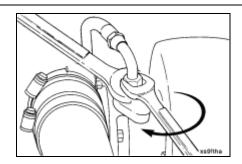
Tighten the oil supply line to final torque.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]









Follow-Up

Turbocharger Radial Bearing Clearance

Prepare

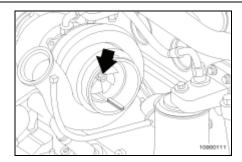
Radial Clearance Check

Use a wire-type feeler gauge to measure the clearance between the compressor wheel and housing.

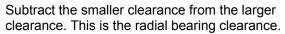
Gently push the compressor wheel toward the compressor housing and gauge.

Record the clearance.





With the feeler gauge in the same location, gently push the compressor wheel away from the compressor housing and measure the clearance between the compressor wheel and housing.



Radial Bearing Clearance

- Minimum 0.30 mm [0.012 in]
- Maximum 0.46 mm [0.018 in]

Repeat the procedure on the turbine wheel.

Replace the turbocharger if the radial bearing clearance does not meet specifications. See the Remove and Install steps in this procedure.

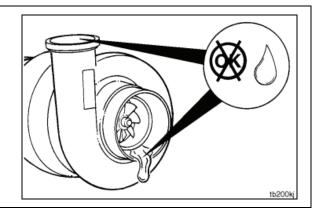




Inspect the turbocharger compressor intake and discharge for oil.

If oil is present in the compressor intake as well as in the discharge, check upstream in the turbocharger for the source of oil.





Turbocharger Radial Bearing Clearance (Cont)

If oil is present only in the discharge side, install the air intake and charge air cooler piping. Refer to the OEM service manual.

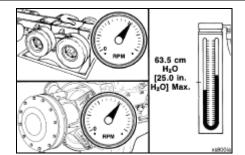


Check for intake restriction. Refer to Procedure 010-031.

If excessive intake restriction is not found, replace the turbocharger.

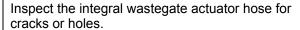
NOTE: If the engine experiences a turbocharger failure or any other occasion where oil is put into the charge air system, the charge air system must be inspected and cleaned. Refer to Procedure 010-027.





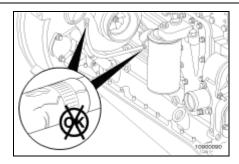
Follow-Up			

Initial Check

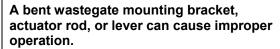


Replace the hose if damaged.



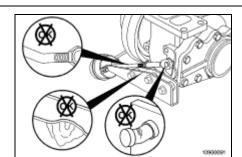






Inspect the wastegate mounting bracket, actuator rod, and lever for damage.

If the wastegate mounting bracket, actuator rod, or lever is bent, it must be replaced.



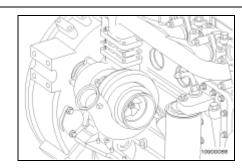
Prepare

Remove

NOTE: In some applications, the turbocharger must be removed in order to remove the wastegate actuator. Refer to <u>Procedure 010-033</u>.

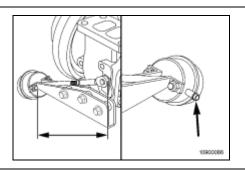






NOTE: Prior to removal, note position length of the control rod from the boost capsule housing and orientation of the boost capsule hose connector in relation to the mounting bracket.

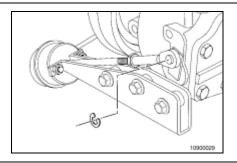




Remove the retaining clip from the control lever.

Disconnect the integral boost line from the wastegate capsule.





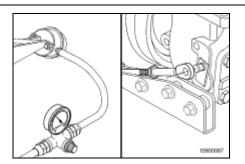




Be careful not to bend the control lever.

Disconnect the boost capsule actuator rod end from the turbocharger wastegate lever. This can be accomplished by slowly applying regulated air pressure to the boost capsule until the control rod is activated.

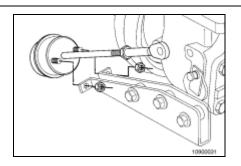
Disconnect the control rod from the turbocharger wastegate lever pin.



NOTE: If the boost capsule diaphragm material is ruptured and will not hold air pressure, manually pull the control rod outward in order to overcome boost capsule spring tension for removal of the control rod from the turbocharger wastegate lever pin.

Loosen the boost capsule mounting capscrews, disconnect the air supply hose, and remove assembly from the mounting bracket.

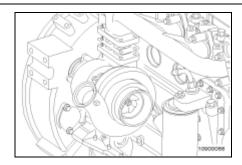




Test

NOTE: In some applications, the turbocharger must be removed in order to test the wastegate actuator. Refer to Procedure 010-033.





Disconnect the integral boost line from the wastegate capsule.

Attach a dial indicator (1) as shown, so that its shaft is in line with the wastegate actuator rod. Set the indicator to zero.

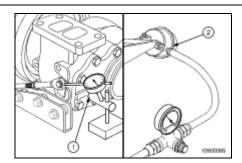
Connect clean, regulated air pressure and a pressure gauge to the capsule. Apply 200 kPa [29 psi] to make sure the wastegate is functioning properly.

The rod should move approximately 0.33 to 1.27 mm [0.013 to 0.050 in] without any sticking or air leakage.

NOTE: No air should be heard (i.e., leaking noise) through a functional wastegate capsule.

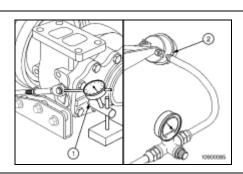
NOTE: A small amount of travel when air pressure is first applied is normal; the tolerance is being removed from the system.





Replace the actuator if no movement of the actuator rod and lever is detected.

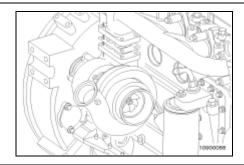




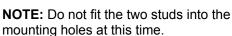
Install

NOTE: In some applications, the turbocharger must be removed in order to install a new wastegate actuator. Refer to Procedure 010-033.

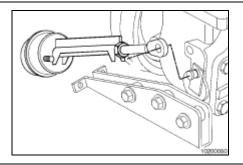




Fit the end-link over the turbocharger wastegate lever pin. With the spine of the spacer visible and the turbocharger wastegate lever pushed toward the rod, lay the actuator alongside the mounting bracket.

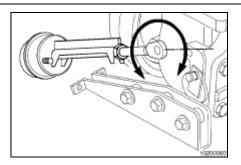




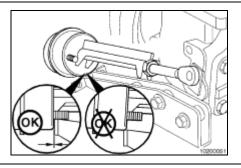


Adjust the length of the actuator assembly by removing from the turbocharger, rotating the end-link, and re-fitting the actuator until the underside of the actuator will just fit over the bracket mounting studs with less than 0.5-mm [0.20-in] gap.





The setting is correct when the underside of the actuator will just fit over the bracket with less than 0.5-mm [0.20-in] gap.



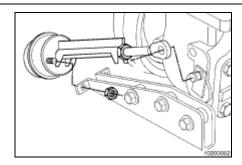
Fit the actuator mounting studs into the holes in the bracket, and fit both actuator mounting capscrews.

Refit the end-link onto the crank-pin. Install the control rod retaining clip.

Torque Value: 8 N·m [75 in-lb]





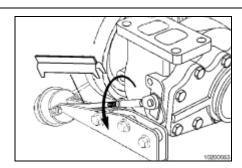


Tighten the control rod jam nut against the endlink. Cut the tie wrap and remove tie wrap and spacer piece. Discard tie wrap. Continue turning jam nut in the same direction, and tighten against end-link.

Torque Value: 8 N·m [75 in-lb]

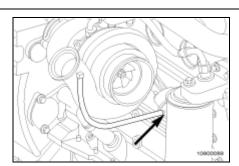






Refit the air supply hose to the actuator using the new hose clamp provided.





Follow-Up

Page 7-184	Section 7 – Adjustment, Repair, and Replacement CFP83 Series
	This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Lubricating Oil Cooler Removal/Installation

Refer to Lubricating Oil Cooler (100-007-003) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

Prepare



Coolant is toxic. Keep away from children and pets. If not reused, dispose of in accordance with local environmental regulations.



Some state and federal agencies have determined that used engine oil can be carcinogenic and cause reproductive toxicity. Avoid inhalation of vapors, ingestion, and prolonged contact with used engine oil.

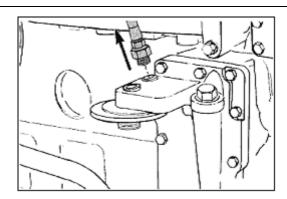
Drain the coolant.

Remove the oil filter.

Remove

Remove the turbocharger oil supply line from the oil filter head.

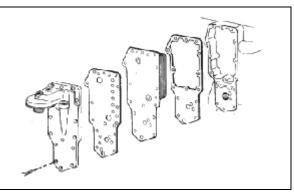




Lubricating Oil Cooler Removal/Installation (Cont)

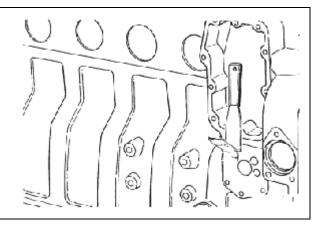
Remove the oil cooler cover, element, and gaskets.





Clean the sealing surfaces.

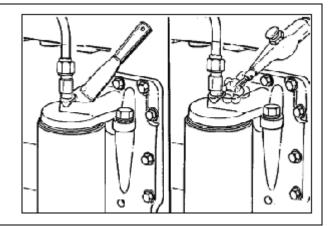




Clean

Clean all debris from around the oil cooler.





Lubricating Oil Cooler Removal/Installation (Cont)

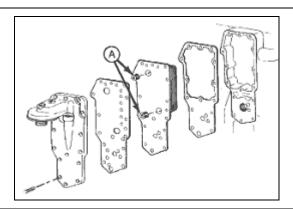
Install

Assemble the oil cooler gasket, element, cooler cover gasket, and cooler cover to the cylinder block.

NOTE: Be sure to remove the shipping plugs (A) from the new cooler element.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]



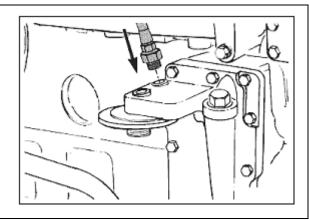


Connect the turbocharger oil supply line.

Torque Value: 35 N·m [26 ft-lb]



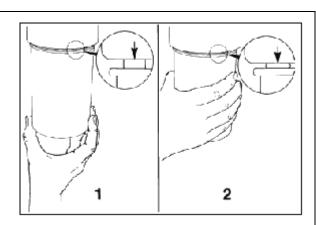




Install a new oil filter.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for tightening.





Lubricating Oil Cooler Removal/Installation (Cont)

Fill

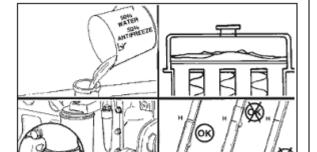


The system must be filled slowly to prevent air locks. Be sure to open the aftercooler to allow air to escape as the system is filled.

Fill the coolant system and lubricating oil system.

Operate the engine to check for leaks.

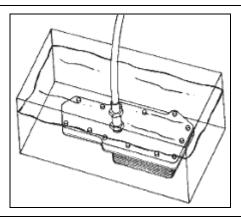
Stop the engine and check the coolant and oil level.



Pressure Test

Pressurize the element to 690 kPa [100 psi] to check it for leaks.





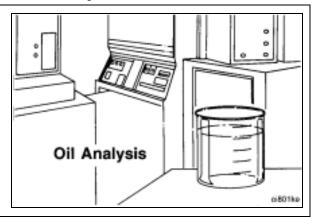
Follow-Up

Lubricating Oil and Filter Analysis

Inspect

An analysis of used oil can help diagnose internal engine damage and determine if it was caused by one of the following:

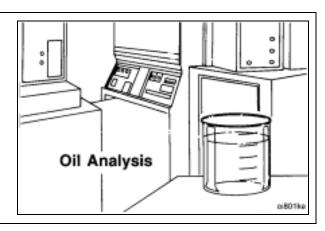
- Intake air filter malfunction
- Coolant leaks
- Oil diluted with fuel
- Metal particles causing wear



For additional oil analysis information, Refer to Cummins Engine Oil Recommendations, Bulletin <u>3810340</u>.

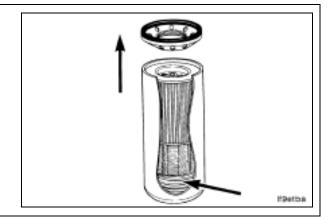
NOTE: Do not take apart an engine for repair based solely on the results of an oil analysis. Inspect the oil filters. If the oil filter shows evidence of internal damage, find the source of the problem, and repair the damage. Refer to the appropriate procedure(s) based on the following oil filter inspection.







Restrain the full flow lubricating oil filter, and carefully cut the filter (upper section of combination filter) open. The filter element spring is under compression and can cause personal injury.



Lubricating Oil and Filter Analysis (Cont)

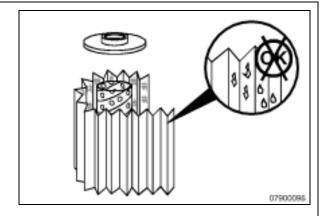
Use the tube cutter, Part No. 3376579, to open the full-flow oil filter (upper section of the bypass filter).

Inspect the filter element for evidence of moisture or metal particles.

Metal	Possible Source	
Copper	Bearings and Bushings	
Chromium	Piston Rings	
Iron	Cylinder Liners	
Lead	Bearing Overlay Material	
Aluminum	Piston Wear or Scuffing	







Lubricating Oil Pan Removal/Installation

Refer to Lubricating Oil Pan (100-007-025) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

Prepare

Drain



Some state and federal agencies in the United States of America have determined that used engine oil can be carcinogenic and can cause reproductive toxicity. Avoid inhalation of vapor, ingestion, and prolonged contact with used engine oil.

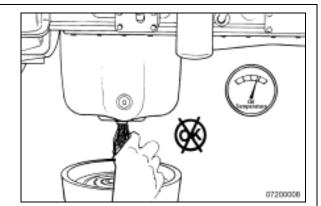


Hot oil can cause serious personal injury.

NOTE: Use a container that can hold at least 20 liters [15 qt] of lubricating oil.

Operate the engine until the coolant temperature reaches 60°C [140°F]. Shut off the engine. Remove the oil drain plug. Drain the oil immediately to be sure all the oil and suspended contaminants are removed from the engine.



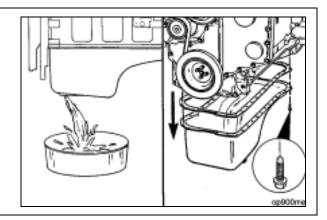


Remove

Remove the lubricating oil pan and gasket.

If the suction tube must be removed. Refer to Procedure 007-035.





Lubricating Oil Pressure Regulator Removal/Installation

Refer to Lubricating Oil Pressure Regulator (Main Rifle) (100-007-029) in C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual, Bulletin No. 3666003.

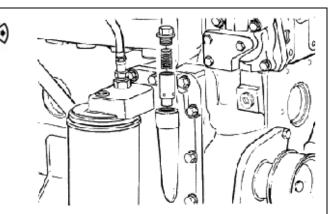
Prepare





Remove

Remove the plug and regulator valve.

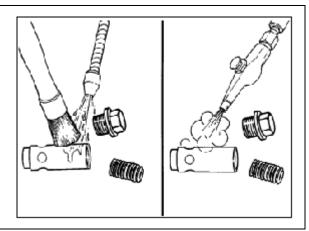


Clean

Clean and inspect the regulator valve.





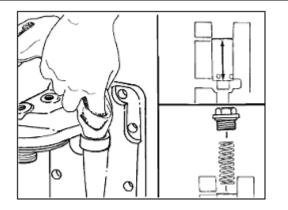


Lubricating Oil Pressure Regulator Removal/Installation (Cont)

Clean and inspect the regulator valve bore.

NOTE: In order to regulate the oil pressure, the valve must move freely in the bore.





Install

Install a new sealing o-ring on the threaded plug and lubricate with clean lubricating engine oil.

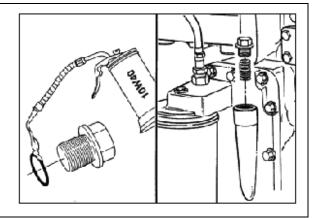
Install the pressure regulator assembly.

Torque Value: 80 N·m [59 ft-lb]







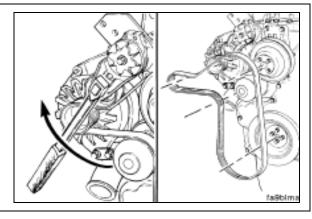


Follow-Up

Prepare

Remove the drive belt. Refer to Procedure 008-002.



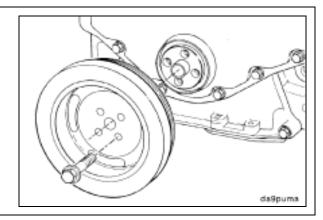


Remove

Remove the vibration damper. Refer to Procedure 001-051 or Procedure 001-052.





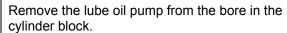


Remove the front gear cover. Refer to Procedure 001-031.

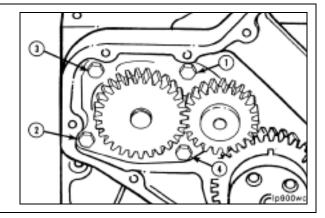




Remove the four mounting capscrews (1, 2, 3, and 4).



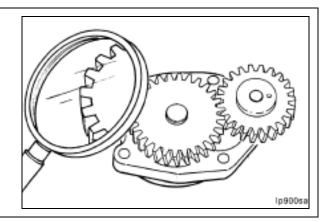




Inspect for Reuse

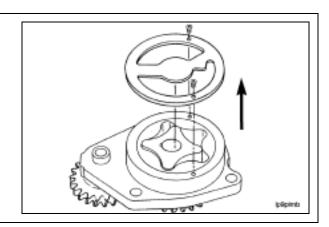
Inspect the lubricating oil pump gears for chips, cracks, or excessive wear.



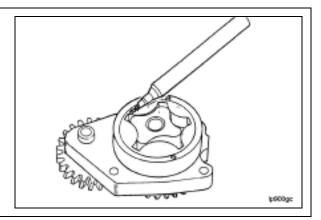


Remove the back plate.





Mark "TOP" on the gerotor planetary.

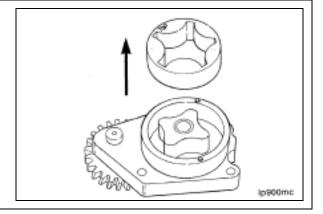


Remove the gerotor planetary.

Inspect for excessive wear or damage.











When using solvents, acids, or alkaline materials for cleaning, follow the manufacturer's recommendations for use. Wear goggles and protective clothing to avoid personal injury.



WARNING



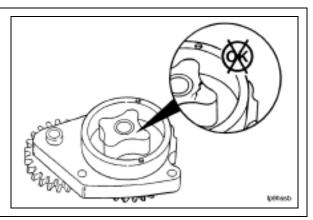
Wear appropriate eye and face protection when using compressed air. Flying debris and dirt can cause bodily injury.

Clean all parts in solvent and dry with compressed air.



Inspect the lubricating oil pump housing and gerotor drive for damage and excessive wear.



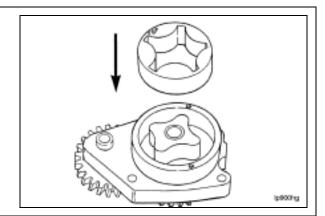






Make sure the gerotor planetary is installed in the original position. Failure to do so can damage the oil pump.

Install the gerotor planetary.

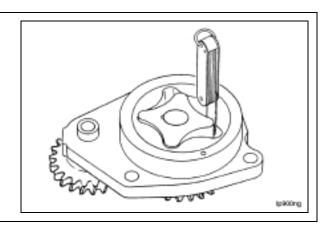


Measure

Measure the tip clearance.

MAX Limit 0.1778 mm [0.007 in]

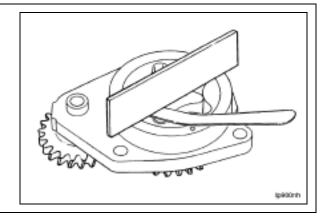




Measure the clearance of the gerotor drive/gerotor planetary to port plate.

MAX Limit 0.127 mm [0.005 in]

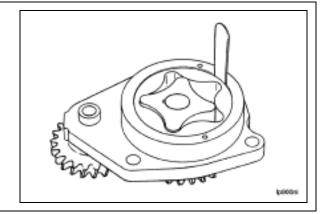




Measure the clearance of the gerotor planetary to the body bore.

MAX Limit 0.381 mm [0.015 in]



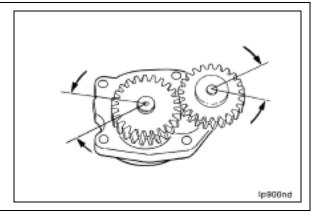


Measure the gear backlash.

Limits (Used Pump)

- MIN 0.75 mm [0.030 in]
- MAX 0.85 mm [0.033 in]

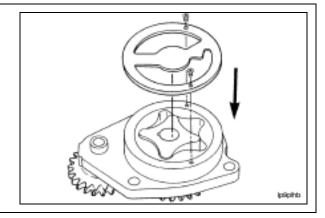




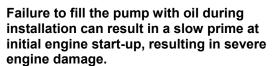
Install

Install the back plate.



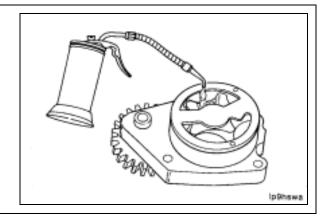


ACAUTION **A**



Lubricate the lubricating oil pump with clean 15W-40 engine oil.



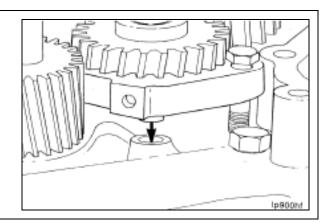




Make sure the idler gear pin is installed in the locating bore in the cylinder block.

Install the lubricating oil pump.

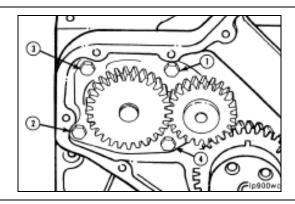




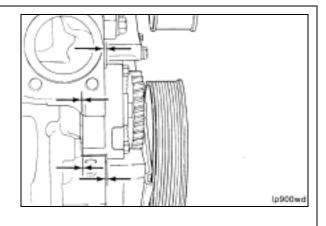
Tighten in the sequence shown.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]





NOTE: The back plate on the pump seats against the bottom of the bore in the cylinder block. When the lubricating oil pump is correctly installed, the flange on the lubricating oil pump will not touch the cylinder block.



NOTE: Be sure the gear backlash is correct if installing a new lubricating oil pump.

Measure the gear backlash.



Α

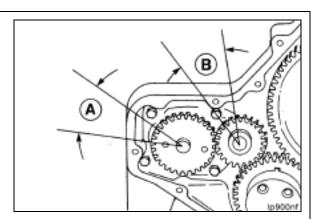
- MIN 0.75 mm [0.030 in]
- MAX 0.85 mm [0.033 in]

В

- MIN 0.75 mm [0.030 in]
- MAX 0.85 mm [0.033 in]

NOTE: If the adjoining gear moves when you measure the backlash, the reading will be incorrect.

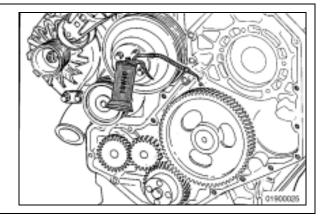




Gear Cover - Installation

Lubricate the front gear train with clean 15W-40 engine oil.







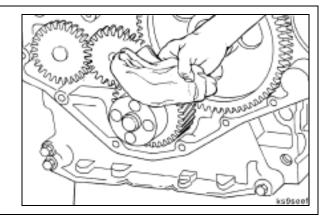
The seal lip and the sealing surface on the crankshaft must be free from all oil residue to prevent seal leaks.

Thoroughly clean the front seal area of the crankshaft.

NOTE: Always replace the front seal when removing and installing the gear cover. Refer to Procedure 001-023.





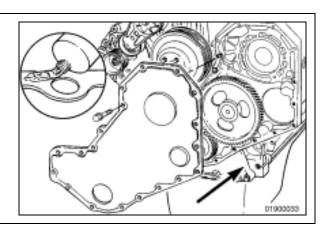


Apply a thin bead of Three-Bond $^{\text{TM}}$, or equivalent, to the front cover side of the gasket only.

NOTE: Do not remove the plastic seal pilot tool from the lubricating oil seal at this time. Use the plastic seal pilot tool to guide the seal on the crankshaft.

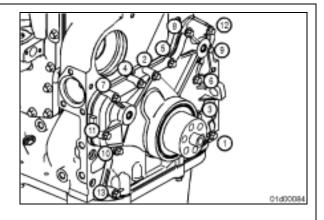
Install the gasket and front cover on the engine.





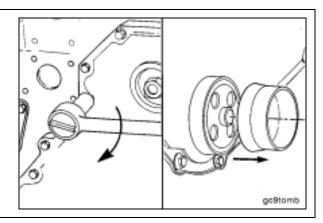
Tighten the front cover mounting capscrews in the indicated order.

Torque Value: 24 N·m [18 ft-lb]



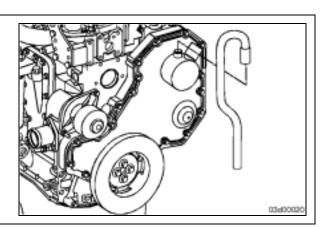
Remove the plastic pilot tool from the crankshaft.





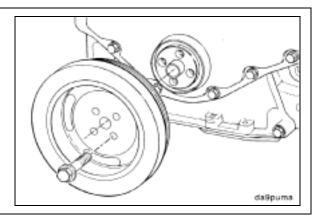
Install the front breather and tube. Refer to Procedure 003-018.





Install the vibration damper. Refer to <u>Procedure</u> 001-051 or <u>Procedure 001-052</u>.

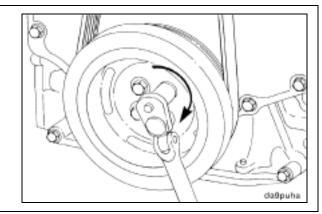




Tighten the vibration damper. Refer to <u>Procedure 001-051</u> or <u>Procedure 001-052</u>.

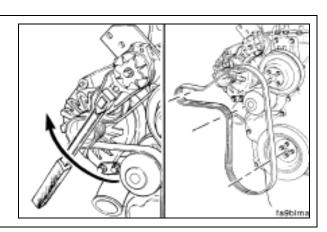
Torque Value: 125 N·m [92 ft-lb]





Raise the belt tensioner to install the belt. Refer to Procedure 008-002.





Follow-Up

Oil Pressure Sender Removal/Installation

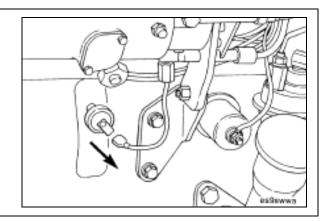
Prepare

Remove

Disconnect the wire from the sending unit.

NOTE: The sending units illustrated can differ from those installed by the original equipment manufacturer (OEM).





Inspect for Reuse

Remove the OEM oil pressure sensor, and install a pressure gauge.

Start the engine.

Measure the lubricating oil pressure.

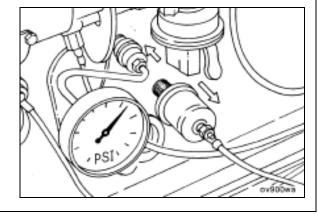
Minimum lubricating oil pressure:

- Low Idle (675 to 725 rpm): 69 kPa [10 psi]
- High Idle rpm: 207 kPa [30 psi]









Install

Install the sending unit.

Connect the wire to the sending unit.

Torque Values:

- Installed into Cast Iron 16 Nem [12 ft-lb]
- Installed into Aluminum 10 N•m [7 ft-lb]





Follow-Up

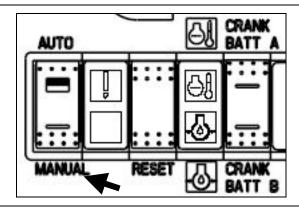
Oil Pressure Gauge Removal/Installation

Prepare

Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.





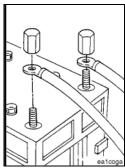
REMOVE BATTERY POWER BEFORE SERVICING ENGINE OR CONTROLS

For safety reasons, both batteries must be disconnected before performing service on the Firepump Engine or on any of its controls. Before disconnecting the batteries, place the Firepump Controller in its appropriate service position in order to avoid a "Battery Failure" alarm.

Wear safety glasses when disconnecting batteries!

Next, disconnect both batteries at their terminals.





Remove

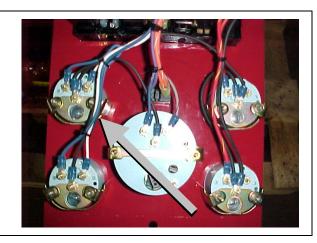
NOTE: Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13 for electrical schematic details.

Open the local control panel.

NOTE: Ensure that the wires are clearly tagged for reconnection.

Loosen the nuts on the stud and remove the wires.

Remove the nuts on the mounting bracket and remove the gauge from the panel.



Oil Pressure Gauge Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install

Orient the gauge in the cutout in the electrical panel.

Position the mounting bracket on the gauge.

Install the mounting nuts.

Reconnect the electrical wires on the studs in the same positions as they were originally installed.

Tighten the nuts on the studs.



Follow-up

For safety reasons, both batteries must be reconnected before putting the engine and fire protection system controller back in service.

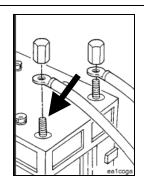
Wear safety glasses when reconnecting batteries!

Reconnect the batteries at their terminals after all service work has been completed.

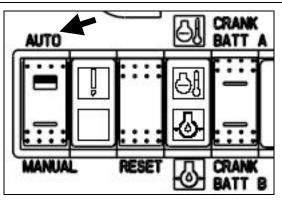
Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position.

Return the fire protection system to operating status.









Oil Pressure Switch Removal/Installation

Prepare

Remove

Disconnect the oil pressure switch wiring.

Remove the oil pressure switch.





Install

NOTE: Apply liquid teflon sealant to the threads when installing the temperature switch.

Install the temperature sensor.

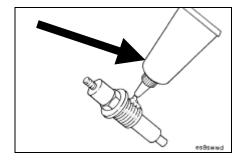
Torque Value:

- (Cast Iron) 50 N•m [37 ft-lb]
- (Aluminum) 30 N•m [22 ft-lb]

Reconnect the wiring.







Follow-Up

Operate the engine. Refer to <u>Operating</u> <u>Instructions</u> in Section 3.

Check for leaks. Repair any leaks.



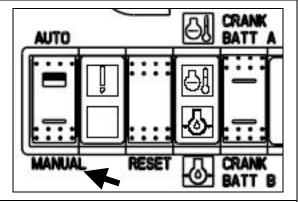
Page 7-208	Section 7 – Adjustment, Repair, and Replacement CFP83 Series
٦	This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Speed Sensor or Mag Pick-Up Sensor Removal/Installation

Prepare: Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.





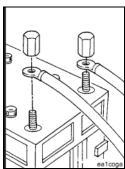
REMOVE BATTERY POWER BEFORE SERVICING ENGINE OR CONTROLS

For safety reasons, both batteries must be disconnected before performing service on the Firepump Engine or on any of its controls. Before disconnecting the batteries, place the Firepump Controller in its appropriate service position in order to avoid a "Battery Failure" alarm.

Wear safety glasses when disconnecting batteries!

Next, disconnect both batteries at their terminals.





Remove The Mag Pick-Up (Speed Sensor) which is mounted on the bell-housing and located over the flywheel teeth. Both the Speed Switch and the Tachometer (located in the Engine control Panel) use the Mag Pick-Up as the engine speed signal. The resistance on a good Mag Pick-Up should be approximately 265 Ohms.

Remove the 2-wire cable that is connected to it. (The cable wires are not polarity sensitive, so it makes no difference how the wires are connected to it). Remove the Mag Pick-Up by turning it out counter-clockwise.



Speed Sensor or Mag Pick-Up Sensor Removal/Installation (Cont)

When installing a new Mag Pick-Up, first check that the threads in the bell-housing are clean. Any burrs may prevent proper installation.



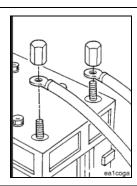
Install the Mag Pick-Up by threading it into the bell-housing until its tip is bottomed out against the flywheel. Then back out the Mag Pick-Up ½ turn. Reconnect the 2-wire cable. Reconnect the batteries.

For safety reasons, both batteries must be reconnected before putting the engine and fire protection system controller back in service.

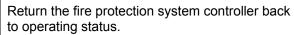


Wear safety glasses when reconnecting batteries!

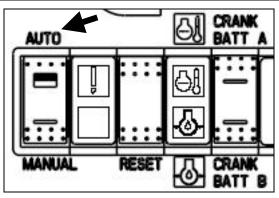
Reconnect the batteries at their terminals after all service work has been completed.



Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position on the fire pump panel.





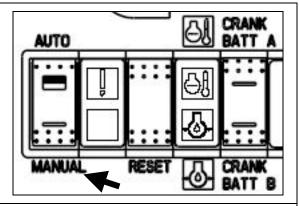


Tachometer Removal/Installation

Prepare: Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.





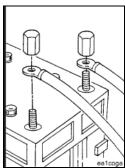
REMOVE BATTERY POWER BEFORE SERVICING ENGINE OR CONTROLS

For safety reasons, both batteries must be disconnected before performing service on the Firepump Engine or on any of its controls. Before disconnecting the batteries, place the Firepump Controller in its appropriate service position in order to avoid a "Battery Failure" alarm.

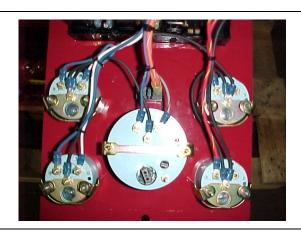
Wear safety glasses when disconnecting batteries!

Next, disconnect both batteries at their terminals.





To remove the tachometer, open the cover of the Engine Control Panel. Disconnect the 3wire connector that is plugged into the back of the tachometer. Next, remove the tachometer's retaining bracket.



Tachometer Removal/Installation (Cont)

Install the new tachometer in reverse order.



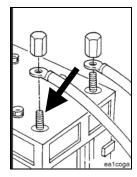
Refer to instructions for <u>Tachometer Calibration</u> in this section.

For safety reasons, both batteries must be reconnected before putting the engine and fire protection system controller back in service.



Wear safety glasses when reconnecting batteries!

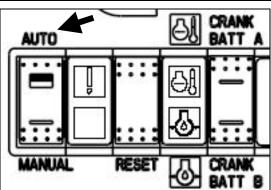
Reconnect the batteries at their terminals after all service work has been completed.



Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position.



Return the fire protection system controller back to operating status.

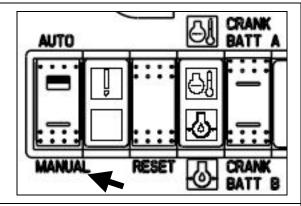


Overspeed Switch Removal/Installation

Prepare: Place the fire protection system in a safe mode for engine service.

Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the MANUAL position.





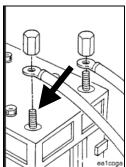
REMOVE BATTERY POWER BEFORE SERVICING ENGINE OR CONTROLS

For safety reasons, both batteries must be disconnected before performing service on the Firepump Engine or on any of its controls. Before disconnecting the batteries, place the Firepump Controller in its appropriate service position in order to avoid a "Battery Failure" alarm.

Wear safety glasses when disconnecting batteries!

Next, disconnect both batteries at their terminals.

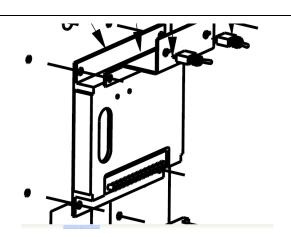




Begin removing the Speed Switch by first documenting the wires that are connected to its terminals. If necessary, place a piece of masking tape on each wire, noting the terminal number that it's connected to.

Once all of the wires are removed, the Speed Switch can be removed from the Engine Control Panel by removing the four screws that are securing it to the panel. Each screw is fastened to the back of the Control Panel. In order to access the four retaining nuts, the Control Panel may have to be loosened from the engine frame to allow clearance for a wrench.

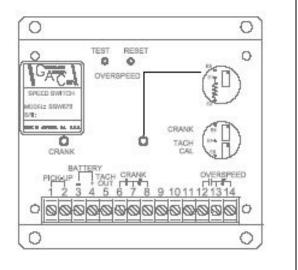




Overspeed Switch Removal/Installation (Cont)

Once the Speed Switch is removed, install the new one in reverse order. All Speed Switches are factory calibrated for the specific Firepump Engine model that it's intended to be used with. No adjustments will be necessary.



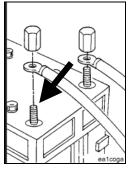


For safety reasons, both batteries must be reconnected before putting the engine and fire protection system controller back in service.



Wear safety glasses when reconnecting batteries!

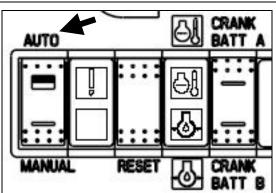
Reconnect the batteries at their terminals after all service work has been completed.



Place the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch in the AUTO position.

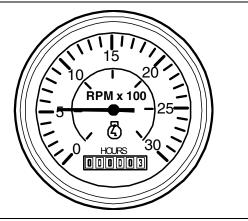


Return the fire protection system controller back to operating status.

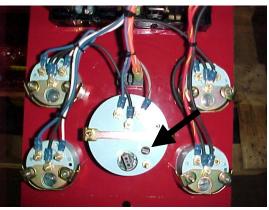


Tachometer Calibration

After a new tachometer has been installed, it will be necessary to calibrate it. In order to do this, the engine must be started and verified that it is operating at rated speed.



With a small flat-blade screwdriver, turn the trim pot, located on the back of the tachometer, until its indicator agrees with the engine speed.



This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Section 8 – Service Literature

Section Contents

	Page
Additional Service Literature	8-3
Service Literature Ordering Location	8-4

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Additional Service Literature

General Information

The following publications can be purchased at your selected <u>Service Literature Ordering Location</u>:

Bulletin	Title of Publication	
3379000	Air for Your Engines	
3379001	Fuel for Cummins Engines Bulletin	
3379009	Operation, Cold Weather	
3666003	C Series Troubleshooting and Repair Manual	
3666008	C Series Engine Shop Manual	
3666021	C Series Specifications Manual	
3666109	Alternative Repair Manual, B and C Series Engines	
3666132	Coolant Requirements and Maintenance Bulletin	
3810340	Cummins Engine Oil Recommendations Bulletin	

Service Literature Ordering Location

Contact Information

Region	Ordering Location	
United States and Canada	Cummins Distributors – 1-800 DIESELS 1-800-343-7357	
	OR	
	Credit Cards at 1-800-646-5609	
	OR	
	Order online at www.powerstore.cummins.com	
U.K., Europe, Mid-East, Africa, and Eastern European	Cummins Engine Co., Ltd.	
Countries	Royal Oak Way South	
	Daventry	
	Northants, NN11 5NU, England	
South and Central America (excluding Brazil and	Cummins Americas, Inc.	
Mexico)	16085 N.W. 52nd Avenue	
	Hialeah, FL 33104	
Brazil and Mexico	Cummins Inc.	
	International Parts Order Dept., MC 40931	
	Box 3005	
	Columbus, IN 47202-3005	
Far East (excluding Australia and New Zealand)	Cummins Diesel Sales Corp.	
	Literature Center	
	8 Tanjong Penjuru	
	Jurong Industrial Estate	
	Singapore	
Australia and New Zealand	Cummins Diesel Australia	
	Maroondah Highway,	
	P.O.B. 139 Ringwood 3134	
	Victoria, Australia	

Section 9 – Service Assistance

Section Contents

	Page
Routine Service and Parts	9-3
Problem Solving	9-4

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Routine Service and Parts

Personnel at Cummins Authorized Repair Locations can assist you with the correct operation and service of your engine. Cummins has a worldwide service network of more than 5,000 Distributors and Dealers who have been trained to provide sound advice, expert service, and complete parts support. Check the telephone directory yellow pages or refer to the directory in this section for the nearest Cummins Authorized Repair Location.

Emergency and Technical Service

The Cummins Customer Assistance Center provides a 24-hour, toll free telephone number to aid in technical and emergency service when a Cummins Authorized Repair Location can not be reached or is unable to resolve an issue with a Cummins product.

If assistance is required, call Toll-Free:

1-800-DIESELS (1-800-343-7357)

Includes all 50 states, Bermuda, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, and the Bahamas.

Outside of North America contact your Regional Office. Telephone numbers and addresses are listed in the International Directory.

See also www.cummins.com



oi800vv

Problem Solving

Normally, any problem that arises with the sale, service, or repair of your engine can be handled by a Cummins Authorized Repair Location in your area. Refer to the telephone directory yellow pages for the one nearest you. If the problem has not been handled satisfactorily, follow the steps outlined below:

If the disagreement is with a Dealer, talk to the Cummins Distributor with whom he has his service agreement.

If the disagreement is with a Distributor, call the nearest Cummins Division or Regional Office; however, most problems are solved below the Division or Regional office level. Telephone numbers and addresses are listed in this section.

Before calling, write down the following information:

- Engine model and serial number
- Type and make of equipment
- Total kilometers [miles] or hours of operation
- Warranty start date
- Nature of problem
- Summary of the current problem arranged in the order of occurrence
- Name and location of the Cummins Distributor or Dealer

If a problem can not be resolved satisfactorily through your Cummins Authorized Repair Location or Division Office, write to:

Cummins Customer Assistance Center - 41403,
Cummins Engine Company, Inc.,
Box 3005, Columbus, IN 47202-3005

Section 10 – Maintenance Specifications

Section Contents

	Page
General Engine Data	10-3
Fuel System Specifications	10-4
Lubricating Oil System Specifications	10-4
Cooling System Specifications	10-4
Air Intake System Specifications	10-5
Exhaust System Specifications	10-5
Electrical System Specifications	10-5
Cummins/Fleetguard® Filter Specifications	
Fuel Recommendations and Specifications	10-6
Lubricating Oil Recommendations and Specifications	10-7
Coolant Recommendations and Specifications	10-8
Engine Component Torque Values	10-9
Sealants	10-10
Capscrew Markings and Torque Values	10-11

Page 10-2

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

General Engine Data

NOTE: The following engine and system specification data is extracted from the curves and data sheets that were current when this document was prepared. Refer to Performance Curve Drawing 9744 and Data Sheet Drawing 9745 for the most current information. Contact Cummins Fire Power at 920-337-9750 if current information is required.

Refer to the base engine troubleshooting and repair manual for base engine coverage (see <u>Service Literature</u> in Section 8).

Model	Cummins Engine Co. Base Engine	Cummins Base Engine Fuel Rating
CFP83-F10	6CTA8.3G2	FR90242 / FR90243
CFP83-F20	6CTA8.3G2	FR90242 / FR90243
CFP83-F30	6CTA8.3G2	FR90242 / FR90243
CFP83-F40	6CTAA8.3G3	FR90940

Model	Installation Drawing	Configuration Number
CFP83-F10	8708 (see <u>Section 13</u>)	D413034GX02
CFP83-F20	8708 (see <u>Section 13</u>)	D413034GX02
CFP83-F30	8708 (see <u>Section 13</u>)	D413034GX02
CFP83-F40	8710 (see <u>Section 13</u>)	D413035GX02

Model	Fuel System	Aspiration
CFP83-F10	Bosch - P3000 Direct Injection	Turbocharged, Jacket Water Aftercooled (JWAC)
CFP83-F20	Bosch - P3000 Direct Injection	Turbocharged, Jacket Water Aftercooled (JWAC)
CFP83-F30	Bosch - P3000 Direct Injection	Turbocharged, Jacket Water Aftercooled (JWAC)
CFP83-F40	Bosch - P7100 Inline	Turbocharged, Charge Air Cooled

Туре	4 Cycle; In-Line; 6 Cylinder
Firing Order	1-5-3-6-2-4
Rotation, Viewed from the Front of the Engine	Clockwise
Compression Ratio:	16.8:1
Valves per cylinder: Inlet/Exhaust	1/1

	Metric	US
Bore	114 mm	4.49 in
Stroke	135 mm	5.32 in
Displacement	8.3 liters	505 in. ³
Intake Valve Clearance	0.30 mm	0.012 in
Exhaust Valve Clearance	0.61 mm	0.024 in
Dry Weight	790 kg	1742 lb
Wet Weight	823 kg	1815 lb

6.3 U.S. Gal.

Total system capacity

Fuel System Specifications

Fuel	Type Number 2 Diesel Only
Recommended primary fuel filter	Fleetguard FS1251

	Metric	US
Minimum supply line size	9.5 mm D.	0.375 in. D.
Minimum drain line size	6.4 mm D.	0.25 in. D.
Maximum fuel line length between supply tank & fuel pump	12 m	40 ft.
Maximum fuel height above C/L crankshaft	2030 mm	80 in.
Maximum restriction @ lift pump-inlet - with clean filter	102 mm Hg	4.0 in. Hg
Maximum restriction @ lift pump-inlet - with dirty filter	203 mm Hg	8.0 in. Hg
Maximum return line restriction - without check valves	254 mm Hg	10.0 in. Hg
Minimum fuel tank vent capability	0.342 m ³ /hr	12 ft ³ /hr
Maximum fuel temperature @ lift pump inlet	71 °C	160 °F

Lubricating Oil System Specifications

Recommended lube oil filter	Fleetguard LF9009	Fleetguard LF9009		
	Metric	US		
Oil pressure range at rated	276-414 kPa	40-60 PSI		
Oil capacity of pan (high - low)	18.9-15.1 litre	20-16 U.S. quarts		

Cooling System Specifications

23.8 litre

Recommended coolant filter	Fleetguard WF2072
----------------------------	-------------------

	Metric	US
Maximum raw water working pressure range at heat exchanger	414 kPa	60 PSI
Recommended minimum water supply pipe size to heat exchanger	25.4 mm D.	1.0 in. D.
Recommended minimum water discharge pipe size from	31.7 mm D.	1.25 in. D.
heat exchanger		
Coolant water capacity (engine side)	22.2 Litre	5.9 U.S. gal.
Modulating thermostat range	82-95 °C	180-203 °F
Minimum raw water flow with water temperatures to 90 $^{\circ}$ F (32 $^{\circ}$ C)	1.9 litre/s	30 U.S. GPM

Air Intake System Specifications

NOTE: Engine intake air must be filtered to prevent dirt and debris from entering the engine. If intake air piping is damaged or loose, unfiltered air will enter the engine and cause premature wear.

Recommended air cleaner element	(Standard) K&N RU5045
	(Optional) Donaldson B105006

	Metric	US
Maximum temperature rise between ambient air and engine	15 °C	30 °F
air inlet		
Maximum inlet restriction with dirty filter	635 mm H ₂ O	25 in. H ₂ O

Exhaust System Specifications

	Metric	US
Maximum exhaust back pressure imposed by complete	10.2 kPa	40.8 in. H₂O
exhaust system		
Exhaust pipe size normally acceptable	102 mm D.	4 in. D.

Electrical System Specifications

Start Circuit

The start circuit consists of a single starter motor and redundant starter control relays as well as using redundant power sources either 12 V or 24 V comprised of 12 V wet type storage batteries (optional at shipment).

The battery, starter and starter solenoid positive terminals are booted with a non-conducting cover or otherwise insulated from unintended grounding. Battery cable leads from the batteries to the designated connection points in the starting circuit are minimum 6.53 mm D. (No. 2 AWG), neoprene or rubber insulated with a 1.5 mm (0.060 in.) minimum insulation thickness rated 80°C (176 °F) minimum. The starter and starter solenoid are all metal enclosed.

Wiring for automatic starting (negative ground)	Standard
Reference wiring diagram	10423 (see <u>Section 13</u>)
B.C.I. Group Size	8D

	12V	24V
Minimum recommended battery cold cranking amperes (CCA) ⁽¹⁾	1250 Amps	625 Amps
Minimum recommended battery reserve capacity	400 Minutes	800 Minutes
Maximum resistance of starting circuit	0.002 Ohms	0.004 Ohms
Typical cranking speed	120 RPM	120 RPM
Alternator (standard), internally regulated	95 Amps	45 Amps
Battery Cable Size (Metric) (For less than 1.5 meters long)	10.6 mm D.	10.6 mm D.
Battery Cable Size (US) (For less than 5 feet long)	00 AWG	00 AWG

⁽¹⁾ Cold soak at -18 °C (0 °F) or above

Cummins/Fleetguard® Filter Specifications

General Information

Fleetguard® is a subsidiary of Cummins Inc. Fleetguard® filters are developed through joint testing at Cummins and Fleetguard®. Fleetguard® filters are standard on new Cummins engines. Cummins Inc. recommends their use.

Fleetguard® products meet all Cummins Source Approval Test standards to provide the quality filtration necessary to achieve the engine's design life. If other brands are substituted, insist on products that the supplier has tested to meet Cummins high-quality standards.

Cummins can not be responsible for problems caused by non-genuine filters that do not meet Cummins performance or durability requirements.

Fuel Recommendations and Specifications

Fuel Recommendations



Do not mix gasoline, alcohol, or gasohol with diesel fuel. This mixture can cause an explosion.



Due to the precise tolerances of diesel injection systems, it is extremely important that the fuel be kept clean and free of dirt or water. Dirt or water in the system can cause severe damage to both the fuel pump and the fuel injectors.

Use only number 2 diesel (ASTM no. 2D) fuel.

Any adjustment to compensate for reduced performance with a fuel system using alternate fuel is not warrantable.

Additional information for fuel recommendations and specifications can be found in Fuel for Cummins Engines, Bulletin No. 3379001. See Section 8, Service Literature, for ordering information.

Lubricating Oil Recommendations and Specifications

Oil Performance Recommendations

Using quality engine lubricating oils, along with appropriate oil drain and filter change intervals, is a critical factor in maintaining engine performance and durability. Refer to <u>Service Literature</u> in Section 8 for reference to related Cummins service bulletins.

Cummins Engine Company, Inc. recommends the use of a high-quality SAE 15W-40 heavy-duty engine oil (such as Cummins Premium Blue®), which meets the American Petroleum Institute (API) performance classification CH4/SG.

A sulfated ash limit of 1.0 mass percent is suggested for optimum valve and piston deposit and oil consumption control. The sulfated ash must not exceed 1.85 mass percent.

New Engine Break-In Oils

Do not use special "break-in" lubricating oils for new or rebuilt Cummins engines. Use the same type of oil during the "break-in" as that which is used in normal operation.

Recommended Oil Change Intervals

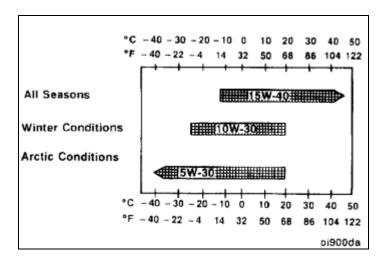
The oil change interval for turbocharged engines is every 6 months or 250 hours.

Oil Viscosity Recommendations

The use of multiviscosity lubricating oil has been found to improve oil consumption control and improve engine cranking in cold temperatures while maintaining lubrication at high operating temperatures.

While 15W-40 oil is recommended for most climates, refer to the accompanying table for oil viscosity recommendations for extreme climates.

NOTE: Limited use of low-viscosity oils, such as 10W-30, can be used for easier starting and providing sufficient oil flow at ambient temperatures below -35°C [23°F]. However, continuous use of low viscosity oils can decrease engine life because of wear. Refer to the accompanying chart.



Coolant Recommendations and Specifications

General Information

Heavy-duty diesel engines require a balanced coolant mixture of water and antifreeze. Drain and replace the mixture every 1 year or 1500 hours of operation (whichever occurs first) to eliminate buildup of harmful chemicals.

Antifreeze is essential in any climate. It broadens the operating temperature range by lowering the coolant freezing point and by raising its boiling point. Do not use more than 50-percent antifreeze in the mixture unless additional freeze protection is required. Never use more than 68-percent antifreeze under any condition.

Use soft water in the coolant mixture. Contaminants in hard water neutralize the corrosion inhibitor components. Water must not exceed 300-ppm hardness or contain more than 100 ppm of either chloride or sulfate.

Specifications

Use low-silicate antifreeze that meets ASTM4985 test (GM6038M spec.) criteria.

Refer to Service Literature in Section 8 for reference to related Cummins service bulletins.

Concentration

Antifreeze must be used in any climate for both freeze and boiling point protection. Cummins recommends a 50-percent concentration level (40-percent to 60-percent range) of ethylene glycol or propylene glycol in most climates. Antifreeze at 68-percent concentration provides the maximum freeze protection and must never be exceeded under any condition. Antifreeze protection decreases above 68 percent.

Ethylene Glycol	Propylene Glycol
40% = -23°C [-10°F]	40% = -21°C [-6°F]
50% = -37°C [-34°F]	50% = -33°C [-27°F]
60% = -54°C [-65°F]	60% = -49°C [-56°F]
68% = -71°C [-90°F]	68% = -63°C [-82°F]

Concentration Testing

Antifreeze concentration must be checked using a refractometer (such as Fleetguard® Part No. CC2800). "Floating ball" types of density testers or hydrometers are not accurate enough for use with heavy-duty diesel cooling systems.

Engine Component Torque Values

Torque Table

Component	Wrench Size	N•m	ft-lb	in-lb
Aftercooler mounting	10 mm	24	18	
Aftercooler water hose clamp	8 mm	5		44
Alternator link (Delco 10-15 SI)	13 mm	24	18	
Alternator link (Delco 20-27 SI)	3/4 in	43	32	
Alternator mtg. bolt 10-15 SI	15 mm	43	32	
Alternator mtg. 27 SI	18 mm	77	57	
Alternator support (upper)	10 mm	24	18	
Belt tensioner flat bracket	Allen 5 mm	24	18	
Belt tensioner mounting	15 mm	43	32	
Crankshaft damper and pulley	15 mm	137	101	
Crossover clamp	5/16 in	5		44
Tee bolt type clamp	11 mm	8		71
Exhaust outlet pipe, v-band clamp	7/16 in	8		71
Fuel filter	75 to 85 mm	Install as specified by filter manufacturer.		
Fuel filter adapter nut	24 mm	32	24	
Lubricating oil filter	75 to 85 mm	3/4 of a turn af	ter contact	
Lubricating oil cooler assembly	10 mm	24	18	
Lubricating oil pan drain plug	17 mm	80	59	
Lubricating oil pan heater plug	27 mm	80	59	
Lubricating oil pressure regulator plug	19 mm	80	59	
Starter mounting	10 mm	43	32	
Thermostat housing	10 mm	24	18	
Water inlet connection	15 mm	43	32	
Water pump mounting	13 mm	24	18	
Rocker lever (valve) cover	15 mm	12		106
Water-in-fuel (WIF) sensor	19 mm	Hand-tighten		

Sealants

General Information

Use either the sealants listed below or sealants containing equivalent properties.

Item Description	Sealing Method
Pipe plugs	Pre-coated Teflon™ or pipe sealer
Gaskets	No sealant required
Cups plugs	Loctite 277 or Cummins sealant, Part Number 3375068
O-rings	Lubriplate™ 105
Rear camshaft expansion plug	Loctite 277 or Cummins sealant, Part Number 3375068
Fuel pump studs	Loctite 242
Turbocharger drain (in block)	Loctite 277 or Cummins sealant, Part Number 3375068
Dipstick tube (in block)	Loctite 277 or Cummins sealant, Part Number 3375068
Wet flywheel housing to block	Three-Bond™ sealant, Part Number 3823494
Rear seal (in rear cover)	No sealant required
Timing pin housing capscrews	No sealant required
Side oil fill	Loctite 277 or Cummins sealant, Part Number 3375068
Oil pan at gear housing joint	Three-Bond™ sealant, Part Number 3823494

Capscrew Markings and Torque Values

General Information



When replacing capscrews, always use a capscrew of the same measurement and strength as the capscrew being replaced. Using the wrong capscrews can result in engine damage.

Always use the torque values listed in the following tables when specific torque values are not available.

Do not use the torque values in place of those specified in other sections of this manual.

The torque values in the table are based on the use of lubricated threads.

When the ft-lb value is less than 10, convert the ft-lb value to in-lb to obtain a better torque with an in-lb torque wrench. Example: 6 ft-lb equals 72 in-lb.

Metric Capscrew Identification

Sample:	M8-1.25 x 25					
Value:	M8	1.25	X 25			
Meaning:	Major thread diameter in	Distance between threads in	Length in millimeters			
	millimeters	millimeters				

Metric Capscrew Head Markings

Metric capscrews and nuts are identified by the grade number stamped on the head of the capscrew or on the surface of the nuts.

Commercial Steel Class	8.8	10.9	12.9	
Capscrew Head Markings	8.8	10.9	12.9	

Metric Capscrew Torque Values

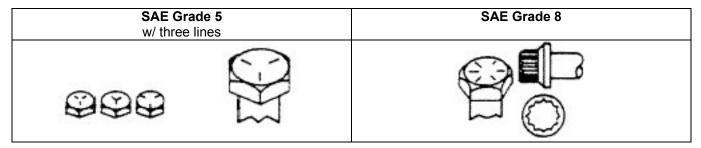
Class:		8	.8			10).9			1:	2.9	
Diameter	Cast	Iron	Alum	inum	Cast	Iron	Alum	inum	Cast	Iron	Alum	inum
mm	N•m	ft-lb										
6	9	5	7	4	13	10	7	4	14	9	7	4
7	14	9	11	7	18	14	11	7	23	18	11	7
8	23	17	18	14	33	25	18	14	40	29	18	14
10	45	33	30	25	65	50	30	25	70	50	30	25
12	80	60	55	40	115	85	55	40	125	95	55	40
14	125	90	90	65	180	133	90	65	195	145	90	65
16	195	140	140	100	280	200	140	100	290	210	140	100
18	280	200	180	135	390	285	180	135	400	290	180	135
20	400	290	_	_	550	400	_	_	_	_	_	_

US Customary Capscrew Identification

Sample:	5/16 x 18 x 1-1/2					
Value:	5/16 18 1-1/2					
Meaning:	Major thread diameter in inches	Number of threads per inch	Length in inches			

U.S. Customary Capscrew Head Markings

U.S. Customary capscrews are identified by radial lines stamped on the head of the capscrew.



U.S. Customary Capscrew Torque Values

Grade		SAE G	irade 5			SAE G	rade 8	
Capscrew Body Size	Cast	Iron	Alum	inum	Cast I	ron	Alum	inum
	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb
1/4-20	9	7	8	6	15	11	8	6
1/4-28	12	9	9	7	18	13	9	7
5/16-18	20	15	16	12	30	22	16	12
5/16-24	23	17	19	14	33	24	19	14
3/8-16	40	30	25	20	55	40	25	20
3/8-24	40	30	35	25	60	45	35	25
7/16-14	60	45	45	35	90	65	45	35
7/16-20	65	50	55	40	95	70	55	40
1/2-13	95	70	75	55	130	95	75	55
1/2-20	100	75	80	60	150	110	80	60
9/16-12	135	100	110	80	190	140	110	80
9/16-18	150	110	115	85	210	155	115	85
5/8-11	180	135	150	110	255	190	150	110
5/8-18	210	155	160	120	290	215	160	120
3/4-10	325	240	255	190	460	340	255	190
3/4-16	365	270	285	210	515	380	285	210
7/8-9	490	360	380	280	745	550	380	280
7/8-14	530	390	420	310	825	610	420	310
1-8	720	530	570	420	1100	820	570	420
1-14	800	590	650	480	1200	890	650	480

Section 11 – Warranty Information

LIMITED WARRANTY

EXCLUSIVE EXPRESS LIMITED WARRANTY: Cummins NPower, LLC ("CNP"), expressly warrants to the original end consumer only that, for a period not to exceed the earlier of two (2) years or 2000 hours of use from the start-up date (or, if the original end consumer fails to register as purchaser with CNP, six (6) months from CNP shipment date), the diesel fire pump drivers, manufactured and sold by CNP, shall be free from defects in material and workmanship when used and serviced in accordance with the Operations and Maintenance manual for the applicable Cummins Fire Pump engine model (the "Exclusive Warranty"). The Exclusive Warranty is non-transferable and shall immediately terminate and be of no further force or effect upon the sale, lease, assignment, transfer or other disposition by an original end consumer of a Cummins Fire Pump engine that contains a diesel fire pump driver covered by this Exclusive Warranty. Nothing contained herein shall be construed to extend the Exclusive Warranty, and the Exclusive Warranty shall not be extended, to:

- Maintenance, adjustment, installation or start-up costs;
- Diesel fire pump driver failure due to normal wear, accident, misuse, abuse, neglect, improper installation or a defect attributable to a Cummins Fire Pump engine;
- Alterations or modifications not authorized in writing by CNP;
- Additional components added to a diesel fire pump driver package subsequent to shipment of the engine; or
- Starting batteries and heaters.

DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES: Except for the Exclusive Warranty provided above, which is in lieu of all other express and implied warranties, CNP EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL EXPRESS AND IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

LIMITATION AND EXCLUSION OF REMEDIES: All claims under this Exclusive Warranty shall be deemed waived by the original end consumer if not submitted to CNP or an authorized distributor within thirty (30) days of initial discovery that a diesel fire pump driver is not conforming to the Express Warranty. The original end consumer's remedy under this Exclusive Warranty is limited, in CNP's reasonable discretion, to repair, replacement or other appropriate adjustment of a non-conforming diesel fire pump driver determined, upon CNP's inspection, to have been properly installed, maintained and operated in accordance with the Operations and Maintenance manual furnished by CNP. IN ANY EVENT, CNP SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES.

The Cummins Industrial Warranty covers the base engine for a period of time not to exceed the earlier of two (2) years or 2000 hours of operation from the date of delivery and start-up of the engine. Reference bulletin numbers 3381321 US/Canada & 3381322 Outside US/Canada. Cummins Fire Power components are warranted for a period of time not to exceed the earlier of two (2) years or 2000 hours of operation from the start-up date of the fire pump system, and the coverage includes travel time and mileage for the first year of the Limited Warranty, and repair or replacement of parts and reasonable cost of labor. The Cummins Fire Power Limited Warranty does not cover failures or damage due to abuse or neglect and including, but not limited to: shipping damage, improper storage, improper installation, unauthorized modification or lack of maintenance. Cummins Fire Power is not responsible for incidental or consequential damages.

Page 11-2

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 12 – Troubleshooting

Section Contents

	Page
Troubleshooting Procedures and Techniques	12-3
Troubleshooting Symptoms Charts	12-3
Alternator Overcharging with the Engine Running	12-4
Neither Battery is Charging with the Engine Running	12-5
Only One Battery is Charging with the Engine Running	12-7
Voltage Indications Differ	12-8
Coolant Contamination	12-9
Excessive Coolant Loss	12-11
Coolant Temperature Above Normal	12-12
Coolant Temperature Below Normal (Engine Off)	12-16
Coolant Temperature Below Normal (Engine Running)	12-17
Raw Water Drain Steaming	12-18
Raw Water Solenoid Valve Fails to Operate	12-19
Auto Start Failure - Does not Crank on A	12-20
Auto Start Failure - Does not Crank on B	12-21
Auto Start Failure - Does not Crank on A or B	12-22
Auto Start Failure – Cranks but does not Start	12-23
Auto Start Failure – Engine Starts but Crank Terminate does not Occur	12-25
Manual Start Failure from Solenoid Lever - Does not Crank on A	12-27
Manual Start Failure from Solenoid Lever - Does not Crank on B	12-28
Manual Start Failure from Solenoid Lever - Does not Crank on A or B	12-29
Manual Start Failure from Control Panel - Does not Crank on A	12-30
Manual Start Failure from Control Panel - Does not Crank on B	12-31
Manual Start Failure from Control Panel - Does not Crank on A or B	12-32
Engine Cranks Normally But Will Not Start (No Exhaust Smoke)	12-33
Engine Cranks Slowly But Does Not Start	12-37
Engine Difficult to Start or Will Not Start - Exhaust Smoke Present	12-38
Engine Acceleration or Response Poor	12-42
Engine Noise Excessive - Mechanical	12-47
Engine Noise Excessive — Combustion Knocks	12-50
Engine Runs Rough at Idle	12-52

Section Contents (Cont)

	Page
Engine Runs Rough or Misfires Under Load	12-55
Engine Speed Surges at Idle	12-58
Engine Speed Surges Under Load	12-61
Engine Vibration Excessive at Rated Speed	12-63
Engine Stops During Operation	12-65
Engine Will Not Reach Rated Speed (RPM)	12-67
Engine Will Not Shut Off Remotely	12-71
Engine Will Not Shut Off Locally	12-72
Excessive Black Exhaust Smoke	12-73
Excessive White Exhaust Smoke	12-76
Fuel Consumption Is Excessive	12-78
Fuel or Lubricating Oil Leaking From Exhaust Manifold	12-80
Lubricating Oil Contaminated	12-82
Coolant in the Lubricating Oil	12-83
Fuel in the Lubricating Oil	12-85
Lubricating Oil Consumption Excessive	12-86
Lubricating Oil in the Coolant	12-88
Lubricating Oil Pressure High	12-89
Lubricating Oil Pressure is Low	12-91
Oil Level Rises	12-94
Lubricating Oil Sludge in the Crankcase Excessive	12-95
Turbocharger Leaks Engine Oil or Fuel	12-97
Crankcase Gases (Blowby) - Excessive	12-98
Engine Overspeed Trip	12-99
Tachometer Does Not Indicate Engine Speed	12-100

Troubleshooting Procedures and Techniques

General information

This guide describes some typical engine operating problems, their causes, and some acceptable corrections to those problems.



Performing troubleshooting procedures NOT outlined in this in Section can result in equipment damage or personal injury or death

Troubleshooting must be performed by trained, experienced technicians.

Consult a Cummins Authorized Repair Location for diagnosis and repair beyond that which is contained in this manual, and for symptoms not listed in this in section.

Before beginning any troubleshooting, refer to the <u>General Safety Instructions</u> in Section 1 of this manual.

Follow the suggestions below for troubleshooting:

Study the complaint thoroughly before acting.

Refer to the <u>Engine Identification</u> diagrams in Section 2, the <u>System Diagrams</u> in Section 6, and the <u>Assembly Drawings</u> in Section 13.

Do the easiest and most logical things first.

Find and correct the cause of the complaint.

Troubleshooting Symptoms Charts



Troubleshooting presents the risk of equipment damage, personal injury or death Troubleshooting must be performed by trained, experienced technicians.

Use the charts on the following pages of this section to aid in diagnosing specific engine symptoms.

Read each row of blocks from top to bottom.

Follow through the chart to identify the corrective action.

Alternator Overcharging with the Engine Running

NOTE: If the batteries are overcharged while the engine is not running, troubleshoot the customer supplied battery charging system.

Cause	Correction
Batteries have failed.	Check the condition of the batteries. Refer to <u>Battery</u> <u>Testing</u> Section 7. Replace any defective batteries.
<u>o</u> K	
The internal voltage regulator in the alternator is malfunctioning.	Test the alternator electrically. Refer to Alternator Checks and Testing in Section 7.
	If required, replace the alternator. Refer to Alternator Removal/Installation Section 7.
οκ →	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Neither Battery is Charging with the Engine Running

NOTE: If one or both batteries do not charge with the engine stopped, troubleshoot the customer supplied battery charging system.

NOTE: If only one battery is maintaining charge, go to Only One Battery is Charging with the Engine Running.

Cause	Correction
Battery cables or connections are loose, broken, or corroded (excessive resistance).	Check the battery cables and connections. Refer to Battery Cables and Connections (013-009) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Ensure that all connections are free of corrosion and that no cables are broken.
<u>ok</u>	
Battery condition is poor.	Load-test the battery. If the battery charge is low, charge the battery. If battery fails the second load test, replace the battery. Refer to Batteries (013-007) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	
Alternator rotor is not turning.	Test the alternator mechanically. Refer to Alternator Checks and Testing in Section 7.
	If the alternator shaft does not spin freely because of a bad bearing, replace the alternator. Refer to Alternator Removal/Installation in Section 7.
	If the alternator does not turn because of a bad drive belt, replace the drive belt. Refer to Belt Removal/Installation in Section 7.
	If the alternator does not charge because of poor drive belt tension, replace the automatic tensioner. Refer to Automatic Belt Tensioner Removal/Installation in Section 7.
	If the alternator pulley is loose on the shaft, tighten the pulley. Refer to Alternator Pulley (013-006) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	

Neither Battery is Charging with the Engine Running (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Battery Isolator input has faulted.	Test continuity from the alternator to the battery isolator input. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 2</u> in Section 13. Repair any open circuit.
	Test continuity through the battery isolator. If an internal open circuit is detected, replace the battery isolator. Refer to Battery Isolator Removal/Installation in Section 7.
oK →	
Alternator excitation is lost.	Test the alternator electrically. Refer to Alternator Checks and Testing in Section 7.
	If required, replace the replaceable diode. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.
	If required, locate and repair the open circuit or short to ground in the alternator excitation wiring.
oK O K	
Alternator connection to ground is poor.	Inspect the alternator mounting hardware for a proper electrical connection to the battery. Remove any paint and debris from the ground connection. Check mounting bracket bolts for proper torque.
ок	
Alternator internal voltage regulator is malfunctioning.	Test the alternator electrically. Refer to Alternator Checks and Testing in Section 7.
	If required, replace the alternator. Refer to Alternator Removal/Installation in Section 7.
⊙ κ	
Battery temperature is above specification.	Position the batteries away from heat sources.
<u>o</u> K	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Only One Battery is Charging with the Engine Running

NOTE: If one or both batteries do not charge with the engine stopped, troubleshoot the customer supplied battery charging system.

NOTE: If neither battery is maintaining charge, go to Neither Battery is Charging with the Engine Running.

Cause	Correction
Battery has failed.	Test battery condition. Refer to <u>Battery Testing</u> in Section 7.
	If the battery has failed, replace the failed battery units. Refer to <u>Battery Removal/Installation</u> in Section 7.
<u>o</u> K <u>→</u>	
Battery cables or connections are loose, broken, or corroded (excessive resistance).	Check the battery cables and connections. Ensure that all connections are free of corrosion and that no cables are broken.
ok →	
Battery isolator has failed.	Remove the battery isolator. Refer to <u>Battery Isolator</u> <u>Removal/Installation</u> in Section 7.
	Test the internal diodes for open circuit or short to ground. Refer to the <u>Schematic</u> , <u>Electrical Wiring</u> , <u>10423 Sheet 2</u> in Section 13.
	If required, obtain a replacement battery isolator.
	Install the battery isolator. Refer to <u>Battery Isolator</u> Removal/Installation in Section 7.
OK ₩	
Voltmeter is providing false indication.	Go to Voltage Indications Differ in this section.
<u>o</u> K	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Voltage Indications Differ

NOTE: The two voltmeters may differ slightly due to calibration differences between the meters. Normal differences in battery condition may also cause differences in indication. These are normal differences and require no action. A voltage difference of more than three or four volts should be investigated.

Cause	Correction
One battery is discharged or failing.	Check battery condition. Replace failing battery elements.
	Check wiring for corrosion. Ensure good electrical contact.
	Charge discharged batteries by running the engine or with an external battery charger.
	If the battery does not charge with the engine running, go to Only One Battery is Charging with the Engine Running.
OK ●	
Fuse 1 or Fuse 2 is open.	Check for apparent wire damage or shorts to grounds. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13. Correct any electrical faults.
	Replace the failed fuse.
	If the fuse operates again, locate and correct the overload or repair the short circuit.
OK ●	
Open circuit or short to ground in indicator wiring.	Locate and repair the electrical fault. Refer to <u>Drawing</u> 10423 Sheet 1 in Section 13.
<u>οκ</u>	
Voltmeter has failed.	Remove wiring at the voltmeter and apply test voltage. If necessary, replace the faulted voltmeter. Refer to Voltmeter Removal/Installation in Section 7.
⊙ κ →	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Coolant Contamination

Cause	Correction
Coolant is rusty and has debris.	Drain and flush the cooling system. Refer to <u>Drain and</u> <u>Flush Cooling System</u> in Section 5.
	If the drained coolant has excessive rust or debris, change the coolant more frequently or contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.
	Otherwise, refill with correct mixture of antifreeze and water. Refer to <u>Drain and Flush Cooling System</u> in Section 5.
oK →	
Lubricating oil cooler is leaking oil into the coolant. Coolant begins to have the texture and color of	Drain and flush the cooling system. Refer to <u>Drain and</u> <u>Flush Cooling System</u> in Section 5.
chocolate pudding.	Check the lubricating oil cooler for coolant leaks and cracks. Refer to <u>Lubricating Oil Cooler</u> Removal/Installation in Section 7. Replace the oil cooler gasket or other parts.
	Refill with correct mixture of antifreeze and water. Refer to <u>Drain and Flush Cooling System</u> in Section 5.
	If the problem persists, the cylinder block may be cracked or porous. Refer to a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.
⊙ κ	

Coolant Contamination (Cont)

Coolant Heat Exchanger is leaking raw water into the coolant. Coolant volume increases and pressure is	Drain and flush the cooling system. Refer to <u>Drain</u> and Flush Cooling System in Section 5.
relieved when the unit is operating. Antifreeze concentration decreases.	Remove Coolant Heat Exchanger. Refer to Coolant Heat Exchanger Removal/Installation in Section 7.
	Perform a pressure test of the raw water side of the heat exchanger. Refer to Coolant Heat Exchanger Removal/Installation in Section 7. If the heat exchanger leaks, it should be replaced.
	Install a known good Coolant Heat Exchanger. Refer to Coolant Heat Exchanger Removal/Installation in Section 7.
	Check and adjust raw water pressure regulator setpoints. Refer to Raw Water Piping, Lineup, and Configuration in Section 3.
	Check and, if required, replace the Zinc Plug. Refer to Inspect Heat Exchanger Zinc Plug in Section 5.
	Refill with correct mixture of antifreeze and water. Refer to <u>Drain and Flush Cooling System</u> in Section 5.
ok →	
Coolant is inadvertently contaminated with unknown liquids.	Drain and flush the cooling system. Refill with correct mixture of antifreeze and water. Refer to <u>Drain and Flush Cooling System</u> in Section 5.
oĸ ₩	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Excessive Coolant Loss

Cause	Correction
External engine leak is present at a seal, gasket, or draincock.	Inspect the engine and its components for seal, gasket, or draincock leaks. Correct any leaks.
⊙ K	
Pressure cap is malfunctioning or has low-pressure rating.	Inspect the pressure cap (Cummins Fire Power Part No. 11407). Refer to Radiator Pressure Cap (008-047) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ κ →	
Cooling system hose is collapsed, restricted, or leaking.	Inspect the hoses. Refer to Check Hose Condition in Section 5. Replace any damaged hoses. Refer to Coolant Hose Removal/Installation in Section 7.
<u>οκ</u>	
Engine is overheating.	Refer to the Coolant Temperature Above Normal symptom tree.
OK ○	
Coolant is leaking into the lubricating oil.	Check for coolant in the oil. Refer to the Coolant in the Lubricating Oil symptom tree in this section.
oĸ O K	
Coolant is leaking into the combustion chamber.	Remove the cylinder head, and inspect cylinder head, gasket, and pistons for evidence of coolant. Refer to Cylinder Head (002-004) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>οκ</u>	
Refer to a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Coolant Temperature Above Normal

NOTE: The thermostat's normal operating temperature range is 82-95 °C [180-203 °F]. The High Water Temperature lamp on the local control panel (see <u>Instrument Panel</u> in Section 2) illuminates at 93 (92-94) °C [200 (198-202) °F]. The lamp will only illuminate if the engine is running. If the lamp is illuminated or if temperature is otherwise excessive, the engine should be stopped as soon as practical and the problem corrected.

Cause	Correction
Raw water flow is improperly aligned.	Check that the raw water manifold is aligned for normal flow through the solenoid valve (preferred) or bypass flow around the solenoid valve (alternative). (Refer to Drawing 9659 in Section 13.)
	Align flow if required.
oK →	
Raw water pressure regulator is improperly adjusted.	NOTE: Pressure should be about 414 kPa [60 psig] or slightly less.
	Check the raw water pressure indication.
	If pressure is indicated but is low, adjust the regulator (Refer to Check Raw Water Pressure Regulator Setpoints in Section 3.)
	If pressure is not indicated or is excessively low, go to Raw water solenoid has failed in this table.
⊙ K	
Raw water solenoid has failed.	If pressure is excessively low when aligned for normal flow, open the bypass valves.
	Then, when practical, troubleshoot the raw water solenoid valve. Refer to Raw Water Solenoid Valve Fails to Operate in this section.
	If the solenoid valve operates, replace the pressure regulator. (Refer to Raw Water Pressure Regulator Removal/Installation in Section 7.)
	If pressure is excessively low when aligned for bypass flow, open the normal valves.
	Then, when practical, replace the pressure regulator. (Refer to Raw Water Pressure Regulator Removal/Installation in Section 7.)
○K	

Coolant Temperature Above Normal (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Raw water piping or heat exchanger is plugged.	Check the raw water strainer for blockage. Refer to <u>Drawing 9659</u> in Section 13. Clean the strainer if necessary.
	Check the Cummins supplied raw water piping for blockage. Clean the piping if necessary.
	Check the customer supplied raw water piping for blockage. Remove any blockage.
	Check for flow through the heat exchanger. If necessary, replace the heat exchanger. Refer to Coolant Heat Exchanger Removal/Installation in Section 7.
OK ●	
Coolant level is below specification.	Check the coolant level. Refer to Check Coolant Level in Section 5. Add coolant as required.
	If coolant level was excessively low, go to Excessive Coolant Loss in this section.
ok →	
Cooling system hose is collapsed or restricted.	Inspect the hoses. Refer to Check Hose Condition in Section 5. Replace any damaged hoses. Refer to Coolant Hose Removal/Installation in Section 7.
OK O K	
Coolant thermostat is malfunctioning.	Remove and test the coolant thermostat. Refer to Coolant Thermostat Removal/Installation in Section 7. Replace the thermostat if it is defective.
OK ●	
Coolant water pump is malfunctioning.	Remove and inspect the water pump. Refer to <u>Coolant</u> <u>Water Pump Removal/Installation</u> in Section 7. Replace the thermostat if it is defective.
OK ●	

Coolant Temperature Above Normal (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Lubricating oil is contaminated with coolant or fuel.	Check the appearance of the lubricating oil. If the color and texture is abnormal, refer to the Lubricating Oil Contaminated symptom tree.
<u>o</u> K	
Cooling system hose is collapsed, restricted, or leaking.	Inspect the hoses. Refer to Check Hose Condition in Section 5. Replace any damaged hoses. Refer to Coolant Hose Removal/Installation in Section 7.
<u>o</u> K	
Coolant mixture of antifreeze and water is not correct.	Verify the concentration of antifreeze in the coolant. Refer to Check Cooling System Condition in Section 5.
	Add antifreeze or water to correct the concentration. Refer to Coolant Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
<u>o</u> K	
Lubricating oil level is above or below specification.	Check the oil level. Refer to Check Engine Oil Level in Section 5. Add or drain oil, if necessary.
<u>o</u> K	
Coolant temperature sender is malfunctioning.	Check for an open or short circuit at the temperature sender. If required, replace the temperature sender. Refer to Coolant Temperature Sender Removal/ Installation in Section 7.
⊙ K	
Coolant temperature gauge is malfunctioning.	Replace the temperature gauge. Refer to Coolant Temperature Gauge Removal/Installation in Section 7.
<u>o</u> K	

Coolant Temperature Above Normal (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Coolant temperature switch is malfunctioning.	Remove the temperature switch. Refer to Coolant Temperature Switch Removal/Installation in Section 7. Test the temperature switch. Repair or replace the switch, if necessary.
<u>o</u> K	
Refer to a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Coolant Temperature Below Normal (Engine Off)

Cause	Correction
The 120 VAC power supply to the coolant heater is not connected.	Connect the power supply. Correct any electrical faults in the supply circuit.
⊙K	
The heater's overload thermostat has operated.	Ensure that there is coolant in the heater. Allow time for the automatic overload reset to occur.
oK →	
Coolant temperature sender is malfunctioning.	Replace the temperature sender. Refer to Coolant Temperature Sender Removal/Installation in Section 7.
oK →	
Coolant temperature gauge is malfunctioning.	Replace the temperature sender. Refer to Coolant Temperature Sender Removal/Installation in Section 7.
oK →	
Coolant is not free to circulate through the heater.	Ensure that the coolant hoses are clear. Refer to Coolant Hose Removal/Installation in Section 7.
oK ◆	
The coolant heater has failed electrically.	Replace the coolant heater. Refer to Coolant Heater Removal/Installation in Section 7.
oĸ ₩	
Contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Coolant Temperature Below Normal (Engine Running)

Cause	Correction
Coolant thermostat has failed open.	Test operation of the thermostat. Refer to Coolant Thermostat Tests in Section 7.
	If necessary, replace the thermostat. Refer to Coolant Thermostat Removal/Installation in Section 7.
<u>o</u> K	
Coolant temperature sender is malfunctioning.	Replace the temperature sender. Refer to Coolant Temperature Sender Removal/Installation in Section 7.
oK →	
Coolant temperature gauge is malfunctioning.	Replace the temperature gauge. Refer to Coolant Temperature Gauge Removal/Installation in Section 7.
oK →	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Raw Water Drain Steaming

NOTE: The raw water drain from the Coolant Heat Exchanger may steam if raw water flow is inadequate when the engine is running. It may also steam shortly after the engine is stopped. If coolant is leaking into the raw water drain piping, the steaming may last for some time while the engine cools. Antifreeze may also be observed in the raw water drain.

Cause	Correction
Raw water flow did not start when the engine started.	Check engine coolant temperature. Go to Coolant Temperature Above Normal in this section.
oK →	
Engine coolant is leaking into the raw water piping in the coolant heat exchanger.	When practical, remove the coolant heat exchanger and perform the pressure test. Refer to Coolant Heat Exchanger Removal/Installation in Section 7. If pressure is not maintained, replace the heat exchanger.
⊙ κ →	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Raw Water Solenoid Valve Fails to Operate

NOTE: The raw water solenoid failure may fail to open or to close. The normally closed valve may fail to open when the engine starts. This fault will prevent raw water flow through the normal valves. Bypass flow should be aligned in this event. The valve may also fail to close because of mechanical blockage. In this event, the raw water flow from the heat exchanger does not stop when it should. Depending upon the fire protection system piping, the open solenoid valve may drain all water from the fire protection system piping that is higher than the engine's piping.

Cause	Correction
Solenoid valve fails to close when the engine stops.	Replace the solenoid valve. Refer to Raw Water Solenoid Valve Removal/Installation in Section 7. Clean the raw water strainer more frequently. Increase the frequency of operational testing.
<u>o</u> K	
Solenoid valve fails to energize.	Check electrical continuity and insulation from ground to the solenoid. Repair any open or short circuits in the wiring.
<u>o</u> K	
Solenoid fails to open mechanically.	NOTE: Apply the correct operating voltage, 12 VDC standard (24 VDC optional) depending upon the model. Apply temporary voltage to the solenoid. If the solenoid fails to operate, replace it. Refer to Raw
	Water Solenoid Valve Removal/Installation in Section 7.
<u>o</u> K	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Auto Start Failure - Does not Crank on A

NOTE: The fire pump engine will not crank automatically when solenoid A is selected at the fire protection system. However, it does start automatically when solenoid B is selected.

Cause	Correction
The electrical connection from the fire protection system to Terminal Board TB 9 has failed.	Test continuity and insulation from ground between the fire protection system and the engine control panel. Locate and repair any electrical fault in the field wiring or in the fire protection system panel.
oK OK	
The electrical connection from Terminal Board TB 9 to Relay K1 has failed.	Test continuity and insulation from ground between the TB 9 and Relay K1. Locate and repair any electrical fault. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.
oK OK	
Relay K1 has failed.	Check de-energized continuity at Relay K1 pin 87 to 30. Replace K1 if the circuit is open.
ok →	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Auto Start Failure - Does not Crank on B

NOTE: The fire pump engine will not crank automatically when solenoid B is selected at the fire protection system. However, it does start automatically when solenoid A is selected.

Cause	Correction
The electrical connection from the fire protection system to Terminal Board TB 10 has failed.	Test continuity and insulation from ground between the fire protection system and the engine control panel. Locate and repair any electrical fault in the field wiring or in the fire protection system panel.
<u>o</u> K	
The electrical connection from Terminal Board TB 10 to Relay K2 has failed.	Test continuity and insulation from ground between the TB 10 and Relay K2. Locate and repair any electrical fault. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.
<u>οκ</u>	
Relay K2 has failed.	Check de-energized continuity at Relay K2 pin 87 to 30. Replace K1 if the circuit is open.
<u>οκ</u>	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Auto Start Failure - Does not Crank on A or B

NOTE: The fire pump engine will not crank automatically when either solenoid A or solenoid B is selected at the fire protection system. However, it does crank and start when started locally. If local starting problems are identified, go to the applicable Manual Start Failure troubleshooting table.

Cause	Correction
The Fire Protection System fails to produce either redundant start signal to the fire pump.	Locate and correct the common mode fault in the Fire Protection System.

Auto Start Failure - Cranks but does not Start

NOTE: The fire pump engine will crank automatically when either solenoid A or solenoid B is selected at the fire protection system. However, the engine does not start. The engine will start locally. If local starting problems are identified, go to the applicable Manual Start Failure troubleshooting table.

Cause	Correction
The overspeed switch as actuated. The overspeed lamp is illuminated on the local control panel.	Press the RESET switch on the local control panel.
<u>o</u> K	
Control power from the Fire Protection System is not available at local control panel TB1.	When practical, locate and correct the fault in the Fire Protection System or the field wiring to the local control panel.
oK →	
Circuit Breaker CB is open in the local control panel.	Check whether Circuit Breaker CB at the local control panel is open. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.
	If open, reset the circuit breaker.
	Locate and correct any electrical faults in the control panel.
	Press the RESET switch on the local control panel.
ок	
The AUTO/MANUAL Rocker Switch fails to select AUTO mode.	When practical, open Circuit Breaker CB at the local control panel and test switch operation electrically. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.
	If required, replace the switch or repair other electrical faults.
	When done, close Circuit Breaker CB at the local control panel and reset rocker switch to Auto mode.
<u>o</u> K	

Auto Start Failure - Cranks but does not Start (Cont)

The overspeed switch has failed.	Check power and grounding to the overspeed switch. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13. Repair any electrical faults.
	If required, test and adjust the overspeed setting. Refer to Overspeed Setpoint Adjustment and Testing in Section 3.
	Replace the overspeed switch. Refer to Overspeed Switch Removal/Installation in Section 7.
oK →	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Auto Start Failure - Engine Starts but Crank Terminate does not Occur

Cause	Correction
The overspeed switch not correctly adjusted or has failed.	When practical, with the engine running, verify speed sensor input to the overspeed switch. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.
	If signal is not present, go to The speed sensor has failed. The tachometer also indicates zero speed in this table.
	Adjust the overspeed switch crank terminate setpoint. Refer to instructions in Section 3.
	If required, replace the overspeed switch. Refer to Overspeed Switch Removal/Installation in Section 7.
o _K	
Fuse 3 has opened. The raw water solenoid valve also	Open the raw water bypass valves.
fails to open.	When practical, replace Fuse F3.
	Locate and repair any local electrical fault. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.
<u>oκ</u>	
The speed sensor has failed. The tachometer also indicates zero speed.	When practical, locate and repair any electrical fault in the speed sensor circuitry. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423</u> <u>Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.
	If necessary, replace the speed sensor. Refer to Speed Sensor Removal/Installation in Section 7.
oĸ ●	
An electrical fault is present in the Fire Protection System.	When practical, test continuity and insulation from ground in the fire protection system and the engine control panel. Locate and repair any electrical fault in the fire protection system panel.
oĸ ●	
An electrical fault is present between Control Panel TB 2 and the Fire Protection System.	When practical, test continuity and insulation from ground between the fire protection system and the engine control panel. Locate and repair any electrical fault in the field wiring.
⊙ κ	

Auto Start Failure – Engine Starts but Crank Terminate does not Occur (Cont)

An electrical fault is present in the control panel between Fuse F3 and TB 2.	When practical, test continuity and insulation from ground between Fuse F3 and TB 2. Locate and repair any electrical fault. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.
<u> ⊙</u> K	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Manual Start Failure from Solenoid Lever - Does not Crank on A

NOTE: The fire pump engine will not crank locally from the solenoid lever when solenoid A is actuated. However, it does start when solenoid B is actuated.

Cause	Correction
Battery A is discharged or has failed.	Recharge or replace the battery.
<u>o</u> K	
An electrical fault is present between Battery A and the starter motor.	When practical, test continuity and insulation from ground between Battery A and the starter motor. Locate and repair any electrical fault. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.
oK →	
Solenoid A's switch contact does not close.	Remove and test Solenoid A lever and switch operation. Refer to Crank Solenoid Assembly Removal/Installation in Section 7. If required, replace Solenoid A.
<u>οκ</u>	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Manual Start Failure from Solenoid Lever - Does not Crank on B

NOTE: The fire pump engine will not crank locally from the solenoid lever when solenoid B is actuated. However, it does start when solenoid A is actuated.

Cause	Correction
Battery B is discharged or has failed.	Recharge or replace the battery.
<u>o</u> K	
An electrical fault is present between Battery B and the starter motor.	When practical, test continuity and insulation from ground between Battery B and the starter motor. Locate and repair any electrical fault. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.
⊙ K	
Solenoid B's switch contact does not close.	Remove and test Solenoid B lever and switch operation. Refer to Crank Solenoid Assembly Removal/Installation in Section 7. If required, replace Solenoid B.
<u>o</u> K	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Manual Start Failure from Solenoid Lever - Does not Crank on A or B

NOTE: The fire pump engine will not crank locally when either solenoid lever is actuated.

Cause	Correction
Starter motor has failed.	Replace the starter motor. Refer to <u>Starter Motor</u> Removal/Installation in Section 7.
oK →	
An electrical fault is present in the power or ground circuit for the starter motor.	Test continuity and insulation from ground between the battery splice, the ground connection, and the starter motor. Locate and repair any electrical fault. Refer to Drawing 10423 Sheet 1 in Section 13.
<u>οκ</u>	
Engine is seized.	Bar the engine over to break the seizure.
⊙ κ	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Manual Start Failure from Control Panel - Does not Crank on A

NOTE: The fire pump engine will not crank locally from the control panel when CRANK BATT A is selected. However, it does start when CRANK BATT B is selected.

Cause	Correction
The CRANK BATT A switch fails to make contact.	When practical, test the electrical operation of the CRANK BATT A switch. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13. Replace the switch if faulted.
oK →	
Relay K1 fails in the local manual mode.	When practical, test the electrical operation of the Relay K1. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13. Replace the relay if faulted.
<u>οκ</u>	
Solenoid A fails to energize due to electrical fault in the power or ground circuit.	Test continuity and insulation from ground between the CRANK BATT A switch, Relay K1, and the starter Solenoid. Also, check the solenoid coil connection to ground. Locate and repair any electrical fault. Refer to Drawing 10423 Sheet 1 in Section 13.
⊙ κ →	
Solenoid A fails to operate.	When practical, test the electrical operation of the Solenoid A. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13. Replace the solenoid if faulted.
⊙ κ →	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Manual Start Failure from Control Panel - Does not Crank on B

NOTE: The fire pump engine will not crank locally from the control panel when CRANK BATT B is selected. However, it does start when CRANK BATT A is selected.

Cause	Correction
The CRANK BATT B switch fails to make contact.	When practical, test the electrical operation of the CRANK BATT B switch. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13. Replace the switch if faulted.
oK →	
Relay K2 fails in the local manual mode.	When practical, test the electrical operation of the Relay K2. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13. Replace the relay if faulted.
<u>οκ</u>	
Solenoid B fails to energize due to electrical fault in the power or ground circuit.	Test continuity and insulation from ground between the CRANK BATT B switch, Relay K2, and the starter Solenoid. Also, check the solenoid coil connection to ground. Locate and repair any electrical fault. Refer to Drawing 10423 Sheet 1 in Section 13.
⊙ κ	
Solenoid B fails to operate.	When practical, test the electrical operation of the Solenoid B. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13. Replace the solenoid if faulted.
OK →	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Manual Start Failure from Control Panel - Does not Crank on A or B

NOTE: The fire pump engine will not crank locally from the control panel when either CRANK BATT A or CRANK BATT B is selected. However, it does start when a solenoid lever is actuated.

Cause	Correction
The MANUAL mode rocker switch contact fails to close.	When practical, test the electrical operation of the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch. Refer to <u>Drawing</u> 10423 Sheet 1 in Section 13. Replace the solenoid if faulted.
⊙ κ	
An electrical fault exists in the signal power circuit or the ground to the Relays K1 and K2.	Test continuity and insulation from ground between the AUTO/MANUAL rocker switch and the relays. Also, check the relay connection to ground. Locate and repair any electrical fault. Refer to Drawing 10423 Sheet 1 in Section 13.
⊙ κ →	
Fuse F3 has opened. The raw water solenoid valve	Open the raw water bypass valves.
also fails to open.	When practical, replace Fuse F3.
	Locate and repair any local electrical fault. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.
⊙ κ	
An electrical fault exists in the signal power circuit or the ground to the overspeed switch's crank circuit.	Test continuity and insulation from ground between Fuse F3 and the overspeed switch's crank circuit. Also, check the crank circuit output to the CRANK BATT switches. Locate and repair any electrical fault. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.
οκ •	
Overspeed switch crank circuit fails to reset with engine shutdown.	If required, test and adjust the crank setting. Refer to Overspeed Setpoint Adjustment and Testing in Section 3.
	If required, replace the overspeed switch. Refer to Overspeed Switch Removal/Installation in Section 7.
→ OK	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Engine Cranks Normally But Will Not Start (No Exhaust Smoke)

Cause	Correction
No fuel in supply tank.	Check and replenish fuel supply. Check fittings and hose connections and hose conditions.
<u>o</u> K	
Air is in the fuel system.	Check for air in the fuel system. Tighten or replace the fuel connections, fuel lines, fuel tank standpipe and fuel filters as necessary.
	Vent air from the system. Refer to Air in Fuel in Section 7.
OK —	
Fuel Shutoff Valve (FSOV) fails to open.	If the fuel shutoff valve is not functioning, manually override it. Refer to Emergency Starting With Failed Fuel Shut-Off Solenoid in Section 3.
	When practical, check the wiring for electrical faults. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 2</u> in Section 13.
	If the wiring is OK, replace the Fuel Shutoff Valve. Refer to Fuel Shutoff Valve (FSOV) Removal/ Installation in Section 7.
ок	
Fuel grade is not correct for the application or the fuel quality is poor.	Operate the engine from a tank of high-quality fuel. Refer to Fuel Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
<u>ok</u>	
Fuel connections on the suction side of the fuel lift pump are loose.	Tighten all the fuel fittings and connections between the fuel tanks and fuel lift pump.
OK .	

Engine Cranks Normally But Will Not Start (No Exhaust Smoke) (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Fuel lift pump malfunctioning.	Inspect the fuel transfer pump. Replace if necessary. Refer to Fuel Lift Pump (005-045) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ ●	
Fuel filter is blocked.	Remove and inspect the fuel filter. Replace the fuel filter if necessary. Refer to Change Fuel Filter (Spinon Type) in Section 5.
ok →	
Fuel suction standpipe in the fuel tank is broken.	Check and repair the standpipe, if necessary.
ok →	
Fuel tank air breather hole is clogged.	Clean the fuel tank breather.
oK →	
Fuel supply line restriction is present.	Clean all pre-filters and screens. Check the fuel suction line for restriction.
oκ ●	
Excessive water in the fuel filter.	Drain the fuel water separator and replace the fuel filter. Refer to Change Fuel Filter (Spin-on Type) in Section 5.
oκ •	
Intake and exhaust system restricted.	Check the intake and exhaust systems for restrictions. Inspect the intake air filter and replace as necessary. Refer to Air Leaks, Air Intake and Exhaust Systems (010-024) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ K	

Engine Cranks Normally But Will Not Start (No Exhaust Smoke) (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Fuel injection pump not getting fuel or air in fuel.	Check fuel flow or bleed fuel system. Refer to Air in Fuel (006-003) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ K	
Fuel return restriction excessive.	Inspect the fuel return lines for restrictions. Refer to Fuel Drain Line Restriction (006-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ κ	
Fuel pump return overflow valve is malfunctioning.	Inspect the return overflow valve. Replace if necessary. Refer to Fuel Return Overflow Valve (006-044) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ κ	
Fuel injection pump timing is not correct.	Put the engine at top dead center. Check and adjust the fuel timing. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ κ	
Injection pump driveshaft or driveshaft key is damaged.	Repair or replace the injection pump. Refer to Fuel Injection Pump Removal/Installation in Section 7.
<u>oκ</u>	
Fuel injection pump is malfunctioning.	Remove the fuel injection pump. Refer to Fuel Injection Pump Removal/Installation in Section 7.
	Check the calibration of the fuel injection pump. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ κ	

Engine Cranks Normally But Will Not Start (No Exhaust Smoke) (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Camshaft timing is not correct (after engine rebuild or repair).	Check the gear train timing alignment. Refer to Camshaft (001-008) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	
Fuel injectors are plugged.	Replace the fuel injectors. Refer to Fuel Injectors Removal/Installation in Section 7.
<u>o</u> K	
Throttle linkage misadjusted or damaged.	Adjust or repair the linkage. Refer to instructions in Section 7.
<u>o</u> K	
Starting motor rotation is not correct.	Check the direction of crankshaft rotation. Refer to instructions in Section 7.
	Replace the starting motor if necessary. Refer to Starter Motor Assembly Removal/Installation in Section 7.
○K	
Starting motor is not turning the engine.	Replace the starting motor if necessary. Refer to Starter Motor Assembly Removal/Installation in Section 7.
○ K	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Engine Cranks Slowly But Does Not Start

NOTE: Typical engine cranking speed is 120 RPM. Engine cranking speed can be checked with a hand-held tachometer, stroboscope, or electronic service tool.

Cause	Correction
The batteries are cold.	Ensure that the batteries are protected from extreme temperatures.
oK →	
The battery cables or connections are loose, broken, or corroded creating excessive resistance.	Check the battery cables and connections. Ensure that connections are clean and tight.
<u>o</u> K	
The battery is not properly charged or has failed.	Recharge the battery. If the battery does not take the charge, replace it.
<u>o</u> K	
Lubricating oil level is too high.	Check the oil level. Refer to Check Engine Oil Level in Section 7. Drain any excess oil.
oĸ •	
Lubricating oil is the wrong grade or type.	Check the grade and type of oil. Refer to <u>Lubricating Oil Recommendations and Specifications</u> in Section 10. If the wrong type or grade of oil is present, drain and replace it. Refer to <u>Change Lubricating Oil and Filters</u> in Section 7.
oĸ •	
Engine temperature is too low.	Troubleshoot as per Coolant Temperature Below Normal (Engine Off) in this section.
<u>οκ</u>	
Starting motor is malfunctioning.	Replace the starting motor. Refer to <u>Starter Motor</u> <u>Assembly Removal/Installation</u> in Section 7.
OK ●	
Contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Engine Difficult to Start or Will Not Start - Exhaust Smoke Present

NOTE: If the engine cranks slowly, refer to Engine Cranks Slowly But Does Not Start in this section.

Cause	Correction
Fuel tank level is low.	Fill the fuel tank. Fill and bleed the fuel lines to the engine.
oK ₩	
Fuel drain line is restricted.	Check the fuel drain lines for restriction. Clear or replace the fuel lines, check valves, or tank vents as necessary.
oK →	
Fuel return line improperly plumbed.	Make sure the fuel return line is plumbed to the bottom of the fuel tank.
oK →	
Fuel filter is clogged.	Replace the fuel filter. Refer to <u>Change Fuel Filter</u> in Section 5.
oK →	
Fuel grade is not correct for the application or the fuel quality is poor.	Operate the engine from a tank of high-quality fuel. Refer to Fuel Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
oĸ ₩	
Fuel shutoff valve (FSOV) is malfunctioning.	Check for loose wires and verify that the fuel shutoff valve solenoid is functioning. Check to be sure manual shutoff lever is not binding at the injection pump. Refer to Fuel Pump Control Lever and Spring (005-018) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok →	

Engine Difficult to Start or Will Not Start - Exhaust Smoke Present (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Fuel injection pump timing is not correct.	Put the engine at top dead center. Check and adjust the fuel timing. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) or Fuel Injection Pump, In-Line, Spill Port Timing (005-013) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>o</u> K	
Fuel injection pump is malfunctioning.	Replace the fuel injection pump. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) or Fuel Injection Pump, In-Line, Spill Port Timing (005-013) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>o</u> K	
Air is present in the fuel supply system to the engine.	Check for air in the fuel system. Refer to Air in Fuel (006-003) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK —	
Fuel pre-filter is clogged.	Clean the customer-supplied fuel pre-filter.
<u>o</u> K	
Fuel pump return overflow valve is malfunctioning.	Inspect the return overflow valve. Replace if necessary. Refer to Fuel Return Overflow Valve (006-044) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ •	
Fuel suction line is restricted.	Check the fuel suction line for restriction.
ок	
Fuel connections on the suction side of the fuel lift pump are loose.	Tighten all the fuel fittings and connections between the fuel tanks and fuel lift pump.
ok →	

Engine Difficult to Start or Will Not Start - Exhaust Smoke Present (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Fuel suction standpipe in the fuel tank is broken.	Check and repair the standpipe, if necessary.
oK →	
Fuel tank air breather hole is clogged.	Clean the fuel tank breather.
ok →	
Fuel lift pump is malfunctioning.	Check the fuel lift pump for correct operation. Check the pump output pressure. Replace the fuel lift pump if necessary. Refer to Fuel Lift Pump Removal/Installation in Section 7.
<u>οκ</u>	
Throttle linkage misadjusted or damaged.	Adjust or repair the linkage. Refer to instructions in Section 7.
oK →	
Intake air flow is restricted.	Check the air intake system for restriction. Refer to Check Air Cleaner Service Indicator in Section 5. Replace the air filter if required.
oĸ •	
Charge air cooler air flow is restricted (CFP83-F45 Only), intake air is overheated.	Inspect the air cooler for internal and external restrictions. Replace the restricted cooler if necessary. Refer to Clean Charge Air Cooler (CAC) in Section 7.
ok →	
Aftercooler air flow is restricted (CFP83-F10, F20, F30 Only), intake air is overheated.	Inspect the air cooler for internal and external restrictions. Replace the restricted cooler if necessary. Refer to Aftercooler Assembly (010-002) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u> </u>	

Engine Difficult to Start or Will Not Start - Exhaust Smoke Present (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Exhaust air flow is restricted.	Check the exhaust air piping for restriction. Remove any restriction.
ok →	
Valves are not sealing correctly.	Check and adjust the valves. Refer to Valve, Cylinder Head (002-020) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>o</u> K	
Injectors worn or malfunctioning.	Remove and test the injectors. Replace as necessary. Refer to Injector (006-026) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK →	
Engine compression is low.	Perform the compression check to identify the malfunction. Correct as required. Refer to Engine Testing (Chassis Dynamometer) (014-002) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK ₩	
Contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Cause	Correction
Fuel level is low in the tank.	Fill the fuel tank. Fill and bleed the fuel lines to the engine.
ok ₩	
Fuel inlet restriction.	Check for fuel inlet restriction. Refer to Fuel Inlet Restriction (006-020) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK ⊕	
Fuel drain line is restricted.	Check the fuel drain lines for restriction. Clear or replace the fuel lines, check valves, or tank vents as necessary.
oK →	
Fuel filter is clogged.	Replace the fuel filter. Refer to Change Fuel Filter in Section 7.
ok →	
Fuel leak.	Check the fuel lines, fuel connections, and fuel filters for leaks. Check the fuel lines to the supply tanks.
oĸ ₩	
Air is present in the fuel supply system to the engine.	Check for air in the fuel system. Refer to Air in Fuel (006-003) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	
Fuel grade is not correct for the application or the fuel quality is poor.	Operate the engine from a tank of high-quality fuel. Refer to Fuel Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
oK ₩	

Cause	Correction
Fuel supply line restriction between the fuel pump and the injectors.	Check the fuel supply line from the fuel pump to the cylinder head for sharp bends that can cause restrictions. Refer to Fuel Supply Lines (006-024) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ κ	
Fire pump is not correctly sized for the engine.	Check for correct pump sizing.
<u>oκ</u>	
Air intake or exhaust leaks.	Inspect the air intake and exhaust systems for air leaks. Refer to Air Leaks, Air Intake and Exhaust Systems (010-024) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ κ	
Fuel injection pump timing is not correct.	Put the engine at top dead center. Check and adjust the fuel timing. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) or Fuel Injection Pump, In-Line, Spill Port Timing (005-013) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>o</u> K	
Fuel injection pump is malfunctioning.	Replace the fuel injection pump. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) or Fuel Injection Pump, In-Line, Spill Port Timing (005-013) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ κ	
Fuel pre-filter is clogged.	Clean the customer-supplied fuel pre-filter.
⊙ κ	

Cause	Correction
Fuel pump return overflow valve is malfunctioning.	Inspect the return overflow valve. Replace if necessary. Refer to Fuel Return Overflow Valve (006-044) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>o</u> K	
Fuel suction line is restricted.	Check the fuel suction line for restriction.
ok ₩	
Fuel connections on the suction side of the fuel lift pump are loose.	Tighten all the fuel fittings and connections between the fuel tanks and fuel lift pump.
ok →	
Fuel tank air breather hole is clogged.	Clean the fuel tank breather.
oK →	
Fuel lift pump is malfunctioning.	Check the fuel lift pump for correct operation. Check the pump output pressure. Replace the fuel lift pump if necessary. Refer to Fuel Lift Pump Removal/Installation in Section 7.
oĸ →	
Turbocharger wastegate is malfunctioning (if equipped).	Check the wastegate for correct operation. Refer to Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator (010-050) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ →	
Turbocharger wheel clearance is out of specification.	Check the radial bearing clearance and axial clearance. Inspect the turbocharger. Repair or replace the turbocharger if necessary. Refer to Turbocharger Axial Clearance (010-038) and Turbocharger Radial Bearing Clearance (010-047) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	

Cause	Correction
Turbocharger is malfunctioning.	Replace the turbocharger if necessary. Refer to Turbocharger (010-033) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok ₩	
Injectors worn or malfunctioning.	Remove and test the injectors. Replace as necessary. Refer to Injector (006-026) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>oκ</u>	
Intake air flow is restricted.	Check the air intake system for restriction. Refer to Check Air Cleaner Service Indicator in Section 7. Replace the air filter if required.
<u>o</u> K	
Exhaust system restriction is not within specification.	Check the exhaust system for restrictions. Refer to Exhaust Restriction (011-009) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok →	
Exhaust air is leaking.	Check the exhaust piping for loose or damaged piping connections and missing pipe plugs.
	Check the turbocharger and exhaust manifold mounting.
	If required, replace the turbocharger. Refer to <u>Turbocharger Removal/Installation</u> in Section 7.
OK ●	
The charge air cooler is restricted or leaking (CFP83-F40 Only).	Inspect the charge air cooler for air restrictions or leaks. If required, replace the charge air cooler. Refer to Charge Air Cooler Removal/Installation in Section 7.
oK O K	

Cause	Correction
The aftercooler is restricted or leaking (CFP83-F10, F20, F30 Only).	Inspect the air cooler for internal and external restrictions. Replace the restricted cooler if necessary. Refer to Aftercooler Assembly (010-002) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	
Overhead adjustments are not correct.	Measure and adjust the overhead settings. Refer to Overhead Set (003-004) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok →	
Engine compression is low.	Perform the compression check to identify the malfunction. Correct as required. Refer to Engine Testing (Chassis Dynamometer) (014-002) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	
Valves are not sealing correctly.	Check and adjust the valves. Refer to Valve, Cylinder Head (002-020) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ ⊕	
Internal engine damage.	Analyze the oil and inspect the filters to locate an area of probable damage. Refer to Lubricating Oil Analysis (007-051) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok →	
Refer to a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Engine Noise Excessive - Mechanical

Cause	Correction
Lubricating oil is thin or diluted.	Check the oil level. Refer to Check Lubricating Oil Level in Section 7. If the oil level is above the high mark, go to Oil Level Rises in this section.
	Otherwise, ensure that the correct type and grade of lubricating oil is being used. Refer to the <u>Lubricating Oil Recommendations and Specifications</u> in Section 10.
oK OK	
Lubricating oil pressure is below specification.	NOTE: Oil pressure should range between 69 and 345 kPa [10 to 50 PSI] with the engine running. Check the oil pressure on the local control panel.
	If the pressure is low, refer to the <u>Lubricating Oil</u> <u>Pressure Low</u> symptom tree in this section.
ok →	
Vibration damper is damaged.	Inspect the vibration damper. Refer to Inspect Vibration Damper in Section 5. If the vibration damper is damaged, refer to a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.
oK O K	
Engine mounts are worn or damaged.	Inspect the engine mounts. If the engine mounts are worn or damaged, refer to a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.
OK —	
Coolant temperature is above specification.	Check the coolant temperature indication on the local control panel. If the high coolant temperature light is illuminated, refer to the <u>Coolant Temperature Above Normal</u> symptom tree in this section.
OK —	

Engine Noise Excessive – Mechanical (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Drive belt is squeaking due to insufficient tension or high loading.	Check the automatic belt tensioner. If required, replace the tensioner. Refer to Automatic Belt Tensioner Removal/Installation in Section 7.
ok ₩	
Intake air flow is restricted.	Check the air intake system for restriction. Refer to Check Air Cleaner Service Indicator in Section 7. Replace the air filter if required.
ok →	
Exhaust air flow is restricted.	Check the exhaust air piping for restriction. Remove any restriction.
ok €	
Intake air or exhaust leaks.	Refer to the Excessive Black Exhaust Smoke symptom tree in this section.
ok →	
Turbocharger noise.	Turbocharger fluttering noises can be heard during deceleration or quick throttle closing. This noise is normal.
ok <u>→</u>	
Air leakage between the turbocharger and head.	Tighten the clamp between turbocharger and head.
	Repair leaks between turbocharger and head.
<u>o</u> K	
Valve lash excessive.	Adjust valves. Make sure the push rods are not bent or rocker levers not severely worn. Refer to Push Rods or Tubes (004-014) and Overhead Set (003-004) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>o</u> K	

Engine Noise Excessive – Mechanical (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Gear train backlash is excessive or the gear teeth are damaged.	Check the gear backlash and the gear teeth. Refer to Gear Housing, Front (001-033) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ K	
Power knock.	Inspect rod bearings. Replace if necessary. Refer to Connecting Rod (001-014) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ок	
Contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Engine Noise Excessive — Combustion Knocks

Cause	Correction
Engine is overloaded.	Check for added mechanical loading from damaged or defective pump, changes in suction head, or changes in discharge piping restriction.
⊙ κ	
Fuel grade is not correct for the application or the fuel quality is poor.	Operate the engine using the correct fuel. Refer to Fuel Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
<u>o</u> K	
Air is present in the fuel supply to the engine.	Check for air in the fuel system. Tighten or replace the fuel connections, fuel lines, fuel tank standpipe and fuel filters as necessary.
	Vent air from the system. Refer to <u>Air in Fuel</u> in Section 7.
○K	
Fuel injection pump timing is not correct.	Put the engine at top dead center. Check and adjust the fuel timing. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) or Fuel Injection Pump, In-Line, Spill Port Timing (005-013) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK →	
Fuel injection pump is malfunctioning.	Replace the fuel injection pump. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) or Fuel Injection Pump, In-Line, Spill Port Timing (005-013) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ K	
Coolant temperature is below specification.	Refer to the Coolant Temperature Below Normal (Engine Running) symptom tree in this section.
<u>o</u> K	

Engine Noise Excessive — Combustion Knocks (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Injectors worn or malfunctioning.	Remove and test the injectors. Replace as necessary. Refer to Injector (006-026) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ κ	
Contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Engine Runs Rough at Idle

NOTE: Operation at idle speed is for maintenance only.

Cause	Correction
The engine is cold.	Allow the engine to warm to operating temperature. If the engine will not reach operating temperature,
	refer to the Coolant Temperature Below Normal (Engine Running) symptom tree.
ok ok	
Idle speed is set too low.	Check and adjust the low-idle screw. Refer to Fuel Pump Idle Speed (005-029) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	
Engine mounts are worn, damaged, loose, or not correct.	Verify the condition of the mounts. Refer to Engine Mounts (016-010) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>⊙</u> K	
Air is present in the fuel system.	Bleed the fuel system and check for suction leaks. Refer to Fuel Supply Lines (006-024) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>οκ</u>	
Fuel filter is becoming plugged.	Replace the fuel filter. Refer to Change Fuel Filter in Section 7.
⊙ K	
Fuel supply to the engine is inadequate.	Locate and correct the restriction in fuel flow to the engine.
<u>o</u> K	

Engine Runs Rough at Idle (Cont)

Cause	Correction
The fuel lift pump is malfunctioning.	Inspect the fuel lift pump. Replace if necessary. Refer to Fuel Lift Pump (005-045) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	
Fuel grade is not correct for the application or the fuel quality is poor.	Operate the engine on the required fuel. Refer to Fuel Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
oK →	
Fuel pump overflow valve is malfunctioning.	Inspect the return overflow valve. Replace if necessary. Refer to Fuel Return Overflow Valve (006-044) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
óK	
Fuel injection pump timing is incorrect.	Put the engine at top dead center. Check and adjust the fuel timing. Refer to Fuel Injection Pump, In-Line, Spill Port Timing (005-013) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ K	
Valves are not sealing correctly.	Check and adjust the valves. Refer to Overhead Set (003-004) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok →	
Engine compression is low.	Perform the compression check to identify the malfunction. Correct as required. Refer to Engine Testing (Chassis Dynamometer) (014-002) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok →	

Engine Runs Rough at Idle (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Injector is malfunctioning.	Inspect the injectors. Replace the injectors as necessary. Refer to Injector (006-026) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok →	
Fuel injection pump is malfunctioning.	Remove the fuel pump. Refer to Procedure Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
oĸ •	
Contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Engine Runs Rough or Misfires Under Load

Cause	Correction
The engine is cold.	Allow the engine to warm to operating temperature.
	If the engine will not reach operating temperature, refer to the Coolant Temperature Below Normal (Engine Running) symptom tree.
oK →	
Air is present in the fuel system.	Check for air in the fuel system. Tighten or replace the fuel connections, fuel lines, fuel tank standpipe and fuel filters as necessary.
	Vent air from the system. Refer to <u>Air in Fuel</u> in Section 7.
oκ →	
The fuel filter is becoming plugged.	Replace the fuel filter. Refer to <u>Change Fuel Filter</u> in Section 7.
<u>οκ</u>	
Fuel supply to the engine is inadequate.	Locate and correct the restriction in fuel flow to the engine.
<u>οκ</u>	
Fuel grade is not correct for the application or the fuel quality is poor.	Operate the engine on the required fuel. Refer to Fuel Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
<u>oκ</u>	
Engine fuel leak is present.	Check the fuel lines, fuel connections, fuel delivery valve seals, and fuel filters for leaks. Check the fuel lines from the supply tank(s). Refer to Fuel Supply Lines (006-024) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
οκ —	

Engine Runs Rough or Misfires Under Load (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Fuel pump return overflow valve is malfunctioning.	Inspect the return overflow valve. Replace if necessary. Refer to Fuel Return Overflow Valve (006-044) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
<u>⊙</u> K	
The fuel lift pump is malfunctioning.	Inspect the fuel lift pump. Replace if necessary. Refer to Fuel Lift Pump (005-045) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
ok →	
Fuel injection pump timing is not correct.	Put the engine at top dead center. Check and adjust the fuel timing. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
oκ •	
Valves are not sealing correctly.	Check and adjust the valves. Refer to Overhead Set (003-004) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
<u>⊙</u> K	
Injectors are worn or malfunctioning.	Check the injectors and replace any malfunctioning injectors. Refer to Injector (006-026) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
<u>o</u> K	
Engine compression is low.	Perform the compression check to identify the malfunction. Correct as required. Refer to Section 9.
oK →	

Engine Runs Rough or Misfires Under Load (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Fuel injection pump timing is incorrect.	Check and adjust the injection pump timing. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>o</u> K	
Fuel injection pump is malfunctioning.	Replace the fuel pump. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	
Camshaft timing is not correct (after engine rebuild or repair).	Check the gear train timing alignment. Refer to Camshaft (001-008) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
oĸ OK	
Camshaft, tappets, or pushrods are damaged.	Inspect the camshaft and tappets. Refer to Camshaft (001-008) or Tappet (004-015) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
⊙ K	
Contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Engine Speed Surges at Idle

NOTE: Operation at idle speed is for maintenance only.

Cause	Correction
Fuel level is low in the tank.	Fill the fuel tank. Fill and bleed the fuel lines to the engine.
○K	
Idle speed is set too low.	Check and adjust the low-idle screw. Refer to Fuel Pump Idle Speed (005-029) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>o</u> κ	
Air is in the fuel supply to the engine.	Check for air in the fuel system. Tighten or replace the fuel connections, fuel lines, fuel tank standpipe and fuel filters as necessary.
	Vent air from the system. Refer to <u>Air in Fuel</u> in Section 7.
OK →	
The fuel filter is plugged.	Replace the fuel filter. Refer to Change Fuel Filter in Section 7.
<u>o</u> K	
Fuel flow to the engine is not adequate.	Locate and correct the restriction in the customer- supplied fuel lines to the engine.
○ K	
Fuel grade is not correct for the application or the fuel quality is poor.	Operate the engine with the required fuel. Refer to Fuel Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
○ K	
A fuel supply line restriction exists between the fuel injection pump and the injectors.	Check the fuel supply line or passage for sharp bends or restriction. Remove any restrictions.
o K	

Engine Speed Surges at Idle (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Moisture is present in the wiring harness connectors.	Dry the connectors with Cummins electronic cleaner, Part Number 3824510.
oK →	
Engine is operating under excessive load.	Check for added mechanical loading from damaged or defective pump, changes in suction head, or changes in discharge piping restriction.
<u>o</u> K	
Throttle linkage misadjusted or damaged.	Adjust or repair the linkage. Refer to instructions in Section 7.
<u>o</u> K	
Engine fuel leak is present.	Check the fuel lines, fuel connections, fuel delivery valve seals, and fuel filters for leaks. Check the fuel lines from the supply tank(s). Refer to Fuel Supply Lines (006-024) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
OK ₩	
Injectors are worn or malfunctioning.	Check the injectors and replace any malfunctioning injectors. Refer to Injector (006-026) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
oĸ ₩	
Fuel injection pump timing is incorrect.	Check and adjust the injection pump timing. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	

Engine Speed Surges at Idle (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Fuel injection pump is malfunctioning.	Replace the fuel pump. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok ₩	
Contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Engine Speed Surges Under Load

Cause	Correction
Pump suction head or pump discharge head changes.	Some variation in speed response to load changes is normal. Excessive speed changes may occur upon sudden failures in either suction or discharge piping systems.
<u>o</u> K	
Fuel level is low in the tank.	Fill the fuel tank. Fill and bleed the fuel lines to the engine.
<u>oκ</u>	
Air is in the fuel supply to the engine.	Check for air in the fuel system. Tighten or replace the fuel connections, fuel lines, fuel tank standpipe and fuel filters as necessary.
	Vent air from the system. Refer to Air in Fuel in Section 7.
<u>o</u> K	
The fuel filter is plugged.	Replace the fuel filter. Refer to Change Fuel Filter in Section 7.
<u>o</u> K	
Fuel flow to the engine is not adequate.	Locate and correct the restriction in the customer- supplied fuel lines to the engine.
⊙ κ	
The fuel lift pump is malfunctioning.	Check the fuel lift pump for correct operation. Check the pump output pressure. Replace the fuel lift pump if necessary. Refer to Fuel Lift Pump Removal/Installation in Section 7.
oĸ ●	
Fuel grade is not correct for the application or the fuel quality is poor.	Operate the engine with the required fuel. Refer to Fuel Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
oĸ ●	

Engine Speed Surges Under Load (Cont)

Cause	Correction
A fuel supply line restriction exists between the fuel injection pump and the injectors.	Check the fuel supply line or passage for sharp bends or restriction. Remove any restrictions.
⊙ κ	
Injectors are worn or malfunctioning.	Check the injectors and replace any malfunctioning injectors. Refer to Injector (006-026) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
oK →	
Fuel injection pump timing is incorrect.	Check and adjust the injection pump timing. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	
Fuel injection pump is malfunctioning.	Replace the fuel pump. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙K	
Moisture is present in the wiring harness connectors.	Dry the connectors with Cummins electronic cleaner, Part Number 3824510.
oK →	
Contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Engine Vibration Excessive at Rated Speed

Cause	Correction
Engine runs rough or is misfiring.	Refer to the Engine Runs Rough or Misfires Under Load symptom tree in this section.
<u>o</u> K	
Alternator bearing is worn or damaged.	Check if the alternator is vibrating excessively. Replace the alternator if necessary. Refer to Alternator Removal/Installation in Section 7.
<u>οκ</u>	
Water pump bearing is worn or damaged.	Check if the water pump is vibrating excessively. Replace the pump if necessary. Refer to Water Pump Removal/Installation in Section 7.
<u>o</u> K	
Automatic belt tensioner bearing is worn or damaged.	Check if the belt tensioner is vibrating excessively. Replace the tensioner if necessary. Refer to Automatic Belt Tensioner Removal/Installation in Section 7.
<u>ок</u>	
Vibration damper is damaged.	Inspect the vibration damper. Refer to Vibration Damper, Viscous (001-052) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
⊙ κ	
Engine mounts are worn, damaged, loose, or not correct.	Verify the condition of the mounts. Refer to Engine Mounts (016-010) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
OK →	

Engine Vibration Excessive at Rated Speed (Cont)

Power components loose or broken.	Inspect the crankshaft and rods for damage that causes an unbalance. Refer to Crankshaft (001-016) or Connecting Rod (001-014) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
oK →	
Flywheel housing is not aligned correctly.	Check the flywheel housing alignment. Refer to Flywheel Housing (016-006) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
⊙ κ	
Flywheel capscrews are loose or broken.	Check the flywheel and the mounting capscrews. Refer to Flywheel (016-005) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
oK →	
Contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Engine Stops During Operation

Cause	Correction
Normal automatic mode shutdown occurs when the fire protection systems removes the signal power feed to the local control panel.	No action required This is a desirable outcome.
⊙ κ	
In the automatic mode, the signal power feed is lost from the fire protection system to the control panel.	Locate and correct the electrical fault in the fire protection system or the field wiring to the engine control panel.
<u>oκ</u>	
Signal power is lost by the operation of the circuit breaker the engine control panel.	Press the circuit breaker reset button on the engine control panel.
	Locate and correct the electrical fault in engine control panel. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.
oĸ ●	
An overspeed trip has occurred. The overspeed trip light is illuminated on the local control panel. Remote indications may also be present.	Go to Engine Overspeed Trip in this section.
Alternatively, a related overspeed switch failure has occurred. The trip indications may not be present.	
ОК	
The fuel shutoff valve (FSOV) has failed.	Check the wiring continuity and insulation from ground for the Fuel Shutoff Switch. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> and <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 2</u> in Section 13. Correct any electrical faults.
	If required, replace the FSOV. Refer to Fuel Shutoff Valve (FSOV) Removal/Installation in Section 7.
o _K	
Fuel tank level is low.	Fill the fuel tank. Fill and bleed the fuel lines to the engine.
⊙ K	

Engine Stops During Operation (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Clogged fuel tank air breather hole.	Clean the fuel tank breather.
ok ₩	
Customer-supplied fuel pre-filter is clogged.	Clean the fuel pre-filter. Fill and bleed the fuel lines to the engine.
ok ₩	
Fuel piping to engine is clogged.	Clean and repair the fuel piping to the engine.
⊙ K	
The fuel filter is clogged.	Replace the fuel filter. Refer to <u>Change Fuel Filter</u> in Section 5.
<u>OK</u>	
Air is trapped in the low pressure fuel lines at the engine.	Bleed the fuel lines. Refer to Air in Fuel in Section 7.
OK ₩	
The fuel lift pump is malfunctioning.	Check the fuel lift pump for correct operation. Check the pump output pressure. Replace the fuel lift pump if necessary. Refer to Fuel Lift Pump Removal/Installation in Section 7.
ok ₩	
Fuel injection pump is malfunctioning.	Replace the fuel pump. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK ₩	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Engine Will Not Reach Rated Speed (RPM)

Cause	Correction
Load is excessive for engine horsepower rating.	Reduce the engine load.
ok →	
Throttle adjustment is not correct.	Check the throttle adjustment. Refer to instructions in Section 3.
ok →	
Fuel shutoff lever (mechanical) is partially engaged.	Check for correct solenoid operation. Refer to Fuel Shutoff Valve (005-043) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK ₩	
Engine fuel leak is present.	Check the fuel lines, fuel connections, fuel delivery valve seals, and fuel filters for leaks. Check the fuel lines from the supply tank(s). Refer to Fuel Supply Lines (006-024) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
oĸ ₩	
Fuel pump return overflow valve is malfunctioning.	Inspect the return overflow valve. Replace if necessary. Refer to Fuel Return Overflow Valve (006-044) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
OK —	
Tachometer is not calibrated.	Compare the tachometer reading with a handheld tachometer or an electronic service tool reading.
	If out of calibration, calibrate the tachometer as necessary at the CAL adjustment on the back of the gauge. Refer to <u>Tachometer Calibration</u> in Section 7.
<u>o</u> K <u>→</u>	

Engine Will Not Reach Rated Speed (RPM) (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Tachometer is malfunctioning.	Replace the tachometer. Refer to <u>Tachometer</u> <u>Removal/Installation</u> in Section 7.
oK →	
Engine power output is low.	Refer to the Engine Acceleration or Response Poor symptom tree in this section.
oK →	
Fuel grade is not correct for the application, or the fuel quality is poor.	Operate the engine with the required fuel. Refer to Fuel Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
<u>o</u> K	
Fuel filter is clogged.	Replace the fuel filter. Refer to <u>Change Fuel Filter</u> in Section 5.
<u>o</u> K	
Fuel suction line is restricted.	Check the fuel suction line for restriction.
<u>o</u> K	
Charge air cooler air flow is restricted (CFP83-F40 Only).	Inspect the charge air cooler for internal and external restrictions. Replace the restricted cooler if necessary. Refer to Charge Air Cooler (CAC) Removal and Installation in Section 7.
oĸ →	
Aftercooler air flow is restricted (CFP83-F10, F20, F30 Only).	Inspect the aftercooler for internal and external restrictions. Replace the aftercooler if necessary. Refer to Aftercooler Assembly (010-002) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
ok →	

Engine Will Not Reach Rated Speed (RPM) (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Fuel supply is not adequate.	Locate and correct the restriction in the customer- supplied fuel lines to the engine.
<u>o</u> K	
Exhaust back pressure is too high.	NOTE: The maximum allowable exhaust back pressure is specified in Exhaust System Specifications in Section 10.
	Measure the exhaust back pressure. Correct the problem if it is above specification.
<u>οκ</u>	
The fuel lift pump is malfunctioning.	Inspect the fuel lift pump. Replace if necessary. Refer to Fuel Lift Pump (005-045) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02. Calibrate the fuel pump.
oĸ ₩	
Turbocharger wastegate is malfunctioning (CFP83-F40 Only).	Check the wastegate for correct operation. Refer to Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator (010-050) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok •	
Fuel injection pump timing is incorrect.	Check and adjust the injection pump timing. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>o</u> K	
Fuel injection pump is malfunctioning.	Replace the fuel pump. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ →	

Engine Will Not Reach Rated Speed (RPM) (Cont)

Cause	Correction
A base engine problem is present.	Check the engine for high crankcase pressure, low compression, static injection timing, damaged pistons, camshaft, and other parts. Refer to Engine Testing (Chassis Dynamometer) (014-002) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
○K	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Engine Will Not Shut Off Remotely

NOTE: Stop the engine mechanically by moving the manual shutoff lever to the STOP position. Refer to Emergency Manual Stopping Procedure in Section 3.

Cause	Correction
Stop circuit malfunction in the fire pump controller of field wiring.	NOTE: In the AUTO mode, the fire pump engine stops upon loss of signal power from the fire pump controller.
	Check the engine stop circuit in the fire pump controller. Correct any faults.
	Check for short to voltage on the signal wiring from the fire pump controller to the engine control panel. Correct any faults.
	Check operation of the switch contacts of the AUTO/MANUAL switch at the engine control panel. Replace the switch if the switch contacts fail to operate properly.
o _K	
Fuel shutoff valve (FSOV) is malfunctioning.	Check for correct solenoid operation. Refer to Fuel Shutoff Valve (005-043) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ →	
Engine is running on fumes drawn into the air intake.	Check the air intake ducts. Locate and isolate the source of the fumes. Repair as necessary.
oĸ →	
Fuel injection pump is malfunctioning.	Replace the fuel pump. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK OK	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Engine Will Not Shut Off Locally

NOTE: Stop the engine mechanically by moving the manual shutoff lever to the STOP position. Refer to Emergency Manual Stopping Procedure in Section 3.

Cause	Correction
Engine is running on fumes drawn into the air intake.	Check the air intake ducts. Locate and isolate the source of the fumes. Repair as necessary.
oK →	
Fuel shutoff valve (FSOV) is malfunctioning.	Check for correct solenoid operation. Refer to Fuel Shutoff Valve (005-043) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok ₩	
Fuel injection pump is malfunctioning.	Replace the fuel pump. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok ₩	
Refer to a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Excessive Black Exhaust Smoke

Cause	Correction
Engine is being lugged down.	Increase pump suction head or decrease pump discharge head.
o _K	
Air filter is plugged.	Check the air intake system for restriction. Refer to Check Air Cleaner Service Indicator in Section 5. Replace the air filter if required.
<u>οκ</u>	
AFC plunger not fully open.	Inspect AFC air tube and fuel drain lines for restriction. Inspect the AFC operation.
<u>o</u> K	
Aftercooler restricted (CFP83-F10, F20, F30 Only).	Inspect for plugged passages in the aftercooler. Refer to Aftercooler Assembly (010-002) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ ▼	
Exhaust system restriction.	Check the exhaust system for any restrictions. Refer to Exhaust Restriction (011-009) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK ●	
Charge air cooler is restricted or leaking (CFP83-F40 Only).	Inspect the charge air cooler for air restrictions or leaks.
<u>οκ</u>	

Excessive Black Exhaust Smoke (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Air leak between the turbocharger and the intake manifold.	Check for leaks in the air crossover tube, charge air cooler connections, hoses, or through holes in the manifold cover and repair or replace if necessary. Refer to Air Leaks, Air Intake and Exhaust Systems (010-024) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>o</u> K	
Exhaust leaks at the manifold or turbocharger.	Check and correct any leaks in the exhaust manifold or turbocharger gaskets. Check for a cracked exhaust manifold. Refer to Exhaust Manifold, Dry (011-007) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ •	
Turbocharger wastegate is malfunctioning.	Check the wastegate for correct operation. Refer to Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator (010-050) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ •	
Turbocharger is worn or malfunctioning.	Check for the specified boost pressure. Inspect the turbocharger. Replace if necessary. Refer to Turbocharger Axial Clearance (010-038) and Turbocharger Radial Bearing Clearance (010-047) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ K	
Fuel is contaminated.	Operate the engine from a tank of high-quality fuel. Refer to Fuel Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
OK →	
Injectors worn or malfunctioning.	Remove and test the injectors. Replace as necessary. Refer to Injector (006-026) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.

Excessive Black Exhaust Smoke (Cont)

OK ○	
Cause	Correction
Injector sealing washer not correct.	Check to see if an extra sealing washer is installed under injector. Remove any additional sealing washer. Only one is required. Refer to Injector (006-026) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok →	
Injector sealing washer not correct.	Remove injector and install the proper sealing washer. Refer to Injector (006-026) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK →	
Fuel injection pump timing is not correct.	Put the engine at top dead center. Check and adjust the fuel timing. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ок	
Fuel injection pump is malfunctioning.	Remove the fuel injection pump. Check the calibration of the fuel injection pump. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK →	
Refer to a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Excessive White Exhaust Smoke

Cause	Correction
Coolant temperature is below specification or the intake manifold air temperature is below specification.	Refer to the Coolant Temperature Below Normal (Engine Running) symptom tree.
<u>o</u> K	
Poor fuel quality or wrong fuel grade.	Operate the engine from a tank of high-quality fuel. Refer to Fuel Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
<u>οκ</u>	
Fuel injection pump timing is not correct.	Put the engine at top dead center. Check and adjust the fuel timing. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) or Fuel Injection Pump, In-Line, Spill Port Timing (005-013) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
○K	
Injector sealing washer not correct.	Remove injector and install the proper sealing washer. Refer to Injector (006-026 in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
○K	
Injector sealing washer not correct.	Remove injector and install the proper sealing washer. Refer to Injector (006-026 in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ K	
Injectors worn or malfunctioning.	Remove and test the injectors. Replace as necessary. Refer to Injector (006-026 in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
○K	

Excessive White Exhaust Smoke (Cont).

Cause	Correction
Coolant is leaking into the combustion chamber.	Refer to the Excessive Coolant Loss symptom tree in this section.
oK →	
Fuel injection pump is malfunctioning.	Remove the fuel injection pump. Check the calibration of the fuel injection pump. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK ○	
Refer to a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Fuel Consumption Is Excessive

Cause	Correction
Air intake system restriction is above specification.	Check the air intake system for restriction. Refer to Check Air Cleaner Service Indicator in Section 7. Replace the air filter as necessary.
<u>o</u> K	
Engine is operating under excessive load.	Check for excessive loading from the water pump.
<u>o</u> K	
Fuel is leaking.	Check the fuel lines, fuel connections, and fuel filters for leaks. Check the fuel lines to the supply tanks. Repair any leaks.
<u>oκ</u>	
Poor-quality fuel is being used.	Assure good-quality No. 2 diesel fuel is being used. Refer to Fuel Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
⊙ K	
Charge air cooler air flow is restricted (CFP83-F40 Only).	Inspect the charge air cooler for internal and external restrictions. Replace it if necessary. Refer to Charge Air Cooler (CAC) Removal and Installation in Section 7.
OK ●	
Aftercooler air flow is restricted (CFP83-F10, F20, F30 Only).	Inspect the aftercooler for internal and external restrictions. Replace it if necessary. Refer to Aftercooler Assembly (010-002) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK ●	
Injectors are worn or malfunctioning.	Remove and test the injectors. Replace as necessary. Refer to Injector (006-026) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ K	

Fuel Consumption Is Excessive (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Intake and exhaust system manifold leaks are present.	Check the intake and exhaust systems for leaks. Refer to Air Leaks, Air Intake and Exhaust Systems (010-024) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK →	
Fuel injection pump timing is not correct.	Put the engine at top dead center. Check and adjust the fuel timing. Refer to Fuel Injection Pump, In-Line, Spill Port Timing (005-013) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK ●	
Fuel injection pump is malfunctioning.	Replace the fuel pump. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK —	
Valves are not sealing correctly.	Check and adjust the valves. Refer to Overhead Set (003-004) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK O K	
Hour meter is malfunctioning.	Check operation of the hour meter. Replace the tachometer if necessary. Refer to <u>Tachometer</u> <u>Removal/Installation</u> in Section 7.
oĸ —	
Lubricating oil level is above specification.	Check the oil level. Refer to Check Engine Oil Level in Section 5. Drain excess oil and correct the deficiency in maintenance processes.
ок	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Fuel or Lubricating Oil Leaking From Exhaust Manifold

Cause	Correction
Intake air restriction is high.	Check the air intake system for restriction. Refer to Check Air Cleaner Service Indicator in Section 7.
	Replace the air filter if required.
ok →	
Engine is operating for extended periods under light or no-load conditions (slobbering).	Limit operations at idle speed to maintenance activities only.
ok ○	
Injector needle valve sticking.	Check or replace the injector. Refer to Injector (006- 026) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>o</u> K	
Turbocharger oil drain line is restricted.	Remove the turbocharger oil drain line and check for restriction. Clean or replace the oil drain line. Refer to Turbocharger Oil Drain Line (010-045) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok →	
Turbocharger oil seal is leaking.	Check the turbocharger compressor and turbine seals. Refer to Turbocharger (010-033) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ →	
Worn piston rings.	Check for excessive blowby. Refer to Crankcase Blowby, Measure (014-010) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok →	

Fuel or Lubricating Oil Leaking From Exhaust Manifold (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Valve guide seals are leaking.	Inspect the valve guide seals. Replace if necessary. Refer to Valve Guide Seal, Cylinder Head (002-016) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	
Fuel injection pump timing is not correct.	Put the engine at top dead center. Check and adjust the fuel timing. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ O K	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Lubricating Oil Contaminated

NOTE: If excessive sludge is present in the oilpan, refer to <u>Lubricating Oil Sludge in the Crankcase Excessive</u> in this section.

Cause	Correction
Bulk oil supply is contaminated.	Check the bulk oil supply. Replace it is necessary. Refer to Lubricating Oil Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
	Drain the oil and replace with non-contaminated oil. Also, replace the oil filter. Refer to Change Lubricating Oil and Filters in Section 7.
ok →	
Fuel is present in the lubricating oil.	Refer to the Fuel in Lubricating Oil symptom tree.
ok →	
Coolant is present in the lubricating oil.	Refer to the <u>Coolant in Lubricating Oil</u> symptom tree in this section.
ok →	
Metal is present in the lubricating oil.	Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.
<u>o</u> K	
Identify unknown lubricating oil contamination.	Analyze the oil and inspect the filters to identify the contamination. Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.
ok →	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Coolant in the Lubricating Oil

Cause	Correction
Lubricating oil cooler is leaking.	Check the lubricating oil cooler for coolant leaks and cracks. Refer to Lubricating Oil Cooler (007-003) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ O K	
Aftercooler is leaking.	Inspect and pressure-test the aftercooler for leaks. Refer to Aftercooler Assembly (010-002) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>oκ</u>	
Cylinder head gasket is leaking.	Check the cylinder head gasket. Refer to Cylinder Head (002-004) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>οκ</u>	
Cylinder head is cracked or porous.	Remove intake and exhaust manifolds. Check for evidence of coolant leak. If necessary, operate engine at low idle. Pressure-test the cylinder head. Refer to Cylinder Head (002-004) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>ok</u>	
Cylinder head expansion plugs leaking or misassembled.	Inspect the cylinder head. Refer to Cylinder Block (001-026) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>ok</u>	
Cylinder liner is cracked or porous.	Inspect the cylinder liners for cracks and pitting. Refer to Cylinder Liner (001-028) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ΟΚ	

Coolant in the Lubricating Oil (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Cylinder block is cracked or porous.	Inspect the cylinder block. Refer to Cylinder Block (001-026) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ •	
Contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Fuel in the Lubricating Oil

Cause	Correction
Fuel transfer pump malfunctioning.	Check or replace the fuel transfer pump. Refer to Fuel Lift Pump (005-045) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok ⊙	
Injector needle valve sticking.	Inspect the injectors. Replace if necessary. Refer to Injector (006-026) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok →	
Internal plunger seal leaking (inline).	Remove the fuel injection pump and repair if necessary. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK ●	
Fuel injection pump is malfunctioning.	Replace the fuel injection pump. Refer to Fuel Injection Pumps, In-Line (005-012) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
Contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Lubricating Oil Consumption Excessive

Cause	Correction
Verify the oil consumption rate.	Check the amount of oil added versus the hours of operation.
ok →	
An external engine leak is present.	Inspect the engine and its components for seal, gasket, tappet cover, oil cooler, or draincocks leaks. Repair or correct any leaks.
ok ok	
Crankcase ventilation system is plugged.	Check and clean the crankcase breather and vent tube. Refer to Crankcase Breather Tube (003-018) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	
Lubricating oil does not meet specifications for operating conditions.	Change the oil and filters. Refer to Change Lubricating Oil and Filters in Section 7.
	Use the oil type recommended in <u>Lubricating Oil</u> <u>Recommendations and Specifications</u> in Section 10.
oK →	
Lubricating oil cooler is leaking.	Check the lubricating oil cooler for coolant leaks. Refer to Lubricating Oil in the Coolant in this section.
ok →	
Turbocharger leaking lubricating oil to the air intake or exhaust.	Inspect the air crossover tube for evidence of lubricating oil transfer. Refer to Air Crossover (010-019) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	
Lubricating oil drain interval is excessive.	Verify the correct lubricating oil drain interval. Refer to Change Lubricating Oil and Filters in Section 5.
oK →	

Lubricating Oil Consumption Excessive (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Piston rings not sealing (blue smoke).	Check for excessive blowby. Refer to Engine Testing (Chassis Dynamometer) (014-002) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>o</u> K	
Valve seals are worn.	Inspect the valve seals. Replace the valve seals, if necessary. Refer to Valve Guide Seal, Cylinder Head (002-016) and Valve, Cylinder Head (002-020) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ →	
Contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Lubricating Oil in the Coolant

Cause	Correction
Bulk coolant supply is contaminated.	Check the bulk coolant supply. Refer to Coolant Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
	Drain the coolant and replace with non-contaminated coolant. Refer to <u>Drain and Flush Cooling System</u> in Section 7.
	Replace the coolant filters. Refer to Change Coolant Filter in Section 7.
ok ₩	
Lubricating oil cooler is malfunctioning.	Check the oil cooler. Refer to Lubricating Oil Cooler (007-003) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok →	
Cylinder head gasket is leaking.	Check the cylinder head gasket. Refer to Cylinder Head (002-004) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok →	
Cylinder head is cracked or porous.	Remove intake and exhaust manifolds. Check for evidence of coolant leak. If necessary, operate engine at low idle. Pressure-test the cylinder head. Refer to Cylinder Head (002-004) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
ok ₩	
Cylinder block is cracked or porous.	Inspect the cylinder block. Refer to Cylinder Block (001-026) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK ₩	
Contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Lubricating Oil Pressure High

Cause	Correction
The engine is cold.	Allow the engine to warm to operating temperature. If the engine will not reach operating temperature, refer to the Coolant Temperature Below Normal (Engine Running) symptom tree in this section.
oK →	
Lubricating oil viscosity is not correct.	Drain the oil and replace the oil filter. Refer to Change Lubricating Oil and Filters in Section 7.
	Use the correct oil. Refer to <u>Lubricating Oil</u> <u>Recommendations and Specifications</u> in Section 10.
OK ●	
Lubricating oil filter is not correct.	Replace the oil filter. Refer to Change Lubricating Oil and Filters in Section 7.
	Use the correct oil filter. Refer to <u>Lubricating Oil</u> <u>Recommendations and Specifications</u> in Section 10.
OK ●	
The pressure regulator valve is struck open.	Check and replace valve. Refer to Cylinder Head (002-004) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ O K	
The lubricating oil pump installation not correct.	Verify that the correct lubricating oil pump and o-rings are installed. Refer to Lubricating Oil Pump (007-031) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ O K	

Lubricating Oil Pressure High (Cont)

Cause	Correction
The pressure gauge is malfunctioning.	Install a temporary pressure gauge at main oil rifle. Compare the indications with the engine running.
	If required, replace the pressure sender. Refer to Oil Pressure Sender Removal/ Installation in Section 7.
	If required, replace the pressure gauge. Refer to Oil Pressure Gauge Removal/ Installation in Section 7.
oĸ •	
Contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Lubricating Oil Pressure is Low

NOTE: Low oil pressure is normally indicated by a low pressure reading on the pressure gauge and by the Low Oil Pressure Light on the engine control panel. If both low pressure indications are present, check for an actual low oil pressure. If only one indication is present, check first to see if the indication is incorrect.

Cause	Correction
Lubricating oil level is low.	Check and replenish lubricating oil. Refer to Check Lubricating Oil Level in Section 7.
<u>o</u> K	
Cylinder head core and expansion plugs leaking or misassembled.	Check cylinder head. Refer to Cylinder Head (002-004) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>o</u> K	
Lubricating oil is diluted.	Refer to the <u>Lubricating Oil Contaminated</u> symptom tree in this section.
<u>o</u> K	
Lubricating oil filter is plugged.	Replace the oil and filter. Refer to Change Lubricating Oil and Filters in Section 7.
	Use the correct oil filter. Refer to <u>Lubricating Oil</u> <u>Recommendations and Specifications</u> in Section 10.
ok →	
Pressure gauge is malfunctioning.	Check for electrical faults for the pressure gauge wiring. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13. Correct any electrical faults. Ensure that power and grounding are connected. Ensure that the field wire to the sender is not open or shorted to ground. Correct any electrical faults.
	If required, replace the pressure sender. Refer to Oil Pressure Sender Removal/ Installation in Section 7.
	If required, replace the pressure gauge. Refer to Oil Pressure Gauge Removal/ Installation in Section 7.
OK ●	

Lubricating Oil Pressure is Low (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Oil pressure switch fails to open the contacts on running pressure. The Low Oil Pressure Light remains illuminated yet the oil pressure gauge indicates normal pressure when the engine is	Check for a short circuit in the wiring to the pressure switch or in the wiring to the remote Fire Pump Controller. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13. Correct any electrical faults.
running.	If required, replace the oil pressure switch. Refer to Oil Pressure Switch Removal/ Installation in Section 7.
⊙ K	
Lubricating oil filter is not correct.	Replace the oil filter. Refer to Change Lubricating Oil and Filters in Section 7.
	Use the correct oil filter. Refer to <u>Lubricating Oil</u> Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
⊙ K	
Pressure regulator valve is struck open.	Check and replace valve. Refer to Lubricating Oil Pressure Regulator (Main Rifle) (007-029) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ K	
Lubricating oil cooler is plugged.	Check the oil cooler. Refer to Lubricating Oil Cooler (007-003) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ K	
Lubricating oil cooler was replaced with shipping plugs left in cooler.	Check and remove shipping plugs. Refer to Lubricating Oil Cooler (007-003) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
○ K	
Lubricating oil pump is malfunctioning.	Inspect the lubricating oil pump. Refer to Lubricating Oil Pump (007-031) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
○ K	

Lubricating Oil Pressure is Low (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Lubricating oil suction or transfer tube is loose or broken, or the gasket or o-rings are leaking.	Remove and inspect the oil pan or suction tube. Refer to Lubricating Oil Pan (007-025) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ K	
Main bearing capscrews are loose, worn or not tightened correctly.	Check the torque on the main bearing capscrews. Inspect the capscrews for wear. Refer to Bearings, Main (001-006) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ →	
Main bearings are damaged or worn, or the wrong bearings are installed.	Inspect the main bearings for damage, excessive wear, and the correct part number. Refer to Bearings, Main (001-006) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ →	
Camshaft journals and number 1 bushing are severely damaged.	Inspect the camshaft journals and number 1 bushing for wear. Refer to Camshaft Bushings (001-010) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
o _K	
Contact a Cummins Authorized Repair Facility.	

Oil Level Rises

NOTE: Oil level may increase due to thermal expansion as the engine warms up and then decrease as the engine cools down. Slight variations due to temperature changes are normal.

Cause	Correction
Excessive oil has been added to the engine.	Drain the excess oil. Refer to Change Lubricating Oil and Filters in Section 7.
<u>o</u> K	
Fuel is leaking into the oil system.	Troubleshoot as per <u>Lubricating Oil Contaminated</u> in this section.
oK →	
Coolant is leaking into the oil system.	Troubleshoot as per <u>Lubricating Oil Contaminated</u> in this section.
ok ₩	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Lubricating Oil Sludge in the Crankcase Excessive

Cause	Correction
Bulk oil supply is contaminated.	Check the bulk oil supply. Replace it is necessary. Refer to Lubricating Oil Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
	Drain the oil and replace with non-contaminated oil. Also, replace the oil filter. Refer to Change Lubricating Oil and Filters in Section 7.
OK ●	
Coolant temperature is below specification.	Refer to the Coolant Temperature Below Normal (Engine Running) symptom tree in this section.
<u>οκ</u>	
Crankcase ventilation system is plugged.	Check and clean the crankcase breather and vent tube. Refer to Rocker Lever (003-008) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
OK ●	
Fuel grade is not correct for the application or the fuel quality is poor.	Operate the engine from a tank of high-quality fuel. Refer to Fuel Recommendations and Specifications in Section 10.
oĸ ●	
Lubricating oil does not meet specifications for operating conditions.	Check the grade and type of oil. Refer to <u>Lubricating</u> Oil Recommendations and <u>Specifications</u> in Section 10.
	If the wrong type or grade of oil is present, drain and replace it. Refer to Change Lubricating Oil and Filters in Section 7.
oκ •	
Lubricating oil drain interval is excessive.	Verify the correct lubricating oil drain interval. Refer to Change Lubricating Oil and Filters in Section 7.
<u>o</u> K <u>→</u>	

Lubricating Oil Sludge in the Crankcase Excessive (Cont)

Cause	Correction
Lubricating oil is contaminated with coolant or fuel.	Go to the <u>Lubricating Oil Contaminated</u> symptom tree in this section.
<u>οκ</u>	
Crankcase pressure is excessive.	Check for excessive blowby. Refer to the <u>Crankcase</u> <u>Gases (Blowby) Excessive</u> symptom tree in this section.
oĸ •	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Turbocharger Leaks Engine Oil or Fuel

Cause	Correction
Engine is operating for extended periods under light or no-load conditions (slobbering).	Limit engine operations at idle speed to maintenance activities only. If required, adjust the engine's speed as per Rated Speed Setpoint Adjustment in Section 3.
<u>o</u> K	
Turbocharger drain line is restricted.	Remove the turbocharger drain line and check for restriction. Clean or replace the drain line. Refer to Turbocharger Oil Drain Line (010-045) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	
Turbocharger oil supply line loose or leaking.	Check and tighten oil supply line fitting(s), if necessary. Replace the supply line if necessary. Refer to Turbocharger Oil Supply Line (010-046) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
⊙ K	
Lubricating oil or fuel is entering the turbocharger.	Troubleshoot the turbocharger as per Turbocharger (010-033) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Crankcase Gases (Blowby) - Excessive

Cause	Correction
Cylinder head valve guides are excessively worn.	Check the valve guides for wear. Replace the cylinder head if necessary. Refer to Cylinder Head (002-004) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
<u>o</u> K	
Pistons or piston rings are worn, damaged, or not correct.	Check the pistons for correct part numbers. Refer to Control Parts List (CPL), Bulletin 3379133 or 4021327.
	Check the pistons and rings for wear and damage. Refer to Piston (001-043) and Piston Rings (001-047) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oK →	
Turbocharger oil seal is leaking.	Check the turbocharger compressor and turbine seals. Refer to Turbocharger (010-033) in Troubleshooting and Repair Manual C Series Engines, Bulletin Number 3666003-02.
oĸ →	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Engine Overspeed Trip

NOTE: An engine overspeed trip occurs when the engine's speed exceeds the value specified on the <u>Factory Setting Tag</u> described in Section 2. The trip isolates the fuel supply to the engine and it stops immediately. The trip is indicated on the local control panel and inside the local control panel on the speed switch. Additionally, a trip output is supplied to the fire protection system for remote display.

Cause	Correction
Engine actually operated at too great a speed due to catastrophic load failure such as pipe break, pump mechanical failure, or loss of suction.	Correct the cause of the load failure.
oK →	
Engine actually operated at too great a speed due to configuration error.	Check rated speed setting as specified on the <u>Factory Setting Tag</u> described in Section 2. Refer to <u>Rated Speed Setpoint Adjustment and Testing</u> in Section 3.
oK →	
Overspeed switch is set at too low a setpoint.	Check overspeed speed setting as specified on the Factory Setting Tag described in Section 2. Refer to Overspeed Setpoint Adjustment and Testing in Section 3.
OK —	
Speed switch wiring failure has occurred.	Check continuity and insulation from ground for the signal power wiring and ground wiring to the speed switch. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13. Replace defective components and repair electrical faults.
OK →	
Speed switch failure has occurred.	If the speed switch fails to operate as per Overspeed Setpoint Adjustment and Testing in Section 3, replace the speed switch. Refer to Overspeed Switch Removal/Installation in Section 7.
ок	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

Tachometer Does Not Indicate Engine Speed

Cause	Correction
Fuse F4 has opened.	If required, replace Fuse F4.
	Locate and correct the electrical fault that caused the fuse to operate. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13.
<u>o</u> K	
An electrical fault exists in the tachometer power and grounding circuits.	Check continuity and insulation from ground for the power wiring and ground wiring to the tachometer. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13. Replace defective components and repair electrical faults.
⊙ κ →	
An electrical fault exists in the speed sensor input circuit. This fault may also cause a failure in the crank terminate signal to the fire protection system.	Check continuity and insulation from ground for the speed sensor circuit. Refer to <u>Drawing 10423 Sheet 1</u> in Section 13. Replace defective components and repair electrical faults.
<u>o</u> κ	
The speed sensor has failed.	With the engine running, check the signal from the speed sensor with an oscilloscope or pulse counter. Replace the speed sensor is it has failed. Refer to Speed Sensor Removal/Installation in Section 7.
oκ OK	
The tachometer has failed.	Check the operation of the tachometer with a pulse generator. Replace the tachometer is it has failed. Refer to Tachometer Removal/Installation in Section 7.
⊙ κ	
Contact an Authorized Cummins Repair Facility.	

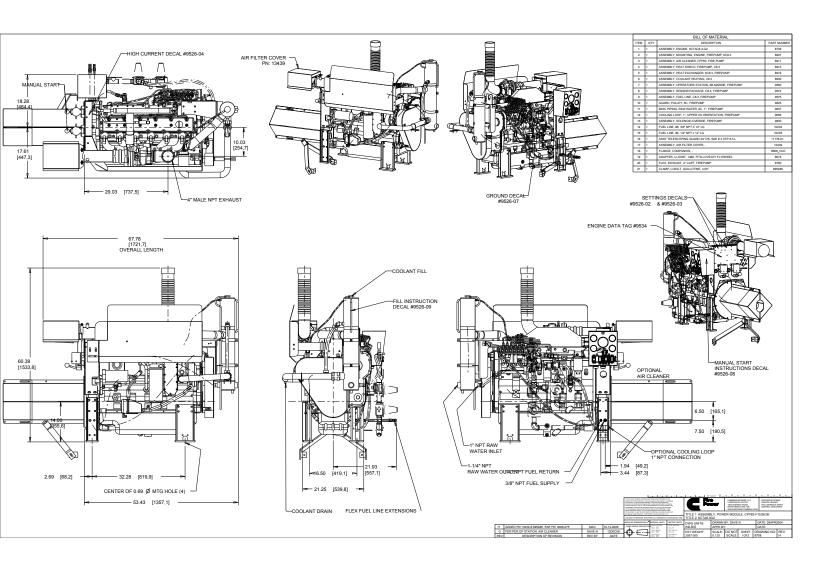
Section 13 – Assembly Drawings (1)

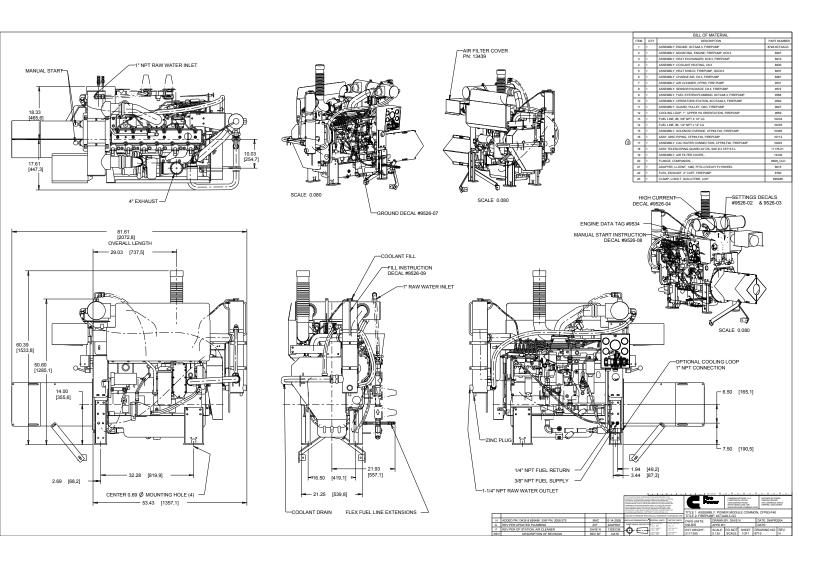
Description	Drawing No.	Sheet No	Revision
Drawing, Installation, FirePump, CFP83-F10/20/30 (6CTA8.3)	8708	1	Н
Drawing, Installation, FirePump, CFP83-F40 (6CTAA8.3)	8710		Н
Options, Engine, FirePump, G-Drive, CFP83-F40 (6CTAA8.3)	8728		В
Options, Engine, FirePump, G-Drive, CFP83-F10/20/30 (6CTA8.3)	8738		В
Assembly, Engine Mounting, CFP83	8907		В
Leg, Support, Engine, Rear	8412		Е
Leg, Support, Engine, Front	8908		В
Assembly, Air Cleaner, C83-F10/20/30	8911		Е
Assembly, Air Cleaner, CFP83-F40	9531		D
Assembly, Air Filter Cover Implementation Date of April, 2009	13439		
Assembly, Heat Shield, Exhaust, CFP83-F10/20/30	8913		D
Assembly, Heat Shield, Exhaust, CFP83-F40	8937		В
Assembly, Charge Air Cooling, CFP83-F40	8967		Α
Assembly, Plumbing, CAC Heat Exchanger, CFP83-F40	10903		В
Assembly, Hose Water	11086		В
Assembly, Heat Exchanger, C8.3	8919		E
Assembly, Vent Line	9658		_
Assembly, Coolant Heater, C8.3	8930		D
Assembly, Operator Station, 6B, CFP83-F10	9560		E
Assembly, Operator Station, 6CTAA8.3, CFP83-F40	9592		С
Assembly, Panel, Instrument, 12VDC, Alternate Beginning 9/06	10452		E
Assembly, Panel, Instrument, 24VDC, Alternate Beginning 9/06	10453		E
Assembly, Sensor Package, C8.3, (Non-ECM)	9574		Α
Assembly, Fuel Supply & Return Lines, C8.3 CFP83-F10	9575		Α
Assembly, Fuel Supply & Return Lines, 6CTAA8.3, CFP84-F40	9588		В
Assembly, Pulley Guard, CFP83-F10/20/30	9625		Α
Assembly, Pulley Guard, CFP83-F40	9627		В
Misc. Piping, Cooling Loop, Raw Water, 6C, CFP83-F10/20/30	9637		D
Misc. Piping, Cooling Loop, Raw Water, 6C, CFP83-F40	10712		В
Assembly, Raw Water Cooling, Loop 1"	9659		D
Assembly, Solenoid Override, CFP83	9830		Α
Assembly, Solenoid Override, CFP83-F40	10365		В
Fuel Line, 3/8" NPT	10234		
Fuel Line, ¼" NPT	10235		
Exhaust, 4" Bellows w/ Elbow	8780		С
Assembly, Drive Shaft & Guard	10165		
Assembly, Stub-Shaft, SAE #3, 2.25" QSB, QSC, 4B, 6B, 6C	8619		В
Kit, Loose Wires, 4B, 6B, 6C, QSB, QSC	9767		D
General Layout, FirePump, CFP83	CFP83_GEN		D
General Layout, FirePump, CFP83-F40	CFP83_F40GEN		D
Schematic, Control Panel, Alternate Beginning 9/06	10423	1-6	Е
Harness, Engine	8513	1-2	L

^{(1):} Also see <u>Engine Identification</u> in Section 2 the <u>System Diagrams</u> in Section 6. The most current revisions to these drawings and related documents are accessible at http://www.cumminsfirepower.com/products.html.

Page 13-2

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK





:	PN SO Model Config	8728 35328 6CTAA8.3G3 D413035GX03			
-	Option	Desc		Option	Desc
- 1	FIRE 31	6CTAA8.3G3		FX 9024	SUPPLY, INJECTION
	AP 9301	AGENCY APPROVAL	◬	IC 9024	CONNECTION, TUR C
- 1	BP 9026	BASE PARTS		IC 9125	COVER,AIR INTAKE
	BP 9717			LA 9006	BRACKET,LIFTING
	BP 9795	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		LC 9028	COOLER,ENGINE OI
	BP 9827			LG 9028	GAUGE,OIL LEVEL
	BP 9897			LP 9710	PUMP,LUBRICATING
	BR 9002	,		OB 9006	COVER,CYLINDER B
	DA 9087			OP 9013	PAN,OIL
	DF 9063			PP 8000	PERFORMANCE PART
	DL 9009			PP 9996	HEAD,CYLINDER
	EC 9002			PP97833	TURBOCHARGER
	EE9242	Alternator, 12V, 95A, Delco 11SI		SG 9000	PACKAGE,GUARD
	EH 9020			SM 9706	MOUNTING,STARTER
	EH9701			SS 9005	PAINT
	E I 9000	DRIVE,MECH TACH		SS 9075	SKID
	EI 9701	DRIVE,MECH TACH		SS 9702	ENGINE, DRY
	ES 9107			ST 9238	MOTOR,STARTING
	FA 9000			TB 9337	LOCATION,TURBOCH
	FE 9927			TB 9789	GASKET,EXHAUST M
	FF 9011	FILTER,FUEL		TB 9809	MANIFOLD,EXHAUST
	FF 9735			TH 9007	HOUSING,THERMOST
	FH 9030			TP 9709	PLUMBING,TURBOCH
	FP 9600			VC 9014	COVER,VALVE
	FP99052			WF 9003	RESISTOR,CORROSI
	FR90940			WH 9005	PLUMBING,BLOCK V
	FS 9089			W I 9007	CONNECTION, WATER
	FT 9920			WO 9004	CONNECTION, WATER
- 1	FW 9024	FLYWHEEL		WP 9028	PUMP,WATER

BUILT BEFORE JANUARY 1, 2007

PN 8728 SO 35328 Model 6CTAA8.3G3 Config D413035GX03

Option	Desc		Option	Desc
FIRE 31	6CTAA8.3G3		FX 9024	SUPPLY, INJECTION
▲ AP 9529	AGENCY APPROVAL		IC 9024	CONNECTION, TUR C
BP 9026	BASE PARTS	A	IC 9124	COVER,AIR INTAKE
BP 9717	FOLLOWER,CAM		LA 9006	BRACKET,LIFTING
BP 9795	LEVER,ROCKER		LC 9028	COOLER, ENGINE OI
BP 9827	COVER,FRONT GEAR		LG 9028	GAUGE,OIL LEVEL
BP 9897	BLOCK,ENGINE		LP 9710	PUMP, LUBRICATING
BR 9002	BREATHER, CRANKCA		OB 9006	COVER, CYLINDER B
DA 9087	DAMPER, VIBRATION		OP 9013	PAN,OIL
DF 9063	DRIVE,FRT GR TR		PP 8000	PERFORMANCE PART
DL 9009	LOCATION, FUEL DR		PP 9996	HEAD,CYLINDER
EC 9002	THERMOSTAT		PP97833	TURBOCHARGER
▲ EE9249	Alternator, 12V, 95A, Delco 11SI		SG 9000	PACKAGE,GUARD
EH 9020	LOCATION, ALTERNA		SM 9706	MOUNTING,STARTER
EH97011	DRIVE, ALTERNATOR		SS 9005	PAINT
El 9000	DRIVE,MECH TACH	▲	SS 9025	OIL,ENGINE
EI 9701	DRIVE,MECH TACH	▲	SS 9075	ARRANGEMENT,SHIP
▲ ES 9117	SYSTEM,ETR ENGIN	▲	SS 9701	ENGINE, DRY
FA 9000	DRIVE,FAN		ST 9238	MOTOR,STARTING
FE 9927	PLUMBING,AIR FUE		TB 9337	LOCATION, TURBOCH
FF 9011	FILTER,FUEL		TB 9789	GASKET,EXHAUST M
FF 9735	PLUMBING,FUEL FI		TB 9809	MANIFOLD, EXHAUST
FH 9030	HOUSING,FLYWHEEL		TH 9007	HOUSING,THERMOST
FP 9600	COUPLING, FUEL PU		TP 9709	PLUMBING,TURBOCH
FP99052	PUMP,BASE FUEL		VC 9014	COVER, VALVE
FR90940	RATING,FUEL		WF 9003	RESISTOR, CORROSI
FS 9089	PUMP,LIFT		WH 9005	PLUMBING,BLOCK V
FT 9920	PLUMBING,FUEL		WI 9007	CONNECTION, WATER
<u></u> FV 9171	VALVE,FUEL SHUTO	▲	WO 9010	CONNECTION, WATER
A FW 9828	FLYWHEEL		WP 9028	PLIMP WATER

BUILT AFTER JANUARY 1, 2007

				ALL RIGHTS TO MANUFACTURE, COPY OR DISPOSE OF THIS DRAWING OR ITS CONTENTS ARE RESERVED UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED IN WRITING BY CUMMINS NPOWER, LLC	Curum	Power	CORPORATE OFFICE 1600 BUERKLE ROAD WHITE BEAR LAKE, MN WWW.NPOWER.CUMMINS.COM	DESIGN CENTER 875 LAWRENCE DRIVE DEPERE, WISCONSIN WWW.CUMMINSFIREPOWER.COM
				UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED	DWG SCALE:	NTS	DRAWN BY: DAVE N	DATE: 23SEP2004
					PLOT SCALE:		APPD BY:	DATE:
				APPLY MACHINE TOLERANCES X = ± 0.06 XX = ± 0.010	DESCRIPTION			
	UPDATED PER ENGINE SPEC AND DWG BORDER	DAVE N	08JAN2007	XXX = ± 0.001 APPLY WELDED TOLERANCES	ASSEM	BLY, ENG	INE, 6CTAA8.3G3	
	REDRAWN PER ENGINE SPEC	DAVE N	160CT2004		REFERENCE:			DRAWING NUMBER:
DESCRIPTION OF REVISION BY DATE				.XXX = ± 0.06	CFP83	-F40		8728B

PN SO Model Config	8738 35330 6CTA8.3G2 D413034GX02		
Option FIRE 32 AP 9229 BP 9028 BP 9717 BP 9795 BP 9827 BP 9896 BR 9002 DA 9087 DF 9063 DL 9009 EC 9002 EH 97011 EI 9000 EI 9701 FA 9000 FF 9011 FF 9766 FH 9030 FP 97838 FP98036	D413034GX02 Desc 6CTA8,3G2 APPROVAL,AGENCY BASE PARTS FOLLOWER,CAM LEVER,ROCKER COVER,FRONT GEAR BLOCK, ENGINE BREATHER,CRANKCA DAMPER,VIBRATION DRIVE,FRT GR TR LOCATION,FUEL DR THERMOSTAT Alternator, 12V, 95A, Delco 11SI LOCATION,ALTERNA DRIVE,ALTERNATOR DRIVE,MECH TACH DRIVE,FAM FILTER,FUEL PLUMBING,FUEL FI HOUSING,FLYWHEEL COUPLING,FUEL PU PUMP,BASE FUE RATING,FUEL PUMP,LIFT PLUMBING,FUEL VALVE,FUEL SHUTO FLYWHEEL VALVE,FUEL VALVE,FUEL SHUTO FILTER,FUEL PUMP,LIFT PLUMBING,FUEL VALVE,FUEL SHUTO FLYWHEEL VALVE,FUEL SHUTO FLYWHEEL VALVE,FUEL SHUTO FLYWHEEL FUEL FULL FUL	Option FX 9004 LA 9006 LC 9028 LG 9028 LG 9028 LF 9710 OB 9006 OP 9013 PP 2218 PP 9830 PP97945 SG 9000 SM 9706 SS 9005 SS 9702 ST 9238 TB 9757 TB 9789 TB 9809 TB 9907 TP 9709 VC 9014 WA 9703 WF 9003 WH 9005 WI 9007 WO 9004 WP 9028	Desc SUPPLY,LATCHOUT BRACKET,LIFTING COOLER,ENGINE OI GAUGE,OIL LEVEL PUMP,LUBRICATING COVER,CYLINDER B PAN,OIL PERFORMANCE PART HEAD,CYLINDER TURBOCHARGER PACKAGE,GUARD MOUNTING,STARTER PAINTSS 9075SKID ENGINE,DRY MOTOR,STARTING AFTERCOOLER,JACK GASKET,EXHAUST IM MANIFOLD,EXHAUST IN MANIFOLD,EXHAUST LOCATION,TURBOCH HOUSING,THERMOST PLUMBING,THERMOST PLUMBING,TFERCO RESISTOR,CORROSI PLUMBING,BLOCK V CONNECTION,WATER PUMP.WATER
▲ FW 9335	Flywheel, 8/10	∆XS 9024	CONNECTION, EXHAU

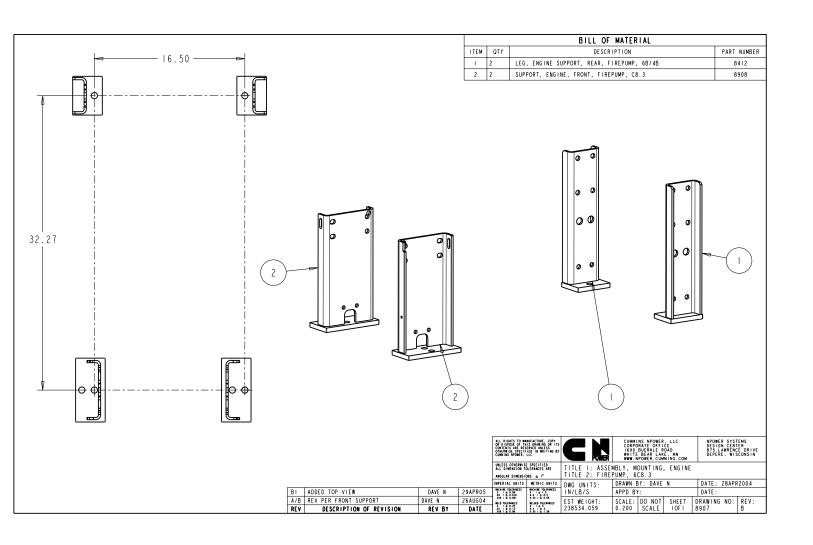
BUILT BEFORE JANUARY 1, 2007

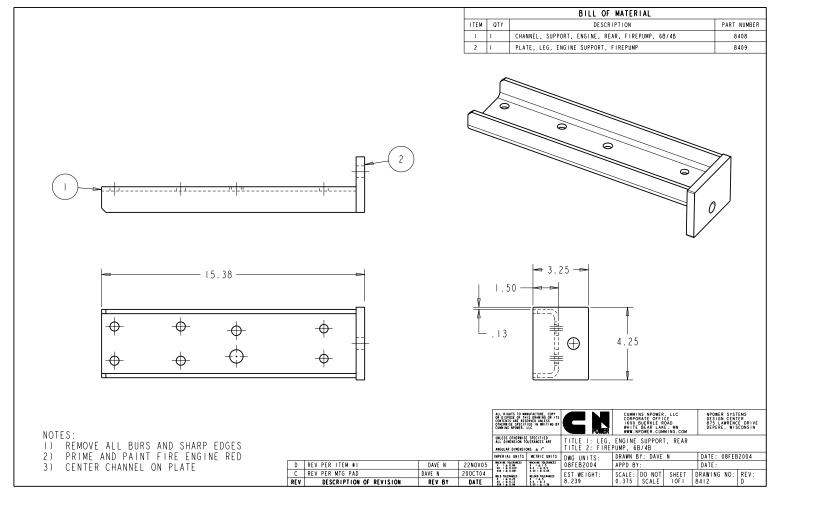
PN	8738
so	35330
Model	6CTA8.3G2
Config	D413034GX02

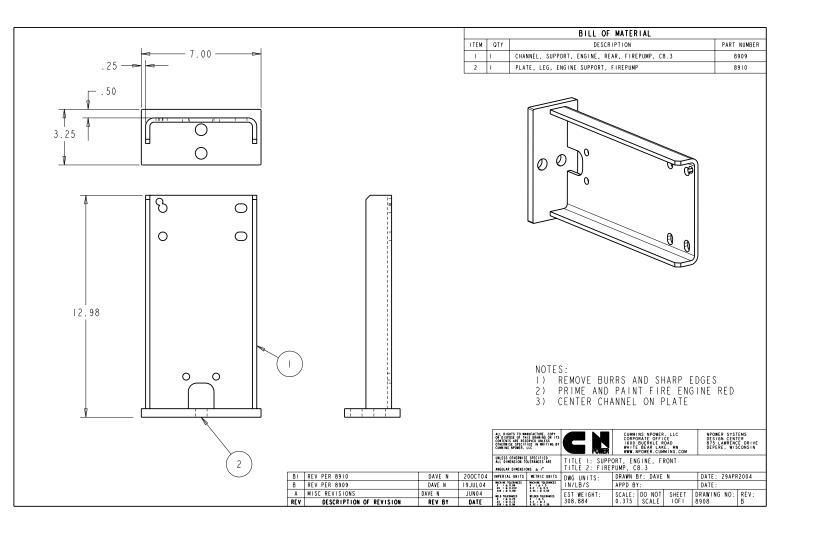
	Option	Desc	Option	Desc
	FIRE 32	6CTA8.3G2	LC 9028	COOLER,ENGINE OI
◬	AP 9529	APPROVAL, AGENCY	LG 9028	GAUGE,OIL LEVEL
	BP 9026	BASE PARTS	LP 9710	PUMP,LUBRICATING
	BP 9717	FOLLOWER,CAM	OB 9006	COVER, CYLINDER B
	BP 9795	LEVER,ROCKER	OP 9013	PAN,OIL
	BP 9827	COVER,FRONT GEAR	PP 2218	PERFORMANCE PART
	BP 9896	BLOCK,ENGINE	PP 9830	HEAD,CYLINDER
	BR 9002	BREATHER, CRANKCA	PP97945	TURBOCHARGER
	DA 9087	DAMPER, VIBRATION	SG 9000	PACKAGE,GUARD
	DF 9063	DRIVE,FRT GR TR	SM 9706	MOUNTING,STARTER
	DL 9009	LOCATION, FUEL DR	SS 9005	PAINT
	EC 9002	THERMOSTAT	▲ SS 9025	OIL,ENGINE
	EE 9242	Alternator, 12V, 95A, Delco11SI	▲ SS 9075	ARRANGEMENT,SHIP
	EH 9020	LOCATION,ALTERNA	▲ SS 9701	OIL,ENGINE
	EH97011	DRIVE,ALTERNATOR	ST 9238	MOTOR, STARTING
	El 9000	DRIVE,MECH TACH	TB 9757	AFTERCOOLER, JACK
	EI 9701	DRIVE,MECH TACH	TB 9789	GASKET,EXHAUST M
	FA 9000	DRIVE,FAN	TB 9809	MANIFOLD, EXHAUST
	FF 9011	FILTER,FUEL	TB90076	LOCATION, TURBOCH
	FF 9766	PLUMBING, FUEL FI	TH 9007	HOUSING, THERMOST
	FH 9030	HOUSING,FLYWHEEL	TP 9709	PLUMBING, TURBOCH
	FP97838	COUPLING, FUEL PU	VC 9014	COVER, VALVE
	FP98036	PUMP,BASE FUEL	WA 9703	PLUMBING, AFTERCO
	FR90242	RATING,FUEL	WF 9003	RESISTOR, CORROSI
	FS 9089	PUMP,LIFT	WH 9005	PLUMBING,BLOCK V
	FT 9982	PLUMBING,FUEL	WI 9007	CONNECTION, WATER
	FV 9206	VALVE, FUEL SHUTO	▲ WO 9010	CONNECTION, WATER
◬	FW 9828	FLYWHEEL	WP 9028	PUMP,WATER
	FX 9004	SUPPLY,LATCHOUT	XS 9024	CONNECTION, EXHAU
	LA 9006	BRACKET,LIFTING		

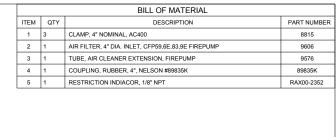
BUILT AFTER JANUARY 1, 2007

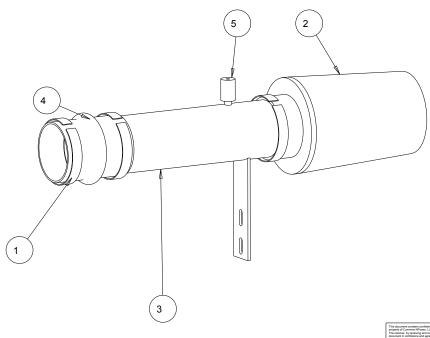
				ALL RIGHTS TO MANUFACTURE, COPY OR DISPOSE OF THIS DRAWING OR ITS CONTENTS ARE RESERVED UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFED IN WRITING BY CUMMINS NPOWER, LLC	CHILL	Power	CORPORATE OFFICE 1600 BUERKLE ROAD WHITE BEAR LAKE, MN WWW.NPOWER.CUMMINS.COM	DESIGN CENTER 875 LAWRENCE DRIVE DEPERE, WISCONSIN WWW.CUMMINSFIREPOWER.COM
				UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED	DWG SCALE:	NTS	DRAWN BY: DAVE N	DATE: 23SEP2004
					PLOT SCALE:		APPD BY:	DATE:
			DESCRIPTION					
В	UPDATED PER ENGINE SPEC AND DWG BORDER	DAVE N	08JAN2007	XXX = ± 0.001 APPLY WELDED TOLERANCES	ASSEM	BLY, ENG	INE, 6CTA8.3G3	
Α	REDRAWN PER ENGINE SPEC	DAVE N	160CT2004		REFERENCE:			DRAWING NUMBER:
REV	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY	DATE	.XXX = ± 0.06	CFP83	−F10/20,	/30	8738B











 E
 OMIT PN: 9525
 ENF PN: 2008-275

 D
 REV PER AIR CLEANER

 REV
 DESCRIPTION OF REVISION

This document combines confedent and the size search information, as the combines confedent and the size search information, as the combines combined to the size of the document combines. The resource, by separating with search gold the document combines that the combines of the document combines that the combines of the document combines that the combines of the combines of the size of the combines of the comb

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED ALL DIMENSION TOLERANCES ARE

ANGULAR DIMENSIONS 1±

MPERIAL UNITS METRIC UNITS

THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION MICHIGANICAL MICHIGANICA MICHIGANICAL MICH

THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION WINDOWS TOARMOON SOLVEN TOARMOON SOLVEN

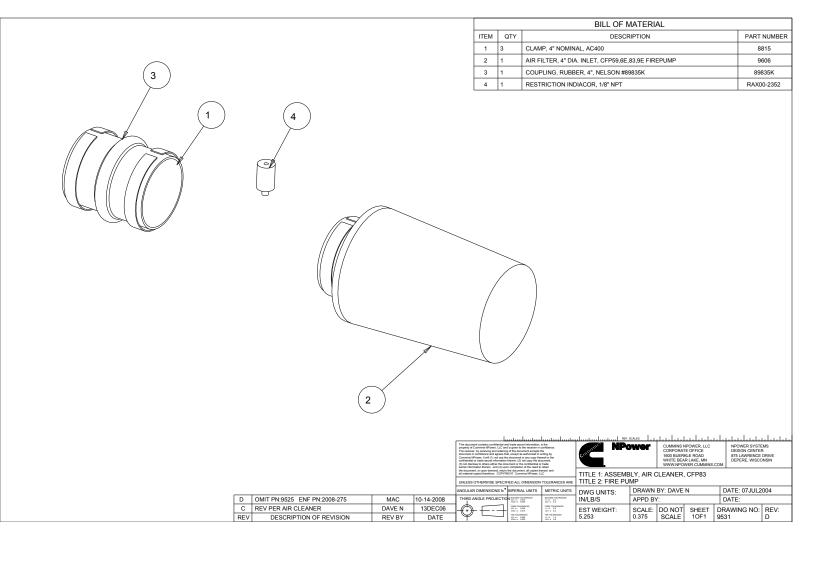
MAC 10-14-2008 DAVE N 13DEC06

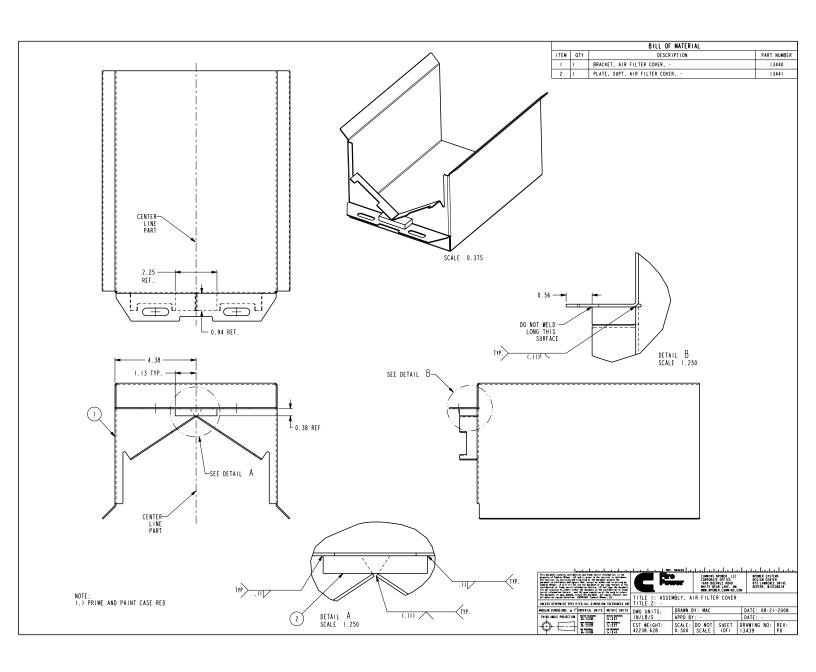
DATE

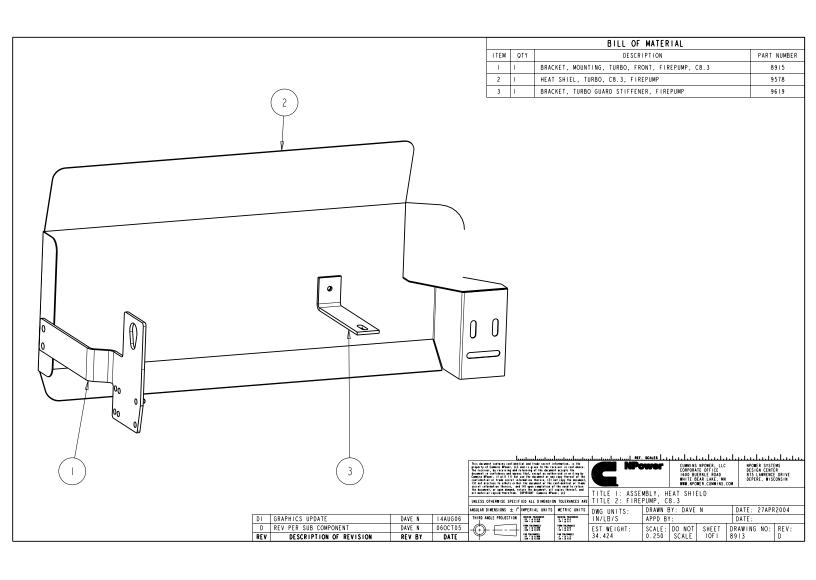
REV BY

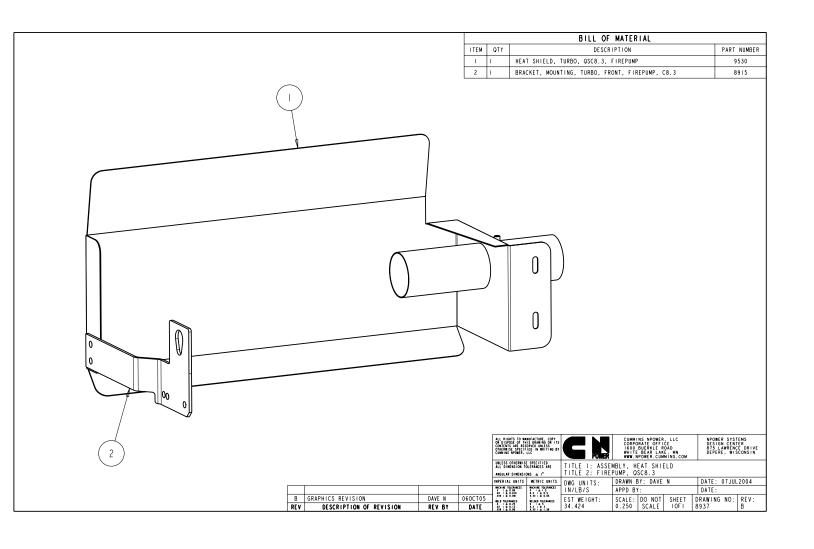
CUMMINS NPOWER, LLC
CORPORATE OFFICE
1600 BUERKLE ROAD
WHITE BEAR LAKE, MN
WWW.NPOWER.CUMMINS.COM

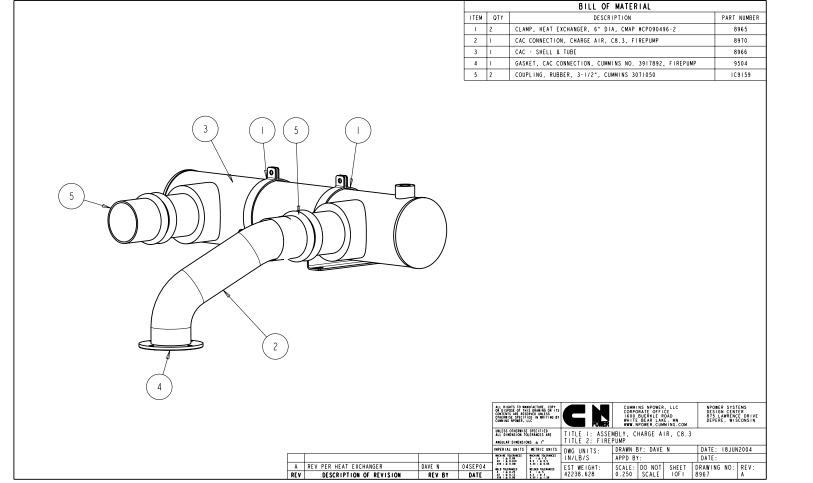
NPOWER SYSTEMS
DESIGN CENTER
875 LAWRENCE DRIVE
DEPERE, WISCONSIN

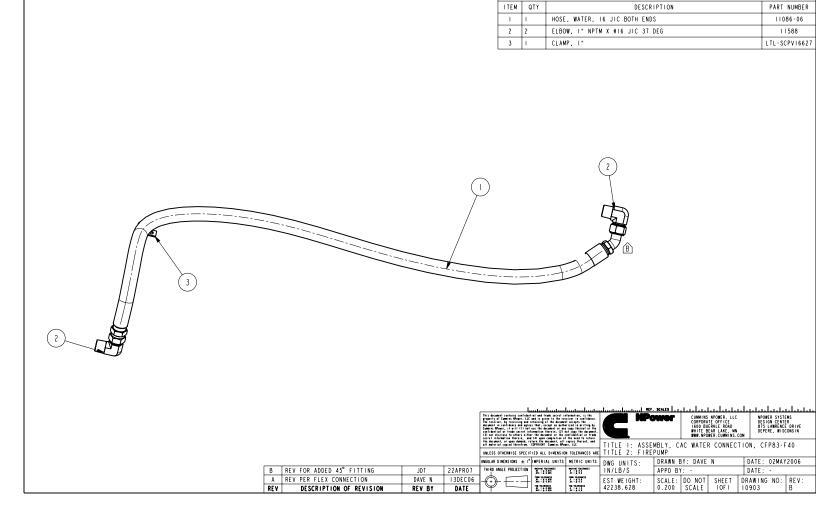






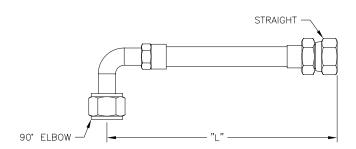


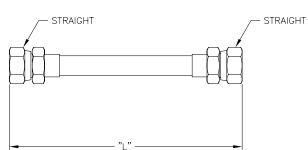




BILL OF MATERIAL

	ITEM	QTY	DESCRIPTION	END FITTING	END FITTING	LENGTH "L"
A	01	A/R	CFP11E FUEL COOLER TO JW HX	45° SWIVEL	STRAIGHT SWIVEL	16"
$\overline{\mathbb{A}}$	02	A/R	CFP11E CAC HX TO FUEL COOLER	STRAIGHT SWIVEL	STRAIGHT SWIVEL	44"
	03	A/R	CFP11E MISC PIPING	STRAIGHT SWIVEL	STRAIGHT SWIVEL	36"
	04	A/R	CFP83 COOLING LOOP CONNECTION	STRAIGHT SWIVEL	STRAIGHT SWIVEL	29"
	05	A/R	CFP83-F40 COOLING LOOP CONNECTION	STRAIGHT SWIVEL	STRAIGHT SWIVEL	30"
	06	A/R	CFP83-F40 CAC WATER CONNECTION	45* SWIVEL A	STRAIGHT SWIVEL	68"
	07					
	08					





NOTES

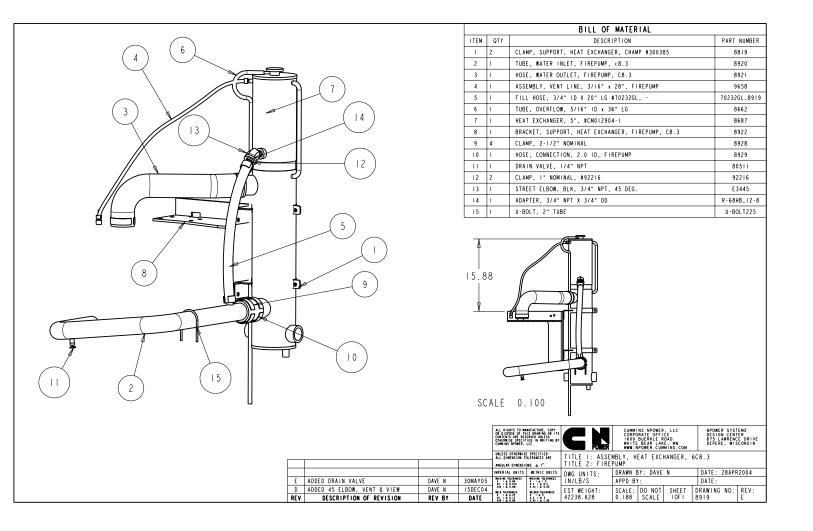
- 1) FLEXIBLE HOSE RATING: -250 PSI BURST

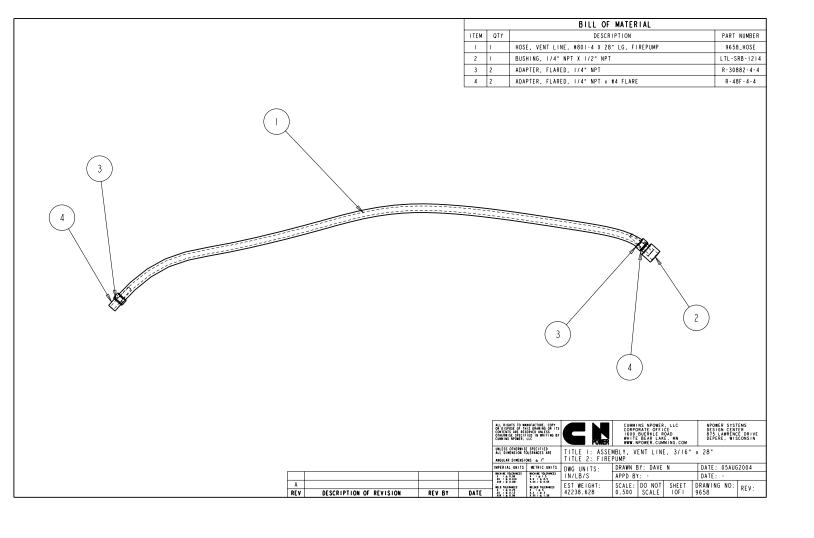
 - -WATER/SEA WATER @ TEMP 32*-120* -ENVIORMENT MAY CONTAIN OIL, FUEL, OR ENGINE COOLANT -ENVIORMENT TEMPERATURE UP TO 200*

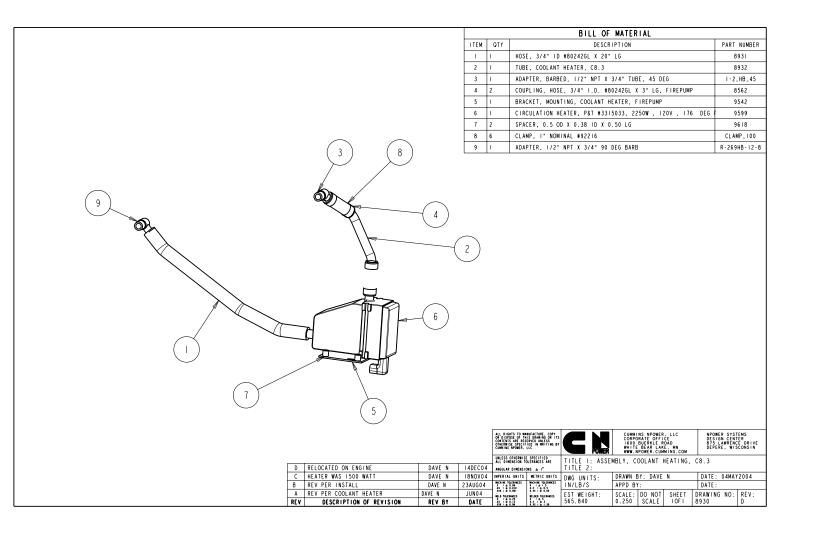
A 45° SWIVEL WAS STRAIGHT, PART LENGTHS

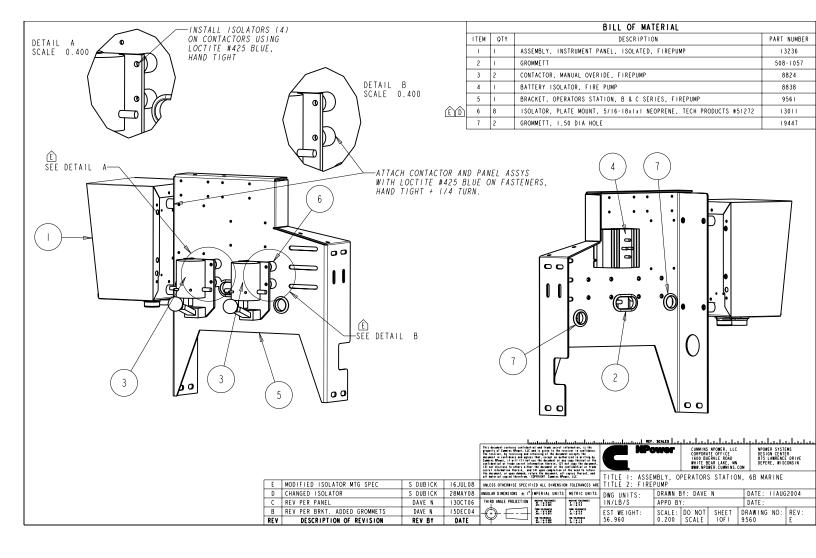
- 2) END FITTINGS INSTALLED ON HOSE 3) EACH PIECE INDIVIDUALLY LABELED

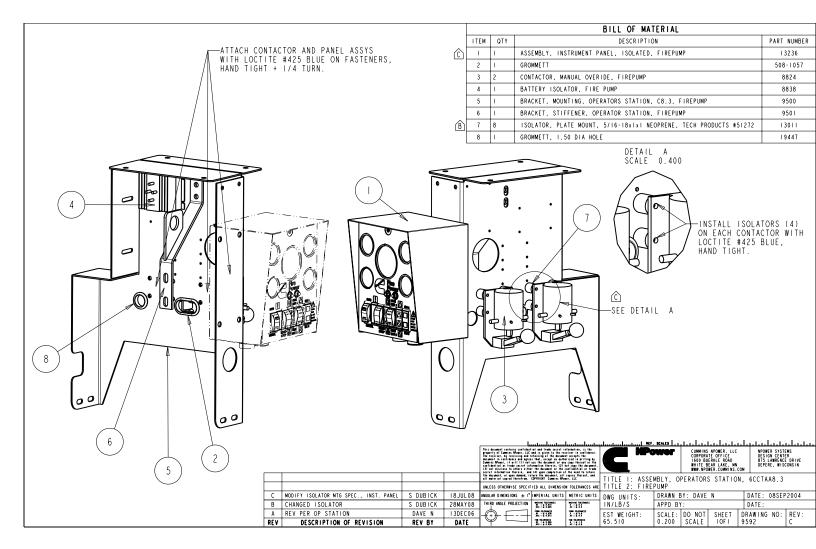
PPOWOF COMMING MORNER LC COMMING MORNER LC COMPOUNDE CYPTIC COMPOUNDE CYPTIC COMPOUNDE CYPTIC COMPOUNDE CYPTIC COMPOUNDE CYPTIC COMPOUNDE CYPTIC COMPOUNDE CAPACITY COMPOUNDE CAPACITY COMPOUNDE COMPOUND COMPOUNDE COMPOUND COMPOUNDE COMPOUNDE COMPOUNDE COMPOUNDE COMPOUNDE COMPOUND COMPOUNDE COMPOUND COMPOU UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED ALL DIMENSION TOLERANCES ARE DWG UNITS: IN\LB\S NGULAR DIMENSIONS ± 1° IMPERIAL UNITS METRIC UNITS DRAWN BY: DAVE N DATE: 20DEC2006 MCDM TALBACES 1 - 1 0.4 3x - 4 0.2 From Talbaces 1 - 2 0.4 3x - 2 0.4 Ge Talbaces 3x - 2 0.5 APPD BY: DATE: SCALE: DO NOT SHEET DRAWING NO: REV: NTS SCALE 10F1 11086 A EST WEIGHT: JDT 4APR07

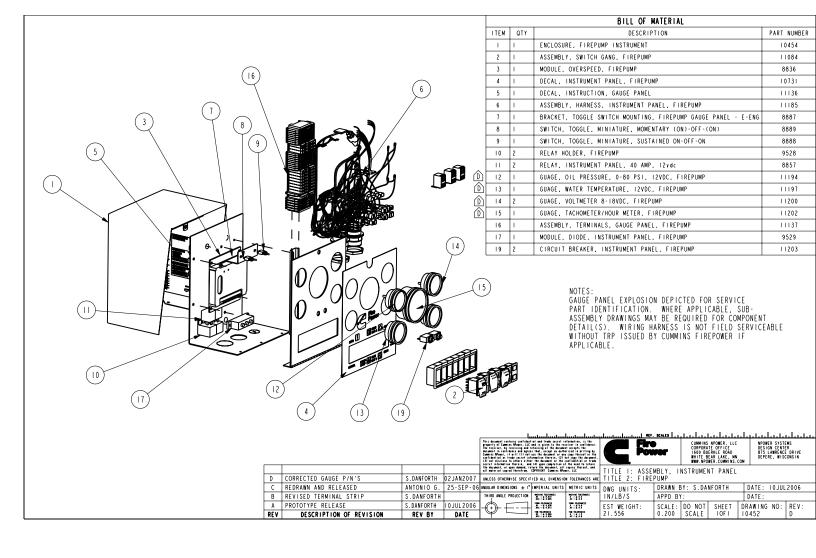


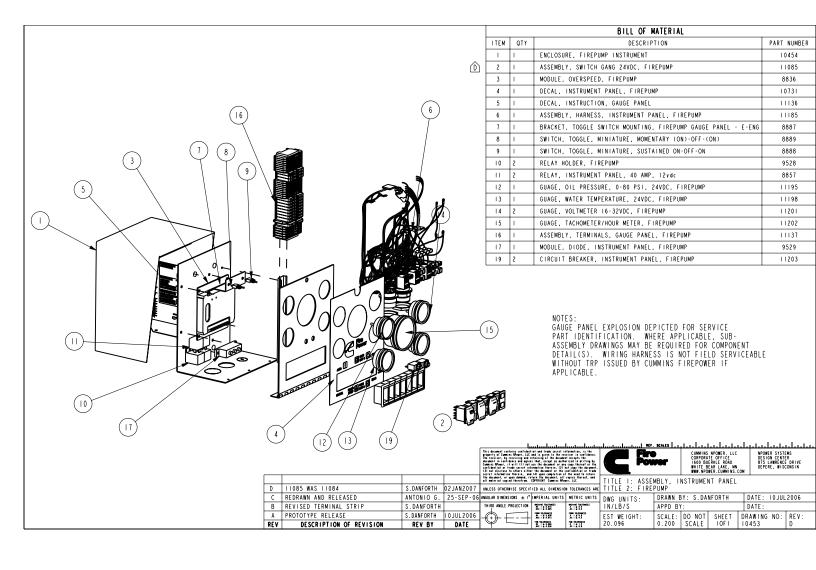


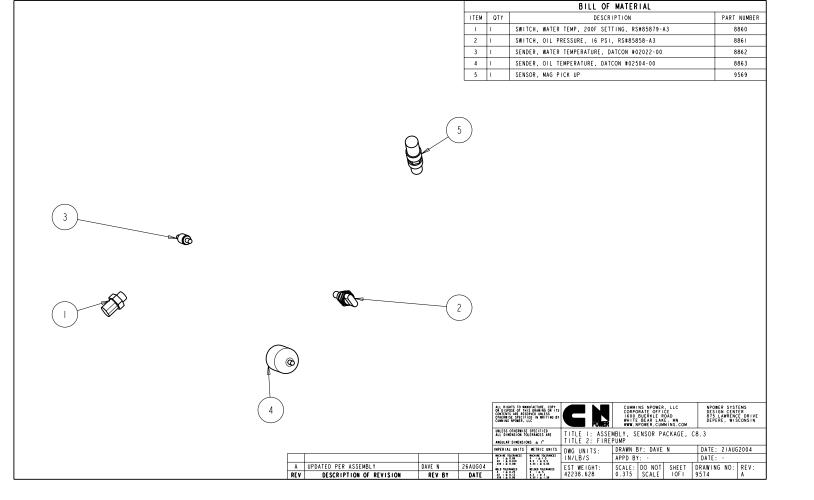


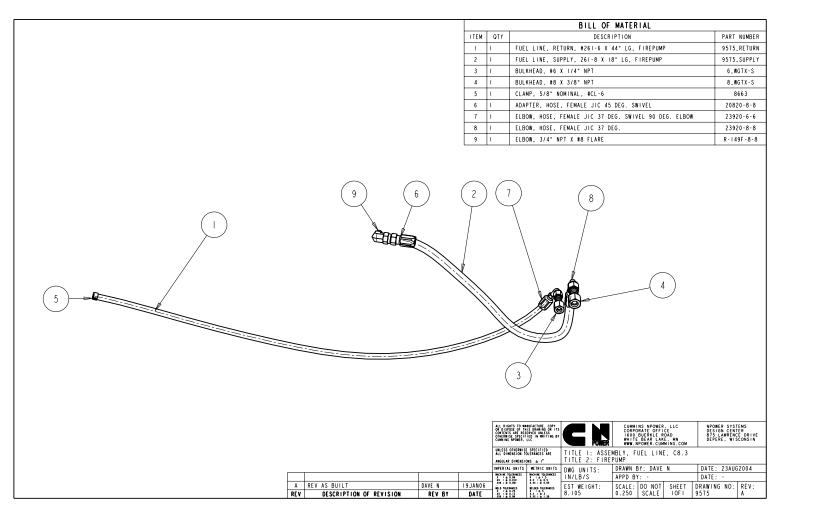


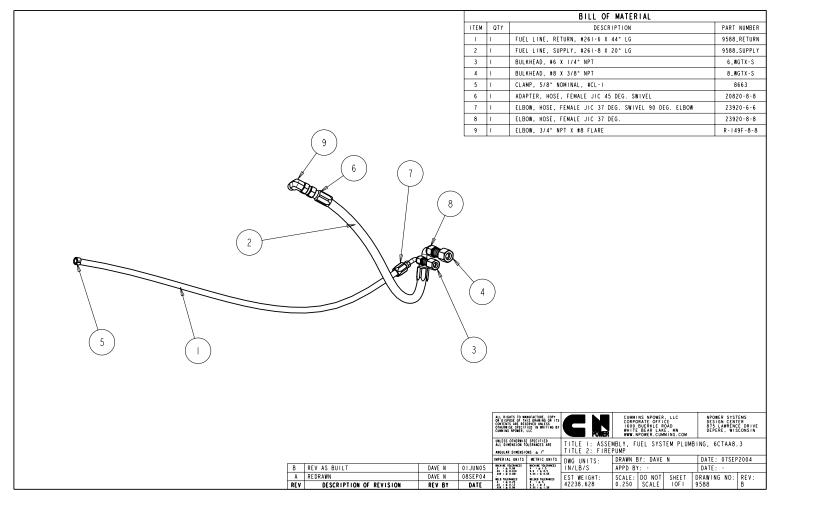


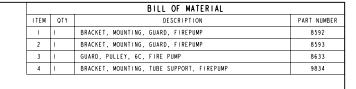


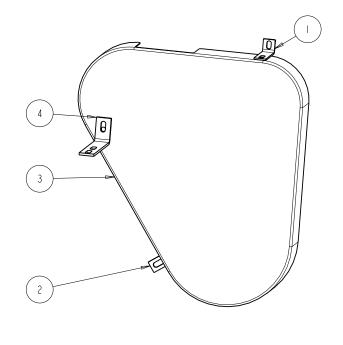












AI GRAPHICS UPDATE
A CREATED DRAWING
REV DESCRIPTION OF REVISION

MPOWER SYSTEMS
DESIGN CENTER
875 LAWRENCE DRIVE
DEPERE, WISCOMSIN

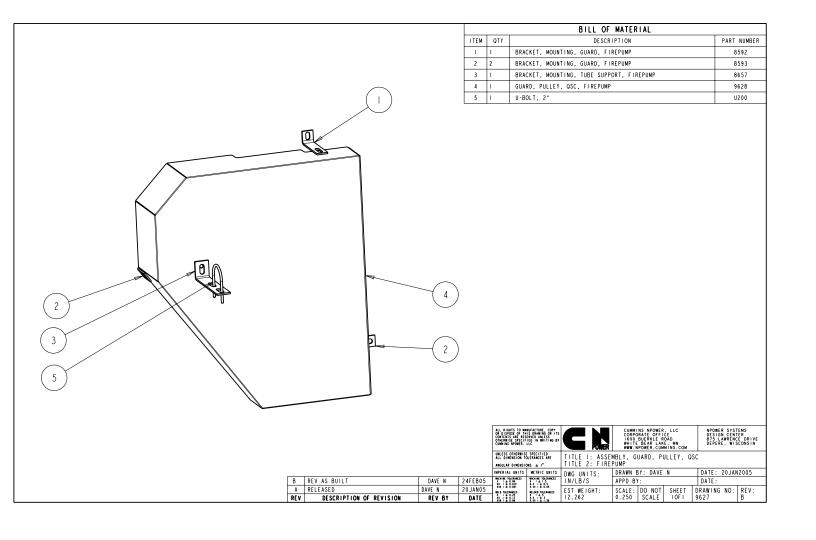
AND ANGE PROJECTION TO THE PRO

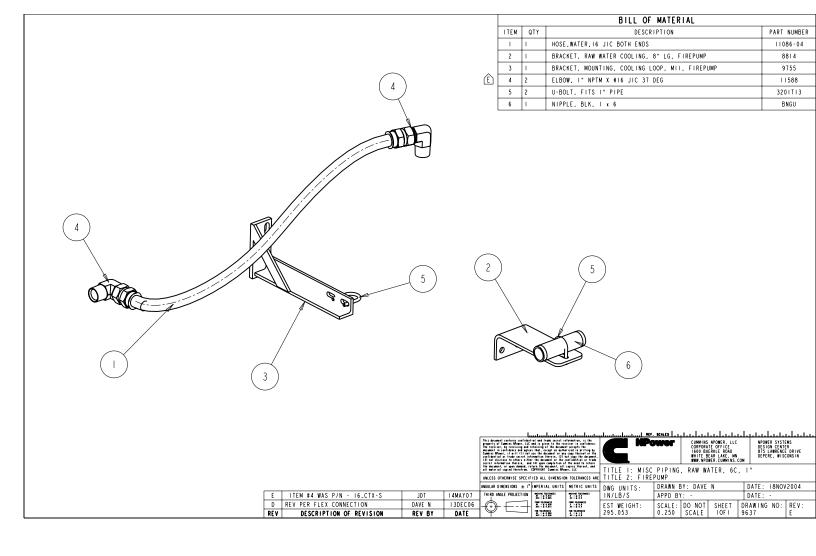
TITLE 1: GUARD, PULLEY, 6C
TITLE 2: FIREPUMP
DWG UNITS: DRAWN BY: DAVE N
IN/LB/S APPD BY:

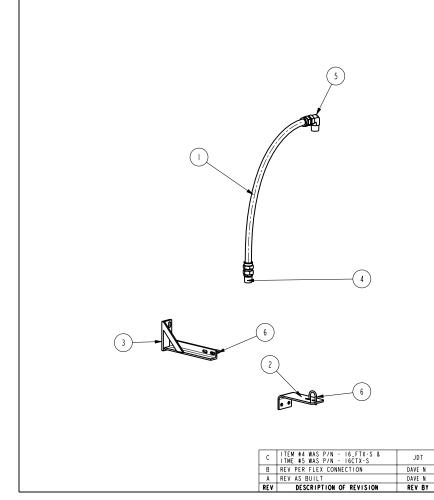
DAVE N DAVE N

REV BY

DATE: 26APR2005 DATE: DRAWING NO: REV: 9625 A SCALE: DO NOT 0.250 SCALE



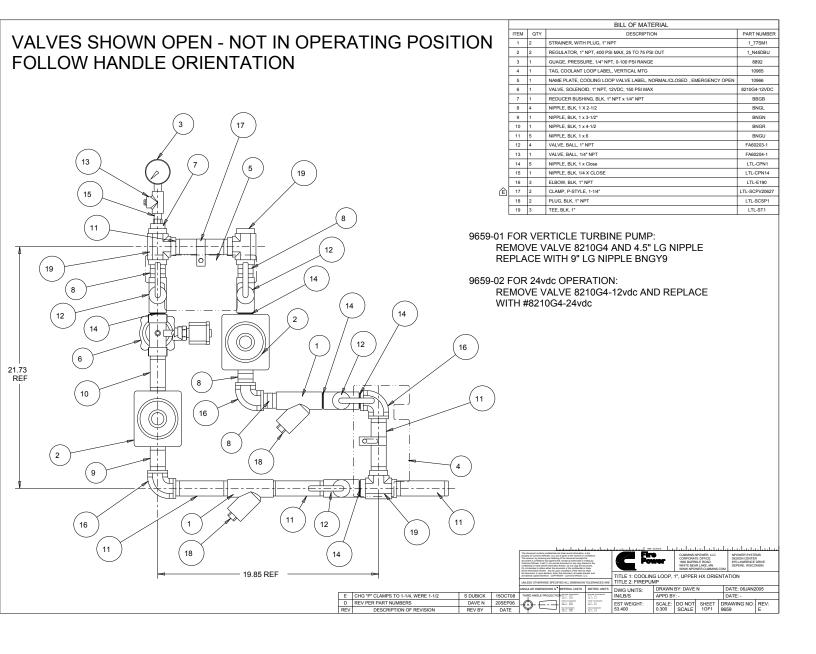


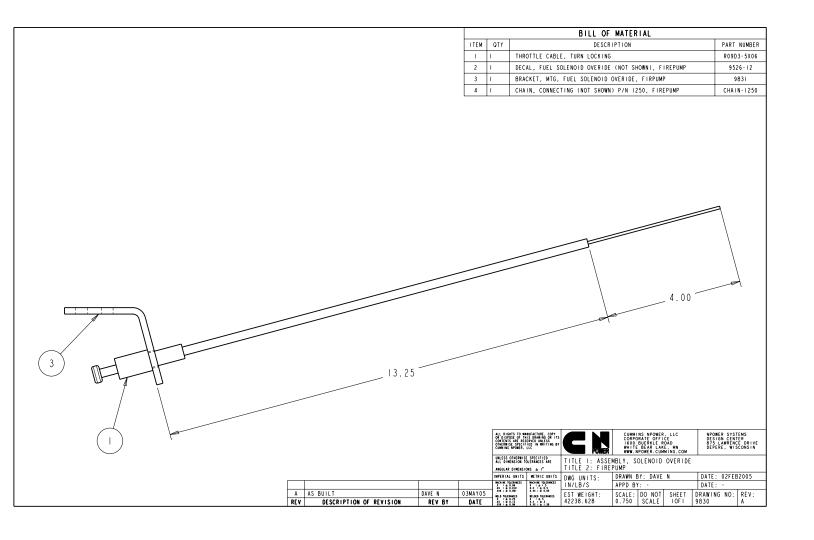


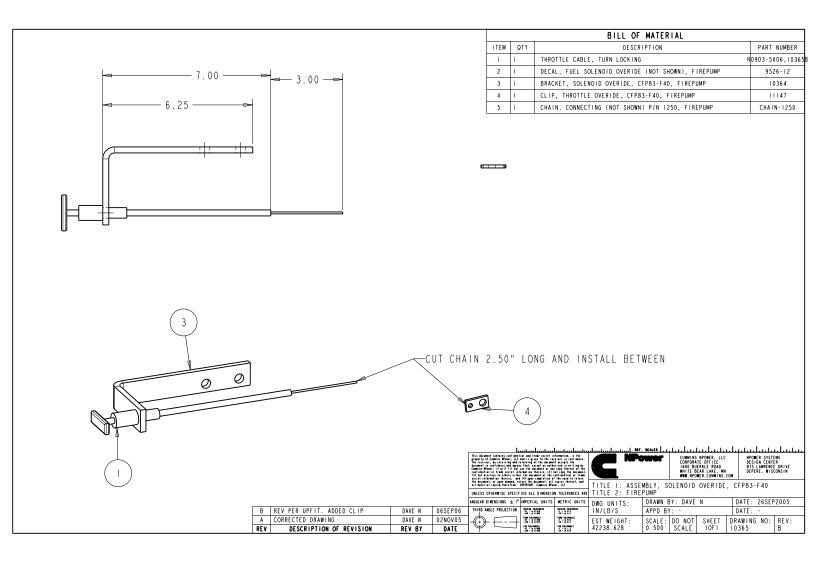
	BILL OF MATERIAL							
ITEM	OTY	DESCRIPTION	PART NUMBER					
1	T	HOSE, WATER, 16 JIC BOTH ENDS	11086-05					
2	T	BRACKET, RAW WATER COOLING, 8" LG, FIREPUMP	8814					
3	1	BRACKET, MOUNTING, COOLING LOOP, MII, FIREPUMP	9755					
4	1	ADAPTER, NPTM X JIC 37 DEG	11587					
5	I	ELBOW, I" NPTM X #16 JIC 37 DEG	11588					
6	2	U-BOLT, FITS I" PIPE	320ITI3					

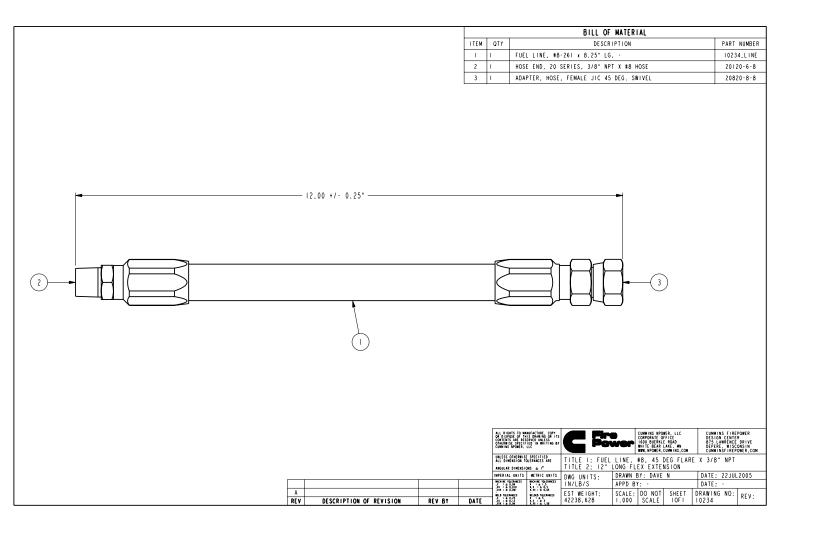
© ©

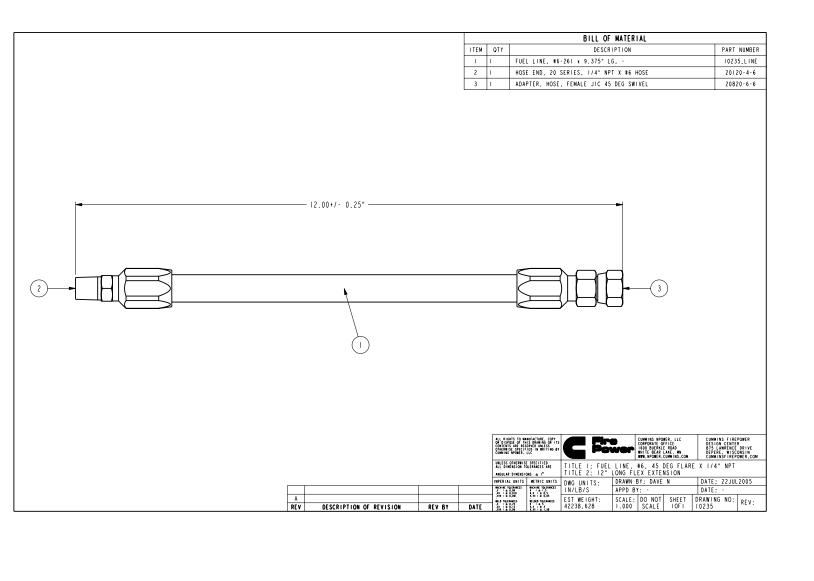
		has decomed contrary confidential and from sector information, in the opporty of Committee Water LLC and it pages in the receiver is confident. For excerning and ordering of the document encept that the receiver by receiving and ordering of the document encept that the confidential is the confidential ordering the confidential or from sector of encept of of ence			C MPower		CUMMINS NPOWER, LLC CORPORATE OFFICE 1600 BUERKLE ROAD WHITE BEAR LAKE, MN WWW.NPOWER.CUMMINS.COM		DESIGN CENTE 875 LAWRENCE DEPERE, WISC	NPOWER SYSTEMS DESIGN CENTER 875 LAWRENCE DRIVE DEPERE, WISCONSIN	
					TITLE 1: ASSY, MISC PIPING, CFP83-F40						
	15MAY07	UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED ALL DIMENSION TOLERANCES ARE			TITLE 2: FIREPUMP						
		ANGULAR DIMENSIONS ± 1°	IMPERIAL UNITS	METRIC UNITS	DWG UNITS:	DRAWN E	Y: DAVE	N	DATE: 08FEB	2006	
	13DEC06	THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION MCMM Politimers McComm Politimers		IN/LB/S APPD		SY: -		DATE: -			
	09FEB06	⊕ ====	**************************************	rom tournaces 1 1 2 5 5 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	EST WEIGHT:		DO NOT	SHEET	DRAWING NO:	REV:	
	DATE				42238.628	0.125	SCALE	IOFI	10712	C	

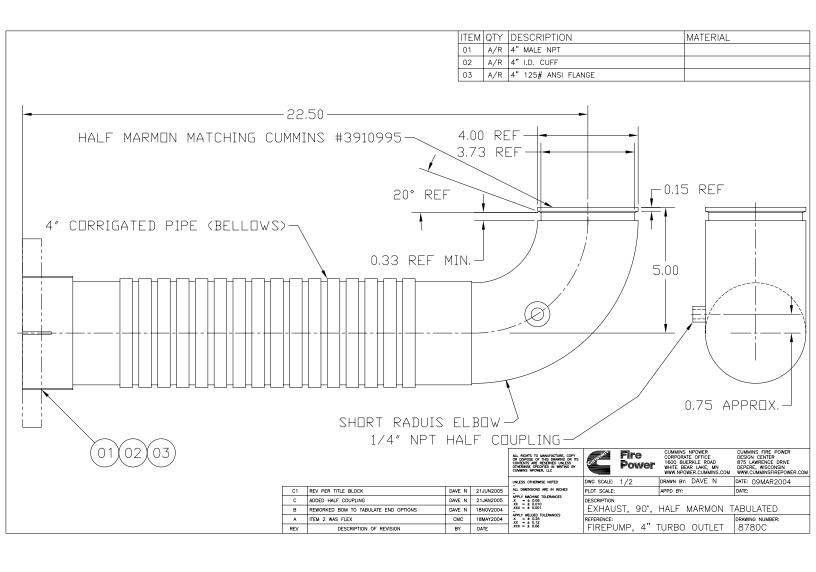


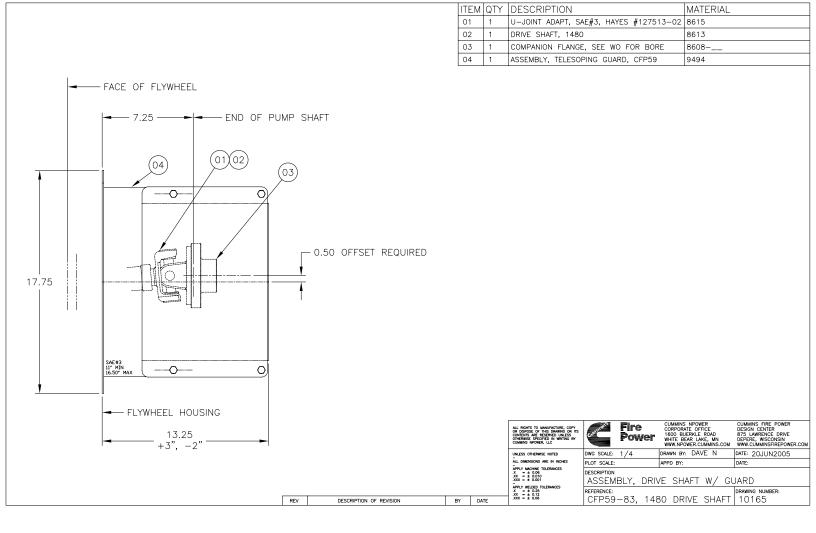


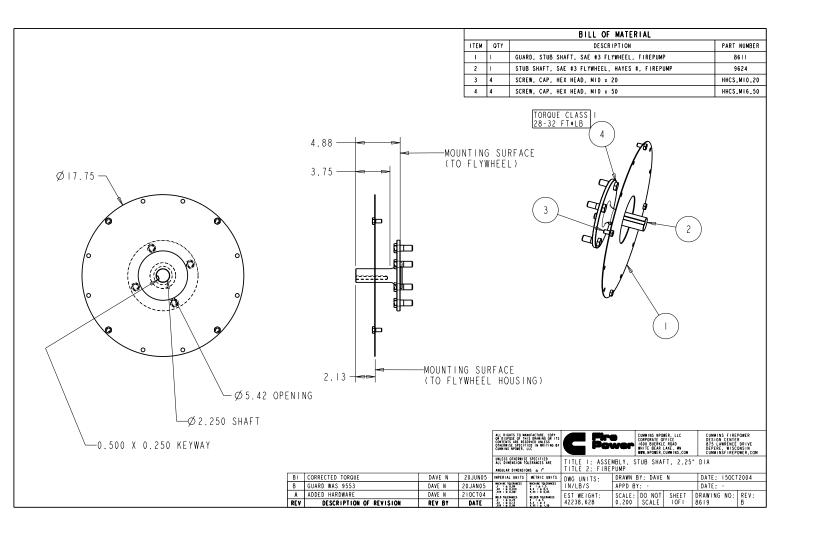


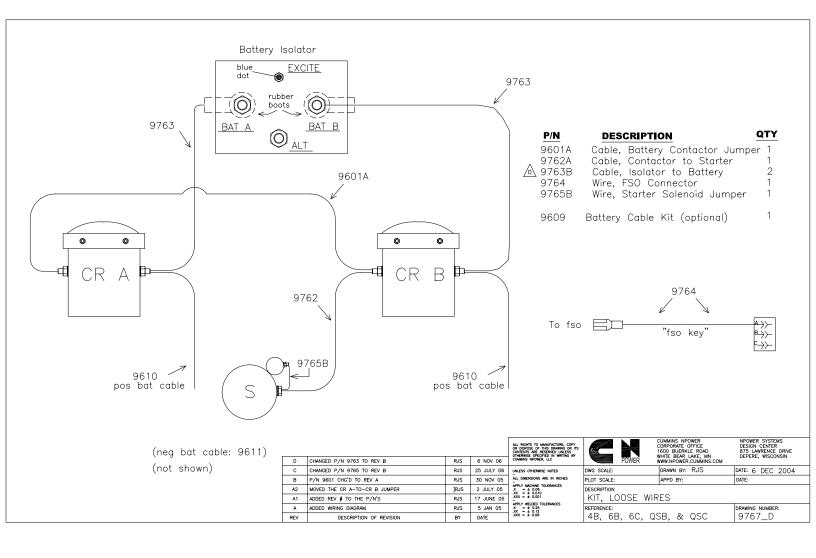


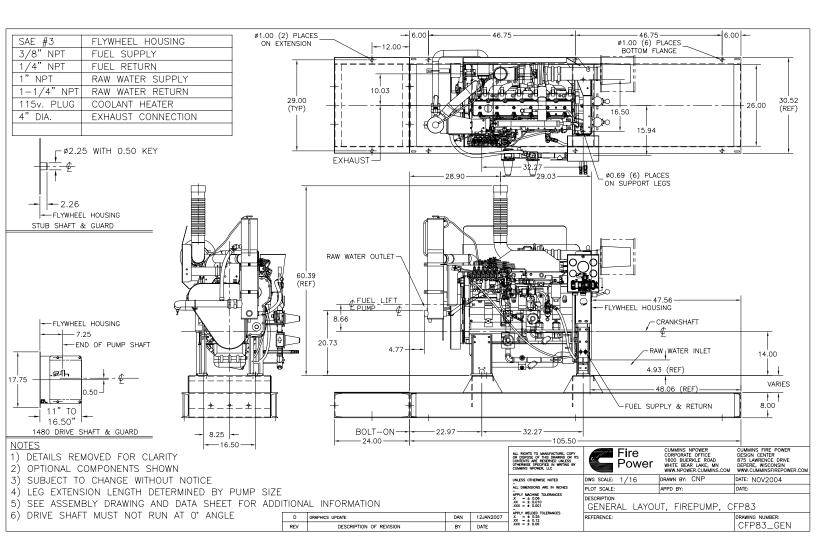


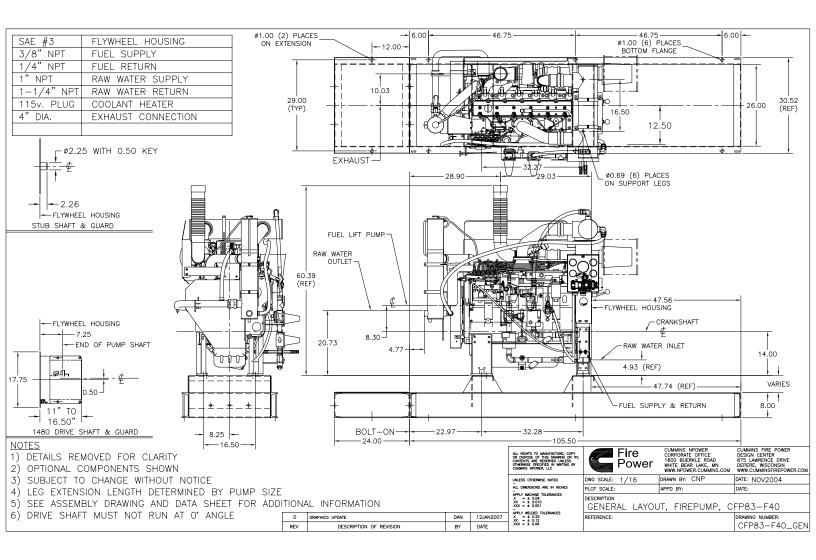


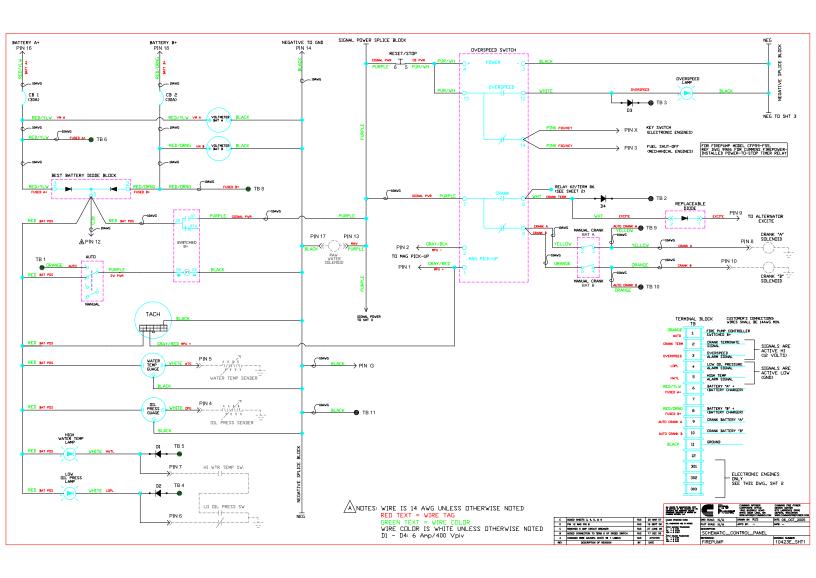


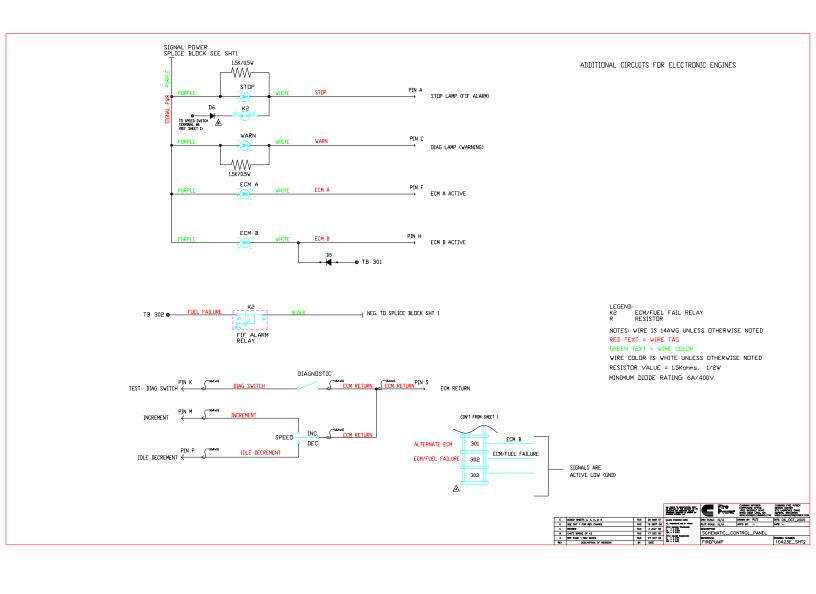


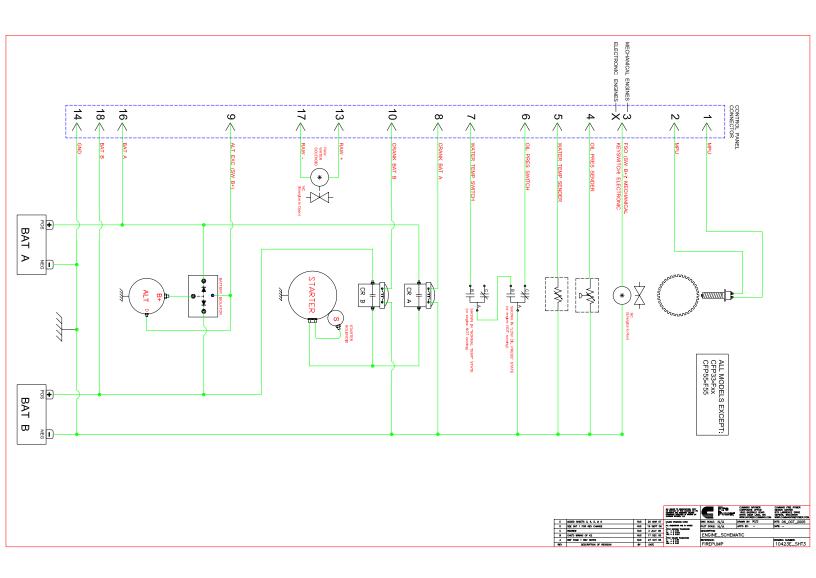


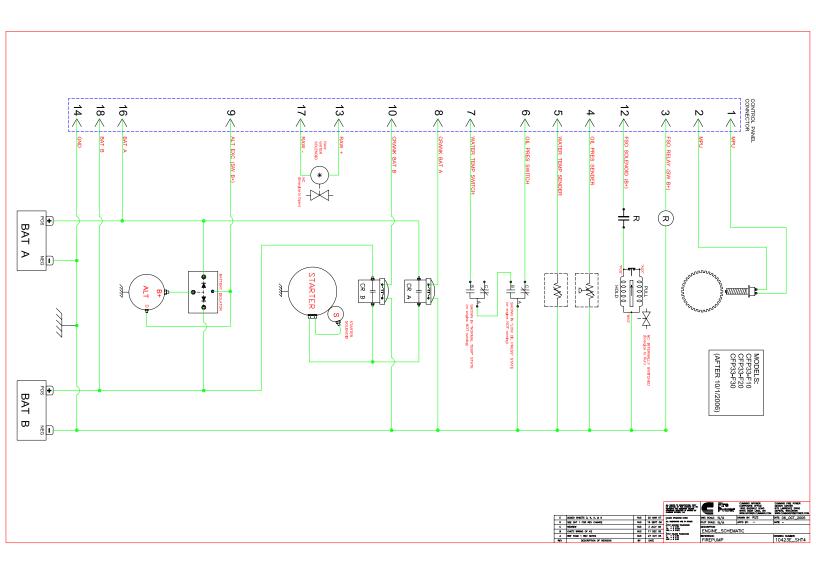


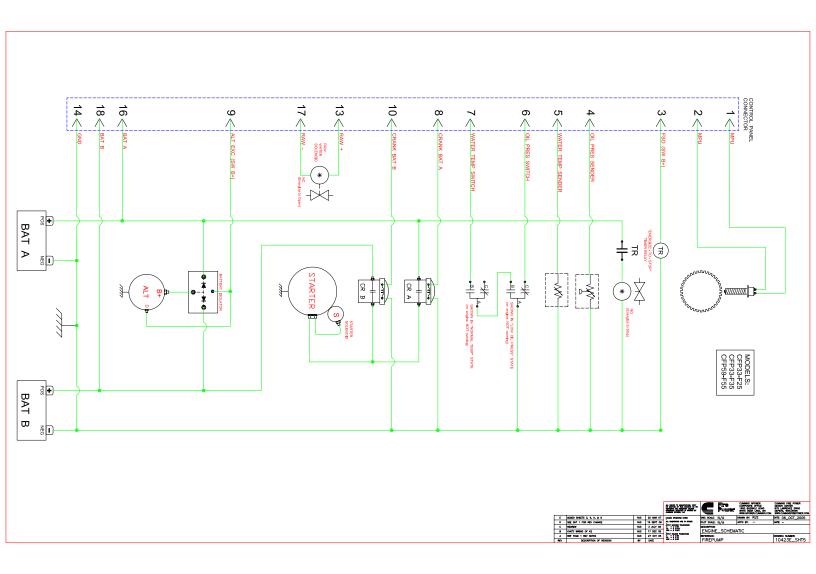


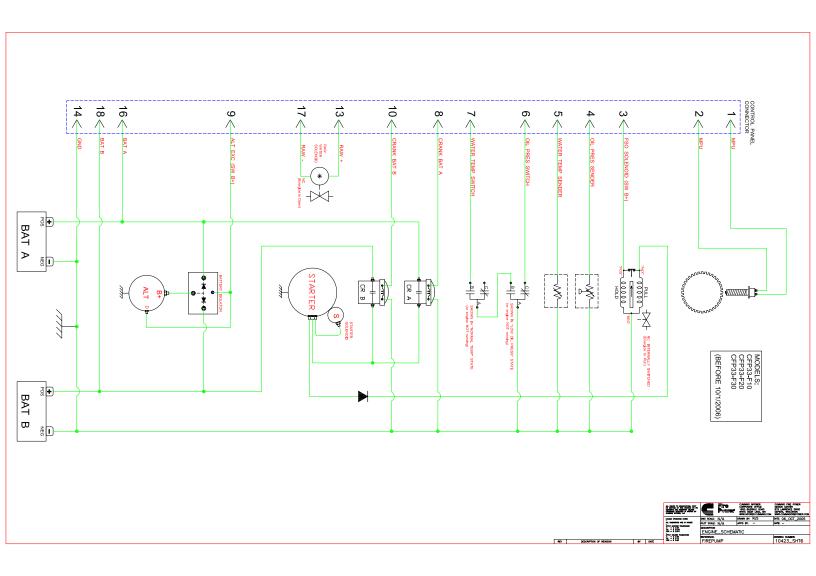


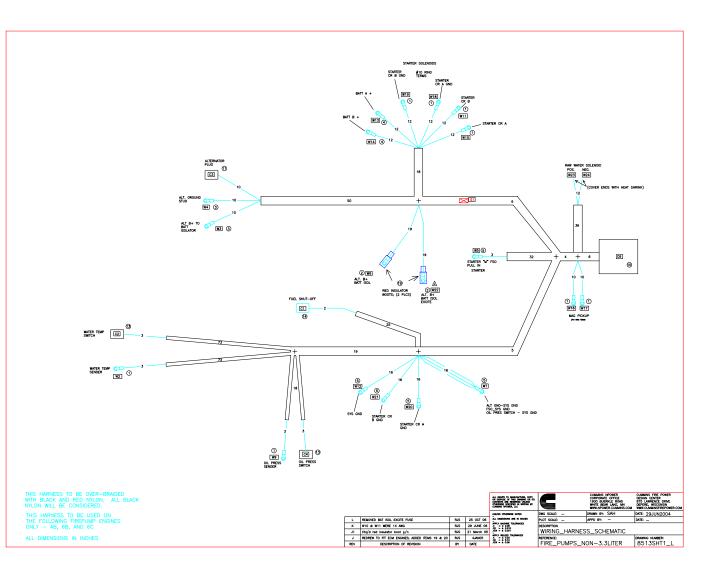












			C I R C U I T D A T A						
	F	ROM		TO					
		CAVITY		CAVITY		WIRE			
IRCUIT	DESIG -	POS./	DESIG-	POS./	WIRE	SIZE	INSUL		
10.	NATOR	TERMINAL	NATOR	TERMINAL	COLOR	(A W G)	TYPE	STAMP	
	C 1	В	W 5	1 / 2 " R N G	WHT	1 6	SXL	FSO PULL-IN	
	C 1	С	W 7	1 / 2 " R N G	W H T	1 6	SXL	FSO GND	
	C 2	A	C 4	В	WHT	1 6	GXL	OPS TO W T	
	C 3	С	S 1		WHT	1 6	SXL	EXCITE	
	C 4	A	W 7	1/2 " R N G	WHT	1 6	GXL	OPSGND	
	S 1		W 22	1/4" R N G	WHT	1 6	SXL	BATT EXCIT	
	C 6	1	W 16	#10 R IN G	WHT	1 6	SXL	MPU+	
	C 6	2	W 17	#10 R IN G	WHT	1 6	SXL	MPU-	
	C 6	3	C 1	A	WHT	1 6	SXL	FSO/KEY	
	C 6	4	W 9	#10 RNG	WHT	1 6	SXL	OPG	
	C 6	5	W 2	#10 RNG	WHT	1 6	SXL	WTG	
	C 6	6	C 4	С	WHT	1 6	GXL	LOPL	
	C 6	7	C 2	В	WHT	1 6	GXL	H W T L	
	C 6	8	W 10	# 1 0	WHT	1 0	SXL	CRANKA	
/k\	C 6	9	S 1	-	WHT	1 6	SXL	EXCITE	
<u> </u>	C 6	1 0	W 11	#10 RING	WHT	1 0	SXL	CRANKB	
/k\	C 6	1 3	W 23	NO TERM	WHT	1.4	SXL	RW SOL+	
<u> </u>	C 6	1 4	W 12	1 / 2 "	WHT	1 0	GXL	SYSGND	
	C 6	1 6	W 13	3 / 8 "	WHT	1 0	GXL	BATTA+	
	C 6	1 7	W 24	NO TERM	WHT	1 4	SXL	RW SOL-	
	C 6	1 8	W 14	3 / 8 "	WHT	1 0	GXL	BATTB+	
	W 18	# 1 0	W 20	1/2" R N G	WHT	1.4	SXL	CRNK A GN	
	W 19	# 1 0	W 2 1	1/2 " R N G	WHT	1.4	SXL	CRNK B GN	
	W 3	5/16" R N G	W 6	1/4" R N G	WHT	6	GXL	ALT B+	
	W 4	5/16" R N G	W 7	1/2 " R N G	WHT	6	GXL	ALTGND	

EFNO.	SUPPLIER	SUPPLIER PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
L 1 11 0 .	0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1	O O I I E IE K I A K I N O .		
1			8	#10 RING TERMINAL
2			2	1/4" RING TERMINAL
3			2	5/16" RING TERMINAL
4			2	3 / 8 " R IN G TERM IN A L
5			5	1/2" RING TERMINAL
1 0	DEUTSCH	H D P 2 6 - 2 4 - 1 9 S N	1	M A IN CONNECTOR
1.1	PACKARD	1 2 0 4 7 9 5 0 / 1 2 1 8 6 5 6 6	1	ALT PLUG CONN. ASM BLY
1 3	PACKARD	1 2 1 6 2 2 8 0	2	W TS/OPS CONN. W /SOCKETS & SEA
1.4	PACKARD	1 2 0 1 5 7 9 3	1	FSO CONN.W/SOCKETS
1.8			1	FUSE 6 AMP
1 9	s tella-maris	4 0 0 N 9 V 0 2	2	RED INSULATOR BOOT

					man.		CUMMES HOWER CORPORATE CHTCE CORPORATE ROAD SHITE SEAR LANE, MA SHITE SEAR LANE, MA SHITE SEAR LANE, MA	NPONER SYSTEMS DESIGN CENTER 875 LAMPENCE DAVIC DEPONE, WISCOMSIN	
						DWG SCALE:	DAMIN BY: SAH	DATE 1 OCT 04	
- [L	REMOVED BAT ISOLATOR EXCITE PUSE	AUS.	25 OCT 06	T (2000) W # 1000	PLOT SCALE:	MFO BY:	DATE:	
ı	ĸ			29 JUNE 06	a #::#	DESCRIPTION			
ı	- 25			21 March CG		WIRING HARNES			
ı	J	ADDED ITEMS 19 & 20	RUS 4JMACS			AEPERENCE:	DRAWING NUMBER		
	MEV	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	*	DATE	m-1122	FIRE PUMP COI	NTROL PANEL	8513SHT2_L	